

NXOPAXOPOMPIMANISO WA XIVUMBEKO XA TIDIKIXINARI TA RIRIMIN'WE TA XITSONGA:  
SWITSHURIWA SWA VALEKSIKHOGIRAFU VA XIMFUMO NA LAVA TIYIMELAKA

(A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF THE STRUCTURE OF XITSONGA MONOLINGUAL  
DICTIONARIES: NATIONAL AND INDEPENDENT LEXICOGRAPHIC WORKS)

Hi

Mbhazima Jismon Vuma

Nomboro ya Xichudeni: 11606326

Thesisi leyi lulamisiweke tanihi xilaveko xo fikelela digiri ya Vudokodela

Eka Dyondzo ya Xitsonga

Ehansi ka

Ndzawulo ya Tindzimi ta Xintima

Eka

Fakhalithi ya Swa Vanhu, Sayense ya swa Mahanyelo, na Dyondzo

EYunivhesiti ya Vhenda

Thohoyandou, Limpopo

Afrika-Dzonga

Mutlakusi: Dkd M.J. Baloyi

Mutlakusikulobye: Dkd M.C. Hlungwani

Lembe: 2023

## XIHLAMBANYO

Mina, Mbhazima Jismon Vuma, ndza hlambanya leswaku ndzavisiso lowu ehansi ka nhlokomhaka leyi nge, NXOPAXOPOMPIMANISO WA XIVUMBEKO XA TIDIKIXINARI TA RIRIMIN'WE TA XITSONGA: SWITSHURIWA SWA VALEKSIKHOGIRAFWA VA XIMFUMO NA LAVA TIYIMELAKA, wa digiri ya Vudokodela lowu nyiketiwaka Yunivhesiti ya Vhenda, tanihi ntirho wa mina lowu ndzi nga lo tisungulela no titsalela wona naswona a wu si tshama wu yisiwa eka yunivhesiti yin'wana kumbe eka xisimekiwa xin'wana hi xikongomelo xa ku kuma digiri kumbe tidyondzo to karhi. Mahungu na vuxokoxoko hinkwabyo lebyi tirhisiweke eka ndzavisiso lowu swi tshahiwile no tlhela swi kombisiwa hi ndlela leyi faneleke ya matshulelo ya xitsalwana xa digiri.

Muchudeni

21/04/2023

.....  
Nsayino wa Muchudeni

.....  
Siku

## DECLARATION

I, Mbhazima Jismon Vuma, hereby declare that the research title, A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF THE STRUCTURE OF XITSONGA MONOLINGUAL DICTIONARIES: NATIONAL AND INDEPENDENT LEXICOGRAPHIC WORKS, PhD at the University of Venda, hereby submitted by me, has not been submitted previously for a degree at this or any other institution. This is my own work in the design and execution, and that all material and any other information contained therein has been duly acknowledged.



21/04/2023

.....

.....

Student signature

Date

## XIKHENSO

Eka Xikwembu, mutumbuluxi wa tilo na misava na hinkwaswo leswi nga eka yona ndzi vula tano ndzi ri vito ra wena a ri dzunisiwe! Hinkwaswo leswi ndzi nga swi fikelela a ku nga ri vutlhari bya mina, kambe i tintswalo na rirhandzu ra wena. Ku khensa ka mina a ku hetiseki loko ndzo tsandzeka ku khensa valeteri lava ndzi kombeke rirhandzu hi ku ndzi letela, va nga ndzi heleli mbilu hambiloko ndzi pfa ndzi koka milenge. Ndzavisiso lowu wu ololokile na ku langutiseka kahle hikwalaho ka vuleteri bya vona. Dokodela M.J. Baloyi na Dokodela M.C. Hlungwani, a ndzi na marito lawa ndzi nga humeselaka vutitwi bya mina hinkwabyo ehandle, hi leswi mi ndzi endleleke swona. Hosi a yi mi engetele masiku ya ku hanya, pfunani rixaka na ku kurisa Xitsonga xi ndlandlamuka ku ya emahlweni. Ndzi khensa na valeteri lavan'wana, Dokodela M.T. Chauke, Dokodela M.T. Babane na Dokodela A. Mushwana ku va va hoxile xandla eka tin'wana ta tidyondzo ta mina.

Eka wena rimbambu ra mina, Ndzalama Vuma, ndzi titwa ndzi ri wa nkateko ku va ndzi kumile nsati wa rirhandzu ro fana na ra wena. Wena na vana va hina, Nfuneko Ebenezer na Ntivo Shalom mi ndzi pfumarile mikarhi yo tala loko ndza ha yile na rona ku hlotana na vutivi. Ndzi ri eka n'wina hinkwenu, Krete a ve na n'wina hilaha ku nga heriki.

Eka wena tatana, Hlengani Wilson kun'we na manana, Titswalo Grace Vuma, hambileswi gama ra nsele ri mi vutleke rendzo leri ri nga se tlhaveriwa hi dyambu ndzi pfumala marito yo mi khensa. Marito ya n'wina yo ndzi hlohlotela ku rhandza dyondzo a ndzi ya cukumetangi. Ndzi ri eka nwina, ndza khensa eka hinkwaswo leswi mi ndzi siyeleke na ku ndzi dyondzisa swona. Ndzi nga rivali ku khensa nhloko ya xikolo xa Ximun'wana na vadyondzisikulorhi. Ndzi tlhela ndzi khensa Tatana R. Mlambo loyi a ndzi tiyiseke hi ku vula leswaku swa koteka loko munhu a swi gingirikela. Kasi ndzi tlhela ndzi khensa vakhongerikulorhi ekerekeni ya hina leyi tivekaka tanihi Chavani Full Gospel Church of God in South Africa, lava a va ndzi pfuna hi ku ndzi khongerisa eka hinkwaswo. Eka nwina hinkwenu mi ndzi pfuneke ndzi ri xandla ehenhla ka xin'wana xandla.

“Yesu a ku eka yena: “U ri, ‘loko u swi kota’? Hinkwaswo swi nga kota ku endleriwa la pfumelaka.” Marka 9:23

Hi ku pfumela eka Krete, ndzi endleriwile. Se swi hetisekile, Amen.

## KU NYIKELA

Ndzi nyikela ntirho lowu eka vana va mina Nfuneko Ebenezer, Ntivo Shalom na Nkutsulo Utshembekile Vuma hikwalaho ka ku tiyisela na ku amukela ka vona rirhandzu ra tatana leri a va ri pfumala hi nkarhi wa ku humelerisiwa ka xitsalwana lexi.

## DEDICATION

I dedicate this work to my children Nfuneko Ebenezer, Ntivo Shalom and Nkutsulo Utshembekile Vuma for their sacrifice and understanding. In numerous times, they would miss my presence while I was working on this thesis.

## NKOMISO

Ndzavisiso lowu wu thiywile Nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga: Switshuriwa swa valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo na lava tiyimelaka. (A comparative analysis of the structure of Xitsonga monolingual dictionaries: National and Independent lexicographic works). Xikongomelokulu xa ndzavisiso lowu i ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga exikarhi ka switshuriwa swa valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo na lava tiyimelaka. Ndzavisiso lowu wu simekiwile ehansi ka tithiyori timbirhi leti tivekaka tanihi *Linguistic theory* na *modern lexicographic functions*, leti ti pfunaka valavisisi na valeksikhogirafa kuva va endla vulavisisi byo enta loko va tsala switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we. Vuxokoxoko bya ndzavisiso lowu byi hlengeletiwile hi ku tirhisa endlelo ra nkoka leri hi Xinghezi ri tivekaka tanihi *qualitative research approach*. Ehansi ka endlelo ra nkoka ro hlengeleta mahungu ya ndzavisiso ku na maendlelo yo hlanya yo hlengeleta vuxokoxoko, kambe eka ndzavisiso lowu hi hlawurile ndlela yin'we yo hlengeleta vuxokoxoko ku nga nxopaxopo wa vundzeni leyi tivekaka tanihi *content analysis* hi Xinghezi. Endlelo ra nxopaxopo wa vundzeni ri humelerisiwile hi tindlela timbirhi ku nga; endlelo ra ku vumba vonelo ro karhi ku ya hi vuxokoxoko lebyi hlengeletuweke (*deductive approach*) na endlelo ra ku tirhisa timhaka ta ntiyiso ku vumba misinya (*inductive approach*). Leswi hi swi kumeke hi ku leteriwa hi tithiyori leti hi ti boxeke laha henhla hi leswaku valavisisi na valeksikhogirafa va fanele ku tsala switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we hi ku leteriwa hi tithiyori ta lingwisitiki na leksikhogirafi. Hi tlhele hi vona nkoka wo kuma ndlela yin'we yo tsala switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari leswaku swi ta pfuna vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ku kuma vuxokoxoko bya nkoka eka swiyenge leswi swa switsariwahandle hi ku olova. Swin'wani swa swibumabumelo leswi hi swi ringanyeteke swi katsa ku va valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga va tekela enhlokweni nkoka wa *linguistic theory* na *modern lexicographic functions* leti letelaka hi ndlela ya mavumbelo na malongoloxelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi vumbaka switsariwahandle.

**Marito ya nkoka:** Leksikhogirafi, Leksikholoji, Dikixinari, Etimoloji, Thayipholoji, Lema, Switsariwamahlweni, Switsariwaxikarhi na Switsariwandzhaku.

## ABSTRACT

The study is entitled, Nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga: Switshuriwa swa valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo na lava tiyimelaka. (A comparative analysis of the structure of Xitsonga monolingual dictionaries: National and Independent lexicographic works). The aim of this study is to conduct a comparative analysis of the structure of front- and back-matters of Xitsonga monolingual dictionaries between the national and independent lexicographic works. This research is grounded under two theories, namely, Linguistic theory and modern lexicographic functions, which help researchers and lexicographers to do good research when documenting the outer texts of monolingual dictionaries. The research data was collected through the use of qualitative research approach. Under this data collection method there are many ways to collect the research data, but in this research we decided to use content analysis method. Under content analysis we used two main methods to collect data which are, deductive approach which is concerned with developing hypothesis based on existing theory, and then design a research strategy to test the hypothesis and inductive approach which starts with the observations and theories proposed towards the end of the research as a result of observations. Through the guidance of the above mentioned linguistic and lexicography theories, we have established that lexicographers and researchers must allow themselves to be guided by these theories to be able to know what front and back matters must be included in a monolingual dictionary. We also discovered that there is a serious need for researchers to have one common way to document the outer texts of monolingual Xitsonga dictionaries, so as to help the monolingual dictionary users to access useful information fast and easily on the outer matter sections. Some of our recommendations are that researchers and Xitsonga lexicographers must take into consideration the importance of linguistic theory and modern lexicographic functions theory when researching about the dictionary structure. This is because these two theories are good examples in guiding researchers and lexicographers in pinpointing important lexicographic data to be included in a monolingual dictionary.

**Keywords:** Lexicography, Lexicology, Dictionary, Etymology, Typology, Lemma, Front matter, Middle matter and Back matter



## XIKOMBAVUNDZENI

NONGOMOKO

TIPHEJI

|   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| XIHLAMBANYO.....  | ii                                  |
| DECLARATION .....   | iii                                 |
| XIKHENSO.....   | iv                                  |
| KU NYIKELA.....   | v                                   |
| DEDICATION.....   | vi                                  |
| NKOMISO.....  | vii                                 |
| ABSTRACT .....  | viii                                |
| TAFULA RA VUXOKOXOKO.....                                   | <b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b> |
| NDZIMA YA 1: MANGHENELO EKA NDZAVISISO.....                 | 1                                   |
| 1.0 Manghenelo.....   | 1                                   |
| 1.1 Matimundzhaku ya ndzavisiso.....                        | 1                                   |
| 1.2 Xitatimente xa xiphiqo.....                             | 3                                   |
| 1.3 Swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso.....                        | 5                                   |
| 1.3.1 Xikongomelokulu.....                                  | 5                                   |
| 1.3.2 Swikongomelotsongo.....                               | 6                                   |
| 1.4 Swivutiso swa ndzavisiso.....                           | 6                                   |
| 1.5 Nsumeto.....  | 6                                   |
| 1.6 Nkoka wa ndzavisiso.....                                | 7                                   |
| 1.7 Tinhlamuselo ta matheme.....                            | 7                                   |
| 1.7.1 Leksikhogirafi.....                                   | 8                                   |
| 1.7.3 Dikixinari.....                                       | 12                                  |
| 1.7.4 Etimoloji.....  | 14                                  |
| 1.7.5 Thayipholoji.....                                     | 14                                  |
| 1.7.6 Lema.....   | 14                                  |
| 1.7.7 Switsariwamahlweni.....                               | 15                                  |
| 1.7.8 Switsariwaxikarhi.....                                | 16                                  |
| 1.7.9 Switsariwandzhaku.....                                | 16                                  |
| 1.8 Maavanyiselo ya tindzima.....                           | 16                                  |
| 1.9 Nkatsakanyo wa ndzima.....                              | 18                                  |
| NDZIMA YA 2: NXOPAXOPO WA MILAVISISO LEYI<br>ENDLIWEKE..... | 19                                  |
| 2.0 Manghenelo.....   | 19                                  |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 2.1 Matsalwa ya xiakhademiki lama fambelanaka na ndzavisiso lowu .....                                      | 19 |
| 2.2 Milavisiso leyi endlweke mayelana na vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari .....                                 | 26 |
| 2.3 Leksikhogirafi .....  | 36 |
| 2.4 Leksikholoji .....  | 39 |
| 2.5 Tihuvo na tikomiti ta vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga.....                                    | 40 |
| 2.6 Matimu ya Xitsonga National Lexicographic Unit (XNLU) na migingiriko ya vutshuri bya tidikixinari ..... | 43 |
| 2.7 Switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari .....   | 44 |
| 2.8 Swiphemu swimbirhi swa xivumbeko xa dikixinari .....  | 44 |
| 2.8.1 Switsariwaxikarhi .....   | 45 |
| 2.8.2 Switsariwandzhaku .....   | 45 |
| 2.9 Tidikixinari ta ririmin'we eka Xitsonga .....   | 45 |
| 2.10 Tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi eka Xitsonga.....  | 46 |
| 2.11 Nkatsakanyo wa ndzima .....  | 48 |
| NDZIMA YA 3: MAENDLELO YA NDZAVISISO.....   | 50 |
| 3.0 Manghenelo.....   | 50 |
| 3.1 Dizayini ya ndzavisiso .....  | 50 |
| 3.2 Maendlelo ya ndzavisiso .....   | 51 |
| 3.3 Maendlelo ya nkoka .....  | 52 |
| 3.4.1 Endlelo ra ku vumba vonelo ro karhi ku ya hi vuxokoxoko lebyi hlengetiweke (deductive approach) ..... | 54 |
| 3.4.2 Endlelo ra ku tirhisa timhaka ta ntiyiso ku vumba misinya yo karhi (inductive approach) .....         | 55 |
| 3.5 Thiyori na maendlelo ya ndzavisiso.....   | 56 |
| 3.5.1 <i>Linguistic theory</i> .....  | 56 |
| 3.5.2 Modern theory of Lexicographic functions.....   | 57 |
| 3.6 Sampulu na switekaxiave eka ndzavisiso.....   | 60 |
| 3.7 Mahlengelletelo ya mahungu.....   | 61 |
| 3.8 Mahlelelo ya mahungu.....   | 61 |
| 3.9 Ntiyisiso, ntirhiseko na vutshembeki bya ndzavisiso .....   | 62 |
| 3.10 Milawu ya matikhomelo eka ndzavisiso .....   | 62 |
| 3.11 Switsandzekisi, mindzilekano na swiehleketelwa swa ndzavisiso .....                                    | 63 |
| 3.12 Nkatsakanyo wa ndzima .....  | 63 |
| NDZIMA YA 4: ANDLALO WA MAHUNGU LAMA HLENGETERIWEKE NXOPAXOPO..   | 65 |
| 4.0 Manghenelo.....   | 65 |
| 4.1 Xikongomelokulu xa ku andlala vuxokoxoko bya tidikixinari ta Xinghezi.....                              | 65 |
| 4.2 Xiyenge xa A: <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English</i> (2015) .....               | 65 |
| 4.2.1 Matimundzhaku ya tidikixinari ta Oxford.....  | 66 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 4.3 Vuxokoxoko bya swiphemu swa dikixinari.....   | 70  |
| 4.3.1 Ntiviso wa dikixinari.....  | 70  |
| 4.3.2 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona .....   | 71  |
| 4.3.3 Switsarindzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....   | 71  |
| 4.4 Matafula ya switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i> .....                     | 73  |
| 4.4.1 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona eka <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i> .....                         | 73  |
| 4.5 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke ku suka eka <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i> ..... | 121 |
| 4.6 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke ku suka eka <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i> .....  | 122 |
| 4.7 Xiyenge xa B: <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)</i> .....   | 122 |
| 4.8 Vuxokoxoko bya swiphemu swa dikixinari.....   | 123 |
| 4.8.1 Ntiviso wa dikixinari.....  | 123 |
| 4.9 Matafula ya switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)</i> .....   | 123 |
| 4.9.1 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)</i> .....   | 123 |
| 4.10 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)</i> .....   | 126 |
| 4.11 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke kusuka eka <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)</i> .....                         | 131 |
| 4.12 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke kusuka eka <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)</i> .....                          | 132 |
| 4.13 Nghimeto.....  | 132 |
| NDZIMA YA 5: ANDLALO WA VUXOKOXOKO BYA SWIPHEMU SWA TIDIKIXINARI TA XITSONGA.....   | 133 |
| 5.0 Manghenelo.....   | 133 |
| 5.1 Xiyenge xa C: <i>Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)</i> .....   | 133 |
| 5.2 Vuxokoxoko bya swiphemu swa dikixinari.....   | 133 |
| 5.2.1 Ntiviso wa dikixinari.....  | 133 |
| 5.3 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona .....   | 134 |
| 5.4 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona .....  | 135 |
| 5.5 Matafula ya switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa <i>Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)</i> .....                                   | 135 |
| 5.5.1 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa <i>Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)</i> .....                                       | 136 |
| 5.5.2 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa <i>Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)</i> .....  | 177 |
| 5.6 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke eka <i>Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)</i> .....                       | 194 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 5.7 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke eka <i>Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)</i> .....  | 195 |
| 5.8 Xiyenge xa D: <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)</i> .....   | 195 |
| 5.8.1 Switsariwamahlweni swa <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)</i> .....  | 195 |
| 5.9 Vuxokoxoko bya swiphemu swa dikixinari.....   | 196 |
| 5.9.1 Ntiviso wa dikixinari.....  | 196 |
| 5.10 Matafula ya switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)</i> .....  | 196 |
| 5.10.1 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)</i> .....  | 196 |
| 5.10.2 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)</i> .....   | 211 |
| 5.11 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke eka <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)</i> .....  | 212 |
| 5.12 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke eka <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)</i> .....   | 213 |
| 5.13 Nghimeto.....  | 213 |
| NDZIMA YA 6: NXOPAXOPO WA VUXOKOXOKO BYA NDZAVISISO NA MBALANGO WA LESWI KUMIWEKE EKA NXOPAXOPOMPIMANISO .....  | 213 |
| 6.0 Manghenelo.....   | 213 |
| 6.1 Nxopaxopo wa mapeletelo exikarhi ka <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)</i> na <i>Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)</i> , tanihi ndlela yo kombisa vuxaka exikarhi ka valeksikhogirafa na vatindzimi. .... | 214 |
| 6.2 Nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya <i>Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)</i> na <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i> .....   | 215 |
| 6.2.1 Ntiviso wa valeksikhogirafa.....  | 215 |
| 6.2.2 Ntiviso wa dikixinari na swihlawulekisi swa kona .....  | 216 |
| 6.2.3 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona .....   | 216 |
| 6.2.4 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....   | 218 |
| 6.3 Nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya <i>Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)</i> na <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i> .....   | 219 |
| 6.3.1 Ntiviso wa valeksikhogirafa.....  | 219 |
| 6.3.2 Ntiviso wa dikixinari na swihlawulekisi swa kona .....  | 219 |
| 6.3.3 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona .....   | 220 |
| 6.3.4 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....   | 221 |
| 6.4 Nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya <i>Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)</i> na <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)</i> .....   | 222 |
| 6.4.1 Ntiviso wa valeksikhogirafa.....  | 222 |
| 6.4.2 Ntiviso wa dikixinari na swihlawulekisi swa kona .....  | 223 |
| 6.4.3 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona .....   | 223 |
| 6.4.4 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....   | 224 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 6.5 Nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya <i>Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016) na Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)</i> ..... | 225 |
| 6.5.1 Ntviso wa valeksikhogirafa.....  | 225 |
| 6.5.2 Ntviso wa dikixinari na swihlawulekisi swa kona .....  | 225 |
| 6.5.3 Switsarwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....  | 226 |
| 6.5.4 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....  | 227 |
| 6.6 Mbalango wa leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso wa tidikixinari .....  | 227 |
| 6.6.1 <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017) na Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i> .....                      | 227 |
| 6.6.1.1 Mbalango wa leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga leti boxiweke laha henhla ta ririmin'we.....                  | 228 |
| 6.6.1.2 Mbalango wa switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....  | 231 |
| 6.6.2 <i>Dikixinari ya Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016) na Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i> .....          | 231 |
| 6.6.2.1 Mbalango wa switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....   | 232 |
| 6.6.2.2 Mbalango wa switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi.....   | 234 |
| 6.6.3 <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017) na Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)</i> .....  | 234 |
| 6.6.3.1 Mbalango wa switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....   | 235 |
| 6.6.3.2 Mbalango wa switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....  | 238 |
| 6.6.4 <i>Dikixinari ya Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016) na Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)</i> .....                                  | 237 |
| 6.6.4.1 Mbalango wa switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....   | 238 |
| 6.6.4.2 Mbalango wa switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona.....  | 238 |
| 6.7 Nghimeto.....  | 240 |
| NDZIMA YA 7: NKATSAKANYO, SWIBUMABUMELO NA NGHIMETO.....   | 242 |
| 7.0 Manghenelo.....  | 241 |
| 7.1 Ndlela leyi swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso swi fikeleriweke hayona .....  | 241 |
| 7.1.1 Xikongomelokulu xa ndzavisiso na ndlela leyi xi fikeleriweke hayona.....   | 241 |
| 7.1.2 Swikongomelotsongo swa ndzavisiso na ndlela leyi swi fikeleriweke hayona .....   | 242 |
| 7.2 Nkatsakanyo wa leswi kumiweke eka ndzavisiso.....  | 244 |
| 7.3 Swibumabumelo .....  | 245 |
| 7.4 Nghimeto.....  | 246 |
| 7.5 XIHLOVO XA MATSALWA.....   | 253 |



## NDZIMA YA 1: MANGHENELO EKA NDZAVISISO

### 1.0 Manghenelo

Xikongomelokulu xa ndzima leyi i ku andlala malongoloxelo ya timhaka leti vumbaka vundzeni bya xitsalwana lexi. Vundzeni bya ndzima leyi byi katsa matimundzhaku ya ndzavisiso, xitatimente xa xiphiso, xikongomelokulu na swikongomelotsongo swa ndzavisiso. Ku andlariwile na swivutiso swa ndzavisiso leswi letelaka hi ta magoza lama tekiweke ku fikelela xikongomelokulu. Ku tlhela ku anekiwa na nsusumeto lowu hlohloleleke xidingo xa ndzavisiso lowu no tlhela ku kombisiwa nkoka wa kona. Eka xiyenge lexi hi tlherile hi nyika tinhlamuselo ta matheme ku ya hilaha ya tirhisiweke hakona eka ndzavisiso lowu. Hi kombisile hilaha tindzima ta xitsalwana lexi ti aviweke hakona hi ku tlhandlamana ka tona. Nghimeto wa ndzima leyi wu vumbiwile hi nkatsakanyo wa vundzeni lebyi paluxaka hilaha tihlokomhakatsongo leti xaxametiweke laha henhla ti vumbiweke no humelerisiwa hakona.

### 1.1 Matimundzhaku ya ndzavisiso

Dikixinari hi xin'wana xa switirho swa nkoka eka vuvumbamarito. Vuxongi bya xitshuriwa xo karhi byi kuceteriwa hi xitayili xa mutshuri kun'we na ntikelo wa marito lama tirhisiweke. Vatshuri va xiviri va tirhisa dikixinari tanihi xin'wana xa switirho swa ku va havaxerisa vutivi na swikili swa matirhiselo ya marito hi nkhaqato. Vutshuri bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga byi sungule ku vonakarisiwa hi lembe ra 1907 loko Chatelain a tsala dikixinari yo sungula ya tindzimibirhi leyi thyiweke vito ra, *Tsonga/Shangaan/English-English/Tsonga/Shangaan*. Dikixinari leyi yi pfuxetiwele hi lembe ra 1909 hi ndlela yo yi antswisa. Nkandziyiso wa yona wa vutsevu wu humelerisiwile hi lembe ra 1974 laha yi thyiweke vito ra *English/Tsonga-Tsonga/English* hi vuhumelerisi bya *Sasavona Publishers and Booksellers*.

Dikixinari ya vumbirhi ya Xitsonga ya tindzimibirhi hileyi tivekaka tanihi *Tsonga-English Dictionary* leyi tshuriweke hi Cuenod hi lembe ra 1967. Dikixinari leyi yi tlhandlamiwile hi ya Hartshorne leyi thyiweke vito ra *Dictionary of Basic English-Tsonga Across the Curriculum* hi lembe ra 1984. Dikixinari leyi ya Hartshorne (1984) yi tsariwile hi xikongomelo xo lava ku pfuna vadyondzi lava hisekelaka ku dyondza Xitsonga kumbe Xinghezi tanihi ririmi ra vumbirhi.

Ku na matsalwambisi ya tidikixinari timbirhi ta Xitsonga ta tindzimibirhi lama nga humelerisiwangiki ku kota ku ta tirhisiwa. Matsalwambisi lama ya tiveka tanihi *Modern Xitsonga/English Dictionary* hi E.J.M Baumbach na D.I Mathumba. Tsalwambisi lerin'wana hi leri thyiweke vito ra, *The popular Xitsonga Dictionary* hi S.J. Malungana leri hleriweke hi D.I Mathumba. Hi lembe ra 2005 ku tsariwile dikixinari ya tindzimibirhi leyi vuriwaka *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga/English Dictionary* hi *Xitsonga National Lexicography Unit*. Dikixinari leyi yi kandziyisiwile hi *Phumelela Books*. Yi landzeriwile hi *Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga* hi 2016 hi vuhumelerisi bya *Timbila Poetry Project*. Dikixinari ya vumbirhi ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga yi vuriwa *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca* ya 2017 leyi yi kandziyisiweke hi *Xitsonga Leksikhogirafi Yuniti*.

Ku ya hi vuxokoxoko lebyi hi byi nyikeke laha henhla hi nga boxa hi nga kanakani leswaku xiyimo xa vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga xa ha tsanile swinene. Vunyingi bya tidikixinari leti longoloxiweke laha henhla i tidikixinari ta tindzimibirhi, leswi swi kombaka nkayivelo wa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we tanihiloko ku ri na timbirhi ntsena. Tidikixinari leti ti tlhela ti komba ku tsana swinene eka matsariwelo ya tona hi tlhelo ra switsariwa swa le handle, leswi swi hi kombaka kahle leswaku mhaka ya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari a swi tekeriwi enhlokweni hi valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga.

Tidikixinari i matsalwa lama ya tirhisiwaka hi swikongomelo swo hambanahambana, naswona vutsari bya tidikixinari i migingiriko leyi yi nga ya khale swinene tanihi rhavi ra lingwisitiki. Nkoka wa dikixinari wu anamile swinene. Hakanyingi dikixinari yi tekiwa ku ri tsalwa leri ri tshembekeke swinene leri ri phamelaka vatirhisi vuxokoxoko bya xiyimo xa le henhla na ku va na nkoka swinene. Hi ntolovelo, hileswaku dikixinari yi nyika vatirhisi va yona vuxokoxoko bya ntiyiso, lebyi kambisisiweke na ku tshembeka mayelana na tinhlamuselo ta marito yo karhi. Handle ko nyika tinhlamuselo ta marito yo karhi, mutirhisi a nga ha langutisela ku kuma na vuxokoxoko byin'wana bya ku engetela lebyi fambelanaka na vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari. Vunyingi bya tidikixinari ta tindzimi timbe tanihi Xinghezi, byi nyika vuxokoxoko byo tanihi mapeletelo, matsalelo, matimu, swihluvi swa mbulavulo, nhlamuselo, matirhiselo ya rito. Dikixinari yi tlhela yi tirhisiwa tanihi dulu ro hlayisela marito ya ririmi ro karhi, xikan'we na vuxokoxoko bya nkoka lebyi pfunaka eka vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari tin'wana.



Tidikixinari leti veke kona nkarhi wo leha swinene erixakeni ra Vatsonga hi leti ti tsariweke hi Vaneri tanihilaha ti boxiweke no longoloxiwa hakona laha henhla. Vatsari va tidikixinari leti va huma etikweni ra Swisa, laha va teke etikweni leri hi xikongomelo xo haxa rito ra Xikwembu eka Vantima. Vaneri lava va kumile leswaku Vantima a va nga koti ku tsala, ku hlaya hambu ku vulavula Xinghezi. Leswi swi endlile leswaku va vona xidingo xo dyondzisa vanhu lava ku tsala na ku hlaya. Vaneri lava va kotile ku fikelela xikongomelo xa vona hikuva va tsala tidikixinari leswaku va ta dyondzisa Vantima rito ra Xikwembu. Marito lama va ma tirhiseke eka tidikixinari leti a va ma hlengelela kusuka eka vavulavuri va Xitsonga.

Ku na vangwa lerikulu loko hi langutisa eka valeksikhogirafa va swisimekiwa swo tiyimela eka Xitsonga. Hi boxa leswi hikuva ko va na dikixinari yin'we ntsena ya ririmin'we leyi thyiweke *Tihlungu ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016*, dikixinari leyi yi tsariwile hi valeksikhogirafa lava va tiyimelaka. Mpumaleko lowu wu nga kona eka tlhelo ra vutsari bya tidikixinari hi valeksikhogirafa lava va tiyimelaka wu komba vangwa leri ri nga kona eka vutsari bya tidikixinari eka Xitsonga.

## 1.2 Xitatimete xa xiphiso

Milavisiso yo tala leyi endlilweke eka matsalwa ya Xitsonga yi kongomisiwile ngopfu eka vuhleri bya mahumelerisiwelo ya swiphemu swa matsalwa tanihi kungu, swimunhuhata na mikongomelo ya kona. Endlelo ra muxaka lowu ri siya vahlayi va matsalwa va nga voni nkoka wa xivumbeko xa tsalwa tanihi xiphemu xa nkoka eka ntlawa wa wona. Xin'wana hileswaku milavisiso yo tala leyi endlilweke hi xikongomelo xa ku hlukukisa Xitsonga yi kumeka yi ri karhi yi papalata matsalwa ya tidikixinari. Leswi swi siya vangwa eka nhlukukiso wa matsalwa ya Xitsonga.

Vahlayi va fanele ku tiva hi ta swihlawulekisi na swivumbi swa tsalwa tanihi goza ro sungula eka vuhumelerisi bya tsalwa ro karhi leswaku va kota ku ri ntlawahata hi nkhaqato na ku dyondza vutivi bya ku humelerisa matsalwa yo karhi tanihi vatsari va mundzuku. Vatsari va nga va kona exikarhi ka rixaka ra Vatsonga lava nga na vutivi bya vuvumbamarito kambe va ri lava pfumalaka vutivi bya matumbuluxelo ya dikixinari. Ndzavisiso wa muxaka lowu wu ta hoxa xandla eka magoza ya ku humelerisa vuxaka exikarhi ka mutirhisi wa dikixinari na swiphemu swinharhu swa

dikixinari, ku nga swiyengemahlweni, swiyengexikarhi na swiyengendzhaku. Vatirhisi va fanele ku dyondza leswaku xiyenge xin'wana na xin'wana lexi vumbaka dikixinari xi humelerisiwa ku ya hi thiyori yo karhi ya leksikhogirafi.

Mhaka ya vutsari bya tidikixinari a yi tekeriwi ngopfu enhlokweni eka timhaka ta swa tidyondzo laha swi lavaka vatokoti va swa timhaka ta ririmi ra Xitsonga ku va va teka goza. Vaneri va xikoloni na mfumo wa xihlawuhlawu a va endlangi swo ringanela ku tirhisa switirhisiwa swa vona swa thekinoloji ku tsala tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Xintima ta swiyenge swa tidyondzo na le ka tlhelo ra dyondzo hi ku angarihela, kambe a va ti vuyerisa kumbe ku hluvukisa tindzimi ta vona vinyi. Marito lama ya seketeriwa hi Gouws eka tsalwa ra Prinsloo (1996: 37) loko va boxa leswaku tidikixinari leti tsariweke hi nkarhi wa xikoloni na mfumo wa xihlawuhlawu i tidikixinari ta xiyimo xa le hansi naswona ti tsariwile hi ndlela yo phewa swinene, laha a nge:

Dictionaries written during colonial and apartheid period are products of limited efforts and do not show a high standard of lexicographic achievement, and further stresses that lexicographic work in African languages has developed without any basic theory.

Nkayivelo wa vutsari bya tidikixinari na matsalelo yo tsana ya tidikixinari ya tlhela ya kombisa hi swidyondzeki swo tanihi Chabata na Nkomo (2010: 74) laha va boxeke leswaku: *“the dictionaries produced in the pre-theoretical period were products of poor quality, compiled mostly by non-linguists unskilled in the less-researched African languages”*. Vumbhoni lebyi andlariweke hi swidyondzeki swo hambanahambana byi hlohlolele ndzavisiso lowu leswaku wu yisiwa emahlweni ku xiyaxiya swiyenge swa switsariwa handle swa dikixinari.

Xidyondzeki, Nielsen (2011) u xopaxopile mlavisiso leyi langutaka eka mixopaxopo ya tidikixinari. Mutokoti loyi u boxa leswaku vunyingi bya valavisisi lava xopaxopeke tidikixinari va kumeka va ri karhi va papalata ku lavisisa switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari. Mulavisisi loyi u tlhela a boxa leswaku leswi swo tsan'wa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari swi tlhela swi endlwiwa na hi valeksikhogirafa va switshuriwa swa ximfumo na lava va tiyimelaka leswitisaka ku tsana lokukulu hi tlhelo ra xivumbeko xa tona. Nielsen (2011) u boxa leswaku valeksikhogirafa va fanele ku tekela enhlokweni

switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari tanihileswi va tekelaka enhlokweni swiphemu leswin'wana swa dikixinari hakona. Ku tsana na ku tsan'wiwa ka switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari hi leswi tokotiwaka eka Xitsonga. Xiyimo xa muxaka lowu hi swin'wana swa leswi hlohloleleke ndzavisiso lowu.

Tlhandlakambirhi, Nkomo (2015) u boxa leswaku swi na nkoka leswaku valeksikhogirafa va tsala xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta vona hi ndlela ya kahle. Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku endlelo leri ri ta hlohlotela machudeni na vatirhisi va tidikixinari hi ku angarhela ku dyondza eka tona. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxa leswaku switsariwahandle swa dikixinari swi fanele ku paketeriwa hi ndlela leyi yi nyikaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari ntsakelo wa ku lava ku dyondza swo karhi eka dikixinari a nga se sungula ku pfula endzeni ka yona. Matsalelo yo tsana ya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari hi valeksikhogirafa va tindzimi ku katsa na Xitsonga swi hlohlotela ndzavisiso lowu leswaku wu yisiwa emahlweni.

Karpinska (2012) u xopaxopile mitirho ya valeksikhogirafa va Xinghezi na Xilatini. Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku vatshuri va tidikixinari va tumbuluxaswitsariwahandle ku ya hi maendlelo na mitolovelo ya xikhale. Xidyondzeki lexi xi tlhela xi boxa leswaku mikarhi yi cincile hikokwalaho, na valeksikhogirafa va fanele ku famba na mikarhi va ri karhi va langutisa swilaveko swa vatirhisi va tidikixinari va nkarhi wolowo. Matsalelo yo hoxeka ya xivumbeko kumbe switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari swa karhi ku ya emahlweni na le ka valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga. Maendlelo lama hundzeriweke ya matsalelo ya switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari hi swona swi hlohlotelaka ndzavisiso lowu leswaku wu yisiwa emahlweni.

### **1.3 Swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso**

#### **1.3.1 Xikongomelokulu**

Xikongomelokulu xa ndzavisiso lowu i ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga hi ku pakanisa eka switshuriwa swa valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo na lava tiyimelaka.

### 1.3.2 Swikongomelotsongo

Ndzavisiso lowu wu kunguhatiwile ku humelerisiwa hi ku fikelela swikongomelotsongo leswi landzelaka:

- Ku xopaxopa vundzeni bya switsariwahandle tanihi swiphemu swa dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we.
- Ku kumisisa nkoka wa vundzeni bya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we tanihi goza ra ku pfuneta mutirhisi ku tokotisisa matirhiselo ya yona hi ndlela leyi vuyerisaka.
- Ku hlahluva endlelo leri landzelerisekaka ra mavumbelo na malongoloxelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi vumbaka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we leri simekiweke ehenhla ka thiyori ya leksikhogirafi.

### 1.4 Swivutiso swa ndzavisiso

Ku va xikongomelokulu xa ndzavisiso lowu xi fikeleriwa hi nkhaqato hi ta leteriwa hi ku hlamula swivutiso leswi landzelaka hi vutshembeki:

- Xana vundzeni bya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we byi vumbiwile njhani?
- Hi wihi nkoka wa vundzeni bya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we tanihi goza ra ku pfuneta mutirhisi ku tokotisisa matirhiselo ya yona hi ndlela leyi vuyerisaka?
- Hi rihi endlelo leri landzelerisekaka ra mavumbelo na malongoloxelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi vumbaka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we leri simekiweke ehenhla ka thiyori ya leksikhogirafi?

### 1.5 Nsusumeto

Nsusumeto wa ndzavisiso lowu i ku paluxa nkoka wa ku tumbuluxa tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ku ya hi tithiyori ta leksikhogirafi tanihi ndlela ya ku tiyisisa ntikelo wa tona. Nxopaxopompimaniso lowu humelerisiweke eka ndzavisiso lowu wu kongomisile

swinene eka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari tanihi ndlela ya ku havaxerisa vahlayi hi swikili swa ku luka vuxaka exikarhi ka swona na switsariwaxikarhi. Leyi i ndlela ya ku pfuneta vatirhisi va tidikixinari ku twisisa matirhiselo ya tona no hlohloleka ku tumbuluxa tidikixinari tin'wana hi ku hambanahambana ka tona. Nsusumeto wun'wana wu veke kona hileswi matsalwa ya leksikhogirafi ya Xitsonga ya ha kayivelaka swinene. Vadyondzi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari va ta lemuka nkoka wa dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi tanihi leyi hoxaka xandla hi ku kongomisa swinene eka vuvumbamarito. Milavisiso leyi kongomisiwaka eka matsalwa ya tidikixinari ya ha kala swinene eka Xitsonga. Xin'wana hileswaku ndzavisiso lowu wu humelerisiwile eka xiyenge lexi nga tolovelekangiki swinene eka Xitsonga laha wu nga ta kota ku pfula mahlo eka lavotala ku kota ku anamisa miehleketo ya vona loko va ri karhi va hlawula tinhlokomhaka ta milavisiso.

### **1.6 Nkoka wa ndzavisiso**

Nchumu wun'wana na wun'wana wu vuriwa lowu sasekeke kumbe lowu swarheke endzhaku ko wu pimanisa na wun'wana. Ku va ndzavisiso lowu wu kongomisiwa eka ku pimanisa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta valeksikhogirafa va swisimekiwa swa ximfumo na lava tiyimelaka, swi ta lemukisa vatirhisi hi ta ntikelo wa tona. Swichudeni na valeteri lava nga na ntsakelo eka dyondzo ya Xitsonga va ta vuyeriwa hi ku kuma swo yelanisa na swona loko va endla vulavisisi ehansi ka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi. Valavisisi van'wana va ta tumbuluxa tinhlokomhakatsongo kusuka eka ndzavisiso lowu kutani va tumbuluxa tiatikili tanihi ndlela ya ku avelana vutivi mayelana na dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi.

### **1.7 Tinhlamuselo ta matheme**

Xiyenge lexi xi kongomanile na ku hlamusela man'wana ya matheme lama ya tirhisiweke ngopfu eka ndzavisiso lowu. Xikongomelo xo hlamusela matheme lama i ku lava ku pfuneta vahlayi va xitsalwana lexi ku vumba matwiselo ya vundzeni bya xona ku ya hilaha ma hlawuriweke hakona na ndlela leyi ma tirhisiweke xiswona. Leswi swi tano hikuva nhlamuselo ya theme rin'wana na rin'wana yi kuceteriwa swinene hi nongoti na mbangu wa laha ma tirhisiwaka kona. Nhlamuselo ya theme rin'wana na rin'wana yi seketeriwile hi tinhlamuselo ta swidyondzeki na valavisisi

van'wana. Endlelo ra muxaka lowu ri tiyisisa leswaku nhlamuselo leyi hetelelaka yi tekiwile eka xitsalwana lexi yi kumeka yi ri leyi nga riki na swisandzu eka vahlayi na valavisisi van'wana. Tinhlamuselo ta matheme lama hlawuriweke eka xitsalwana lexi ti koxometiwile eka tindzimana leti vumbiweke laha hansi.

### 1.7.1 Leksikhogirafi

Vutshuri bya tidikixinari byi humelerisiwa ehansi ka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi kambe hi ku tirhisana na dyondzo ya lingwisitiki. Rito ra *lexicography* ri tumbuluka eka rito ra Xigiriki leri nge *lexikos*, leri vulaka *writing of words* hi Xinghezi (Al-Kasimi, 1983; Brumfit, 1985). Nhlamuselo leyi yi vumbiwile hi ndlela yo tsemakanya swinene. Ku na tinhlamuselo to tala ta leksikhogirafi ku ya hi swidyondzeki na valavisisi vo hambanahambana. A swi olovi ku huma na nhlamuselo yin'we ya leksikhogirafi. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisiwa hi Bolinger eka Brumfit (1985: 69) ehansi ka nhlokomhaka leyi tshuriweke, "*Defining the indefinable*" laha a nge:

Lexicography is an unnatural occupation. Undamaged definition is impossible because we know our words not as individual bits but as parts of what Pawley and Syder (1983) call lexicalized sentence stems, hundreds of thousands of them, conveniently memorized to repeat – and adapt – as the occasion arises.

Nkucetelo lowu boxeke hi Bolinger laha henhla wu hi susumetile leswaku hi huma na nkombo wa tinhlamuselo ta leksikhogirafi kusuka eka tidikixinari to hambanahambana leti tshahiweke hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

- 1: The theory and practice of writing dictionaries; is in practice a form of applied linguistics that involves art, craft and scientific skills of compiling, writing and editing dictionaries (*Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary*).
- 2: The activity or job of writing dictionaries (*Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary*).

3: The skill, practice, or profession of writing dictionaries (*Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English*).

4: The act of compiling or writing a dictionary, the occupation of composing dictionaries (*The New Grolier Webster International Dictionary of the English Language*).

5: Theory and practice of compiling dictionaries and lexicography provides the principles necessary for documenting the vocabulary of a language, a dialect or a profession by drawing on lexicographic codification and by taking practical concerns such as marketability, user-friendliness, etc. into consideration (*Dictionary of Language and Linguistics*).

6: The art and science of dictionary-making and a branch of applied linguistics (*A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics*).

7: The professional activity and academic field concerned with **dictionaries** and other **reference works**. It has two basic divisions: Lexicographic practice, or **dictionary-making**, and lexicographic theory, or **dictionary research – theory**: history, typology, criticism and use, as aspects of dictionary research; **practice**: fieldwork, description and presentation as aspects of dictionary-making (*Dictionary of Lexicography*).

Endlelo ra muxaka lowu ra ku kumisisa nhlamuselo ya ntikelo ya theme ro karhi ri encenyeta ra swidyondzeki na valavisisi vo tanihi Bergenlotz na Gouws (2012). Ronald (1992: 376) na yena u hoxa ra yena vonelo eka nhlamuselo ya theme leri loko a ku, “*Lexicography is the art or craft of compiling, writing and editing dictionaries*” Nhlamuselo ya Ronald (1992) yi komba kahle leswaku u tixaxameta swinene na tinhlamuselo ta 1-6 leti tshahiweke laha henhla. Vutixaxameti bya muxaxaka lowu a byi hambanangi ngopfu na bya Cobuild (1995: 1026) loko a ku:

Lexicography as branch of linguistics has its own aims and methods of scientific research, its basic tasks being a study and systematic description of vocabulary in respect to its origin, development and current use.

Eka tinhlamuselo leti tshahiweke laha henhla Hartmann (1999: 156) u alana na swidyondzeki leswi vonaka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi tanihi sayense kumbe vutshila bya xilingwisitiki loko a ku:

Lexicography is not a science, a craft, part of linguistics, applied lexicology BUT a chekable, analyzable, calculable, manageable, testable and teachable practical process on the purpose of producing dictionaries to fulfil the reference needs of their users.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu hi tirhile ku ya hi nhlamuselo ya vunkombo leyi tshahiweke laha henhla. Nxopaxopompimaniso wa hina wu leteriwele swinene hi nhlamuselo leyi ya leksikhogirafi.

### 1.7.2 Leksikholoji

Nhlamuselo ya theme ra 'leksikholoji' yi tika ku fana na ya 'leksikhogirafi'. Swidyondzeki na valavisisi va nyika nhlamuselo ya theme leri hi tindlela to hambana hambileswi mongo wu salaka wa ha fana. Tinhlamuselo tin'wana a hi leti kongomaka, kambe to gega kunene, tanihi ya Al-Kasimi (1983: 1) leyi nge:

... the study of words and their meanings in one language or a group of languages ... lexicology is concerned with the lexical systems of the language, such as semantic syntax, semantic components, idioms, synonymy, polysemy, and lexemic components.

Nhlamuselo ya Al-Kasimi (1983) leyi tshahiweke laha henhla yi paluxa swivumbi swo hambanahambana leswi nga na xiave eka vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari. Nhlamuselo



leyi yi tshuriwile hi ndlela yo anama swinene laha yi nga siyaka mudyondzi a ri karhi a gugurhuteka. Nhlamuselo leyi yi hambanilenyana na ya Carter (1992: 117) leyi nge:

Lexicology is the study of the structure of a lexicon. It involves its aspects: words and their meanings, how they may combine with one another and the relationship between vocabulary and other levels of language, such as phonology, morphology and syntax.

Nhlamuselo ya Carter (1992) leyi tshahiweke laha henhla yi na vuxaka lebyikulu swinene na ya Ronald (1992: 375) leyi nge:

Lexicology is the study of the structure of a lexicon. It involves the examination of vocabulary in all its aspects: words and their meanings, how words relate to one another and the relationship between vocabulary and other levels of language such as phonology, morphology and syntax.

Hambiswiritano, nhlamuselo ya Ronald (1992) leyi tshahiweke laha henhla ya ha hlavelelana na ya Al-Kasimi (1983) kambe hi ndlela yo kongoma swinene. Bussmann (1998: 683) yena loko a nyika nhlamuselo ya leksikholoji u ri i:

Subdiscipline of linguistics or, more specifically, semantics that investigates and describes the structure of the vocabulary of a language. It also studies 'linguistics expressions for their internal semantic structure and the relationships between individual words or lexical units - Functionally, lexicology fulfils the needs of different branches of applied linguistics such as lexicography, stylistics, language teaching, etc.

Nhlamuselo ya Bussmann (op.cit) yi seketelana swinene na ya Crystal (2008: 278) laha a nge 'leksikholoji' i: "... a term used in semantics for the overall study of a language's vocabulary (including its history)".

Tinhlamuselo leti tshahiweke laha henhla ti paluxile handle ko kanakanisa leswaku 'leksikholoji' i rhavitsongo ra lingwisitiki leri nga na xiave lexikulu eka vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari. Mhakankulu hileswaku ku na vuxaka lebyikulu exikarhi ka matheme lamambirhi, leksikhogirafi na leksikholoji hikuva hinkwawo ya khumba tinhlamuselo ta marito na vulongoloxamarito eswivulweni. Rito rin'wana na rin'wana leri nghenisiwaka eka dikixinari tanihi lema ri fanele ku tlhela ri kambisiwa eka xivulwa loko ri tirhiseka eka mbulavulo wa siku rin'wana na rin'wana. Endlelo ra muxaka lowu ri vumba ntikelo eka tilema no tiyisisa leswaku mutirhisi a vuyeriwa swinene. Hi ku leteriwa hi vuxokoxoko lebyi andlariweke laha henhla tanihi matshalatshala ya ku nyika nhlamuselo ya 'leksikholoji', vahlayi va ta kota ku landzelerisa vundzeni na swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso lowu.

### 1.7.3 Dikixinari

Ku ya hi matimu lama hlengeteke hi Ayto (1990), rito ra 'dikixinari' ri tshuriwile ro sungula hi Xilatini hikwalomu ka malembexidzana ya khumenharhu (13<sup>th</sup> century) tanihi riengeteri, '*dictionary*', leri vulaka 'nongoloko wa marito' (hileswaku, *saying* hi Xinghezi). Eka riengeteri leri ku vile na mpfelelo lowu vumbeke riviti ra Xilatini, '*dictio*', leri vulaka, 'nhlawulo wa marito yo karhi' (*diction* hi Xinghezi), kutani riendli ra kona ri va '*dicere*', leri vulaka, 'boxa' (*point out* hi Xinghezi). Hi Xigiriki i '*deiknuna*' leri vulaka 'komba' (*show* hi Xinghezi) kasi hi Xijarimani i '*zeihen*', leri vulaka 'boxa' (*accuse* hi Xinghezi). Xinghezi xi thumbile rito leri ra **dikixinari** hikwalomu ka malembexidzana ya khumentlhanu (15<sup>th</sup> century).

Dikixinari i tsalwa leri kongomisaka eka ku nyika tinhlamuselo ta matheme yo hambanahambana. Vatsari na valavisisi vo hambanahambana va tshurile tinhlamuselo to tala to hambana tanihi matshalatshala ya ku vumba nhlamuselo leyi khomekaka ya rito ra **dikixinari**. Tinhlamuselo to tala ta rito leri hi leti tumbuluxiweke hi Xinghezi. Eka yin'wana ya leti tumbuluxiweke hi Xitsonga, Baloyi, et al (2012: 11) loko vona va nyika nhlamuselo ya rito, dikixinari va ri i:

... tsalwa leri xaxametaka marito yo hambanahambana ku ya hi matsalelo ya wona laha ku nyikiwaka nhlamuselo ya rito

rin'wana na rin'wana hi ririmi rero kumbe hi ririmi leri hambanaka  
na leri vumbeke rito rero.

Nhlamuselo ya muxaka lowu yi tisa mhaka ya vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari to hambanahambana. Marito lama longoloxiwaka eka dikixinari, kutani ku nyikiwa tinhlamuselo ta wona ma vuriwa tilema. Vahloti na vahlengeleti va tilema leti vona va vuriwa valeksikhogirafa, kambe ntirho lowu wa vona wu vuriwa leksikhogirafi.

Nhlamuselo leyi tshahiweke laha henhla yi tlhandlekela hi ku paluxa vatekaxiave eka vutumbuluxi bya dikixinari. Leswi swi nyika rivoningo ra ku vona nkoka wa xiave xa rhavi rin'wana na rin'wana ra dyondzo leyi fambelanaka na vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari. Kusuka eka nhlamuselo leyi hi lemuka leswaku tidikixinari ti humelerisiwa ehansi ka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi. Rhavi ra dyondzo leri kayivelaka eka nhlamuselo leyi kambe ri ri ra nkoka swinene eka vutshuri bya tidikixinari i ra lingwisitiki.

Ku katsiwa ka xiave xa rhavi leri ra lingwisitiki a ku ta endla leswaku nhlamuselo leyi yi va na ntikelo wa nsusumeto. Hambiswiritano, eka nhlamuselo leyi hi kota ku dyondza leswaku vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari byi koxa vuhlengeleti bya marito hi ndlela leyi landzelerisekaka. Mhaka leyi yi seketela hi nhlamuselo ya Barnhart eka Al-Kasimi (1983:1) laha a nge dikixinari i:

... a book containing a selection of words, usually arranged alphabetically, with explanations of their meanings and other information concerning them, expressed in the same or another language; it is an artefact, existing in real world and compiled in real time.

Ku tsana ka nhlamuselo leyi tshahiweke laha henhla ku vangiwa hi xivulwahava lexi nge: "*usually arranged alphabetically*". Hi ta lemuka leswaku xivulwahava lexi a xi fani na lexi nge: "*often listed alphabetically*". Nhlamuselo ya muxaka lowu yi tisa miehleketo ya leswaku ku na muxaka wun'we wa dikixinari. Ku na tidikixinari to hambanahambana ku ya hi swilaveko swa rixaka ro karhi, xikombiso, ku na dikixinari ya mavito, dikixinari ya swa mfuwo, dikixinari ya swa vunanga, na tin'wana leti swi nga boheki leswaku nxaxameto wa tilema ta tona wu teka nandzelelano wa maletere.

#### 1.7.4 Etimoloji

Etimoloji i dyondzo leyi kongomisaka eka matumbulukelo na matimu ya rito. Mhaka leyi yi seketela hi nhlamuselo ya Collins (1987: 1156) loko a ku: *“Etymology is the study of origins and historical development of words”*. Xidyondzeki xo tanihi Hoad (1993: 64) na xona xi seketela nhlamuselo leyi hi ndlela leyi: *“Etymology is the investigation of word histories.”* Marito ya Hoad (1993) ya tiyisisa leswaku marito ya tindzimi ya na matimu ya matumbulukelo ya wona. Laha dyondzo ya etimoloji yi lavisisaka hi ta matumbulukelo na matimu ya marito lama ya tindzimi to hambanahambana.

#### 1.7.5 Thayipholoji

Thayipholoji i rhavi ra lingwisitiki leri ri kongomisaka eka ku lavisisa tindzimi ku ya hi xivumbeko na matirhiselo ya tona. Laha xikongomelo xa rhavi leri ku nga ku lava ku kuma ku fana kumbe ku hambana ka tindzimi leti lavisisiwaka. Nhlamuselo leyi yi seketeriwa hi Comrie (1989: 17) loko a ku: *“Typology is a field of linguistics that studies and classifies languages according to their structural and functional features”*. Marito ya Comrie ya tiyisisiwa hi Edith (2013: 9) loko a ku: *“Typology is the analysis, comparison, and classification of languages according to their common structural features and forms”*. Marito ya swidyondzeki leswi ya tiyisisa mhaka ya leswaku thayipoloji yi lavisisa tindzimi hi xikongomelo xo lava ku vona ku fana kumbe ku hambana ka tindzimi leti ti lavisisiwaka.

#### 1.7.6 Lema

Lema i rito leri vumbaka nxaxamelo wa marito lama longoloxiwaka eka dikixinari, kutani ku nyikiwa tinhlamuselo ta rona hi ku hambanahambana ka swivumbi swa rona. Nhlamuselo leyi yi tiyisisa hi ya Crystal (2003: 66) laha a nge:

A lemma is a word listed at the beginning of a dictionary entry which generally, consists of a headword and is somewhat more of a common unit of lexical analysis among lexicographers.

Nhlamuselo leyi Harley (2003: 62) a yi nyikaka ya rito ra 'lema' na yona ya ha seketela nhlamuselo leyi nyikiweke laha henhla laha a nge: *"A lemma is a word that stands at the head of a definition in a dictionary. All the head words in a dictionary are lemmas"*. Valavisisi lava boxiweke laha henhla va tiyisisa leswaku lema i marito lama ya longoloxiwaka eka dikixinari kutani ya landzeriwa hi tinhlamuselo ta wona.

### 1.7.7 Switsariwamahlweni

Switsariwamahlweni i swiphemu leswi kumekaka emahlweni ka tsalwa ro tanihi dikixinari. Nhlamuselo leyi yi seketeriwa hi Svensén (2009: 379-386) loko a ku:

The front matter of a dictionary consists of its very first pages: the title page, copyright page, table of contents, etc. there may also be a preface by the writer, or a foreword by someone familiar with their work.

Eka switsariwamahlweni ku tlhela ku kumeka swilo swo tanihi leswi landzelaka laha hansi:

- Manghenelo ya dikixinari.
- Ku hlamuseriwa vuvulavuri bya ririmi, mofoloji, vulongoloxamarito, fonoloji na swin'wana hi tilema.
- Hi kuma xiletelo xa matirhiselo ya dikixinari yoleyo.
- Mimfungho leyi nga tirhisiwa eka dikixinari yoleyo.
- Ni ku tlhela ku kombiwa mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari yo yoleyo

Nkoka wa switsariwamahlweni eka vutsari na vutirhisi bya tidikixinari wu tiyisisiwa hi Hausmann na Wiegand (1989: 330) loko va boxa leswaku swivumbi leswi swa dikixinari swi fanele ku tsariwa hi ndlela leyi yi kombaka nkoka wa swona eka vatsari na vatirhisi va tidikixinari.

### 1.7.8 Switsariwaxikarhi

Leswi hi swona swiphemunkulu swa dikixinari. Marito lama ya seketeriwa hi Hartmann na James (1998: 41). Leswi swi va tano hikuva eka swiphemu leswi hikona laha ku andlariwaka michumu ya nkoka ya rito yo tanihileswi landzelaka:

- Mapeletelo lamanene ya rito.
- Matwariselo ya rona.
- Matirhiselo ya rito eka swivulwa.
- Xihluvi xa mbulavulo na swin'wana swa nkoka hi rito.
- Eka switsariwaxikarhi hi tlhela hi kuma manghenisiwa.

### 1.7.9 Switsariwandzhaku

Switsariwandzhaku i swiphemu swa dikixinari leswi kumekaka emahetelelweni ya dikixinari. Nhlamuselo leyi yi seketeriwa hi Landau (2001: 149-151) loko a ku: *“Back matter include mostly encyclopedic information, e.g. biographical names, colleges and universities, signs and symbols, a manual of style, etc”*. Hi nga vula hi nga tipfinyingi leswaku lexi i xiphemu xa vunharhu eka swiphemu swa dikixinari. Xiphemu lexi xi nga tlhela xi khoma mahungu kumbe vuxokoxoko byo tanihi lebyi landzelaka:

- Maendli yo ka ya nga tolovelekangi.
- Tinomboro.
- Mimpimo na mitiko.
- Mavito ya tindhawu.
- Swiyimo swa le mitirhweni ya le vusocheni.

### 1.8 Maavanyiselo ya tindzima

Ndzavisiso lowu wu awiwile hi tindzima ta ntlhanu hi ku tlhandlamana ka tona hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

**Ndzima ya 1:** Eka ndzima leyi ku andlariwile manghenelo, matimundzhaku ya ndzavisiso, xitatimendhe xa xiphiqu, nsusumeto wa ndzavisiso, nkoka wa ndzavisiso,

xikongomelokulu na swikongomelotsongo swa ndzavisiso, swivutiso swa ndzavisiso, tinhlamuselo ta matheme na maavanyiselo ya tindzima.

**Ndzima ya 2:** Ndzima leyi yi pakanisile eka milavisiso leyi endliweke mayelana na nhlokomhaka leyi. Ku hanunguxiwile swihlovo swo hambanahambana leswi fambelanaka na nhlokomhaka ya ndzavisiso lowu tanihi ndlela yo valanga vangwa leri wu faneleke ku ri pfala.

**Ndzima ya 3:** Ndzima leyi yi andlarile dizayini ya ndzavisiso lowu. Yi tlhele yi boxa thiyori na maendlelo ya ndzavisiso. Ku paluxiwile na vuxokoxoko bya mahungu no kombisa ndlela leyi tirhisiweke ku ma hlengeleta. Nxopaxopompimaniso wa vuxokoxoko bya mahungu wu kombisiwile hi ku boxa ndlela leyi wu nga ta humelerisiwa hayona. Ku paluxiwile na ntirhiseko na vutshembeki bya ndzavisiso lowu. Ndzima yi gimetiwile hi ku veka erivaleni switsandzekisi leswi nga kavanyetaka ndzavisiso lowu, mindzilakano na swiehleketelwa swa ndzavisiso.

**Ndzima ya 4:** Ndzima leyi yi kongomisile eka ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso eka tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo na la va tiyimelaka.

**Ndzima ya 5:** Eka ndzima leyi ku xopaxopiwile mahungu lama hlengeletaweke ku vumba nxopaxopompimaniso lowu nga na ntikelo exikarhi ka tidikixinari leti hlawuriweke laha henhla.

**Ndzima ya 6:** Ndzima leyi yi nyikile nxopaxopo wa vuxokoxoko bya ndzavisiso na ku tlhela yi andlala mbalango wa leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso.

**Ndzima ya 7:** Ndzima leyi yi dlayisetile ntirho hinkwawo hi ku andlala nkatsakanyo na ku boxa swibumabumelo mayelana na ndzavisiso lowu. Kasi xo hetelela ku nyikiwile nghimeto wa ndzima leyi. Ku gimetiwile hi ku kombisa matsalwa lama tirhisiweke ku fikelela xikongomelo kumbe swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso lowu.

## 1.9 Nkatsakanyo wa ndzima

Ndzima leyi yi kotile ku nyika rivoni leri faneleke ku landzeleriwa ku kota ku fikelela xikongomelokulu xa ndzavisiso lowu. Swikongomelotsongo na swivutiso swa ndzavisiso swi andlariwile hi ndlela leyi landzelerisekaka. Matheme ya hlamuseriwile hi ntalo ku ya hilaha ma nga tirhisiwa xiswona eka ndzavisiso lowu. Matimundzhaku ya ndzavisiso lowu na xitatimente xa xiphiso swi andlariwile hi ndlela leyi vumbaka ntikelo wa ndzavisiso lowu kun'we no va swi paluxile xidingo xa wona tanihi goza ra ku hluvukisa dyondzo ya Xitsonga hi tlhelo ra milavisiso. Nsusumeto wa ndzavisiso wu paluxile hilaha vahlayi va nga ta vuyeriwa hakona no kota ku lungelela milavisiso ya vona eka lowu. Ndzima leyi landzelaka yi kongomisa eka nxopaxopo wa matsalwa na milavisiso leyi endliweke leyi vumbaka vuxokoxoko lebyi fambelanaka na ndzavisiso lowu.



## NDZIMA YA 2: NXOPAXOPO WA MILAVISISO LEYI ENDLIWEKE

### 2.0 Manghenelo

Xikongomelokulu xa ndzima leyi i ku hlela matsalwa ya xiakhademiki na milavisiso leyi fambelanaka na vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari. Hi tlherile hi kanela man'wana ya matheme lama ya fambelanaka swinene na ndzavisiso lowu hi ntalo, ku nga leksikhogirafi na leksikholoji. Swi na nkoka ku tlhela hi boxa tihuvo na tikomiti ta vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga leti nga kona eka nkarhi lowu wa ku humelerisa xitsalwana lexi. Xivangelo xa ku katsa vuxokoxoko bya muxaka lowu eka ndzavisiso lowu hileswi byi pfunaka swinene hi tlhelo ra vutsari bya tidikixinari na swin'wana swa nkoka leswi kongomaneke no hlulukisa Xitsonga. Eka ndzima leyi hi tlherile hi kanela switsariwahandle swa dikixinari hi vuenti. Hi tlhandlekerile hi ku kanela hi ta tidikixinari ta ririmin'we na tidikixinari ta ririmimbirhi eka Xitsonga leti tsariweke na ku kandziyisiwa eka nkarhi lowu. Hi gimetile ndzima leyi hi ku nyika nkatsakanyo wa leswi fikeleriweke tanihi ndlela yo yi lungelela eka ndzima leyi landzelaka.

### 2.1 Matsalwa ya xiakhademiki lama fambelanaka na ndzavisiso lowu

Brumfit na Ilson (1985) va kanerile hi nkoka wa tidikixinari, leksikhogirafi na ku dyondza ririmi ro karhi. Va boxa mhaka ya leswaku dikixinari i xitsariwa xa nkoka swinene lexi xi pfunetaka mutirhisi ku dyondza ririmi ro karhi hi vuenti. Ku ya hi swidyondzeki leswimbirhi, makumekaye ya tipesente ta mindyangu eBritheni yi na tidikixinari emakaya ya yona. Leswi swi koxometaka nhlayo ya le henhla swinene ya vanhu lava va nga na tidikixinari. Xiyimo xa muxaka lowu xi tiyisisa nkoka wa dikixinari tanihi xitirhisiwa xa siku na siku eka swa tidyondzo na swa vutomi hi ku angarhela. Swidyondzeki leswimbirhi swi hlengeletile vuxokoxoko lebyi kaneriweke eka ndzavisiso wa swona kusuka eka valeksikhogirafa, valingwisitiki, vadyondzisi va ririmi vo suka eka matiko yo hambanahambana na vahumelerisi va tidikixinari va le tikweni ra le Britheni. Brumfit na Ilson (1985: 5) va nyika nhlamuselo ya vona ya dikixinari hi ndlela leyi:

Dictionaries are social artefacts, existing in the real world and compiled in the “real time”. Their shape is determined not just by linguistic theory or lexicographic style, but by administrative necessity.

Marito ya swidyondzeki leswimbirhi ya komba leswaku swi vona dikixinari ku ri tsalwa ra nkoka erixakeni. Swi boxa leswaku dikixinari yi khoma swilo swa nkoka swa ririmi ro karhi leswi swi nga katsaka matimu ya rito, mapeletelo na swin’wana swo tala. Brumfit na Ilson (1985) va tlhela va komba nkoka wa tithiyori ta lingwisitiki na leksikhogirafi eka vutumbuluxi bya dikixinari na xivumbeko xa yona.

Swidyondzeki leswimbirhi ku nga Brumfit na Ilson (1985: 137) swi tlhandlekela nhlamuselo ya swona hi ku boxa leswaku: “*A dictionary is a most successful and significant book about language.*” Marito ya swidyondzeki leswi ya komba kahle leswaku dikixinari i tsalwa ra nkoka swinene eka ririmi hikuva vanhu hinkwavo va yi dinga ku kuma leswi swi va tumbeleleke swa ririmi na vutomi hi ku angarhela.

Swidyondzeki leswimbirhi leswi tshahiweke laha henhla, swi puluxa swiphemu swa mune swa ndzavisiso wa swona, laha xo sungula ku nga nxopaxopompimaniso wa dikixinari ya ririmin’we ya vadyondzi va ririmi ro sungula ya *Oxford Advanced Learner’s Dictionary of Current English hi Hornby* (2000) laha yi pimanisiwaka na tidikixinari to hlaya leti katsaka dikixinari ya ririmin’we leyi vuriwaka *A Lexicographical Dilemma: Monolingual Dictionaries for the Native Speaker and for the Learner* hi Kirkpatrick (1985); na dikixinari ya tindzimimbirhi ya Atkins (1998) leyi vuriwaka *Monolingual and Bilingual Learners’ Dictionaries: A Comparison*.

Brumfit na Ilson (1985) va tlhandlekerile hi ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso exikarhi ka dikixinari ya ririmin’we ya vadyondzi ya Xinghezi na dikixinari ya ririmin’we ya vadyondzi ya Xifurhwa leyi vuriwaka *Innovative Practices in French Monolingual Learners’ Dictionaries as Compared with their English counterparts* hi Lamy (2003). Swidyondzeki leswimbirhi swi kumile leswaku valeksikhogirafa lava hoxeke xandla eka tidikixinari leti va ti pimaniseke va endlile swihoxo swo fana. Eka swin’wana swa swihoxo leswi i ku kumeka valeksikhogirafa lava va kongomisile ngopfu vutshuri bya tidikixinari ta vona eka vuxokoxoko lebyi khumbaka vuvulavuri ntsena kutani va honisa vuxokoxoko lebyi fambelanaka na switsariwahandle, na swin’wana swa nkoka leswi

hetisisaka swihlawulekisixidzi swa dikixinari ku ya hi maendlelo ya xileksikhogirafi. Brumfit na Ilson (1985) va vula leswaku mpfumaleko wa vutivi eka valeksikhogirafa mayelana na matshulelo ya tidikixinari ta ririmin'we swi seketeriwa hi nhlango lowu tivekaka tanihi *European Association for Lexicography* (EURALEX) lowu boxeke leswaku valeksikhogirafa vo tala va tsala tidikixinari ta vona hi ku kongomisa ngopfu eka timhaka ta vuvulavuri kutani va papalata swiyenge leswin'wana leswi hlawulekisaka dikixinari hi xiheri.

Eka xiyenge xa vumbirhi eka nkanelo wa ndzavisiso wa swidyondzeki leswimbirhi, xi kongomisile eka vundzeni bya tidikixinari na swihlawulekisi swa kona. Va boxa leswaku vuxokoxoko lebyi va byi nyikeke eka tlhelo ra matsalelo ya vundzeni bya tidikixinari byi ta pfuna valeksikhogirafa va tidikixinari to hambanahambana ku katsa na tidikixinari ta theminoloji. Xiyenge xa vunharhu xa Brumfit na Ilson (1985) xi kongomisiwile eka nkoka wa matirhiselo ya tidikixinari hi vatirhisi va tona.

Swidyondzeki leswimbirhi swi boxile xiave lexi valeksikhogirafa na van'watindzimi va faneleke ku va na xona eka vutshuri bya matimba bya tidikixinari laha va faneleke ku leteriwa hi swivutiso swimbirhi swa nkoka. Swivutiso leswi ku nga, "xana vuxokoxoko eka tidikixinari ta vona byi nga kumeka hi ku olova ke?", na "xana loko vuxokoxoko lebyi byi kumeka byi nga kota ku tirhisiwa na ku pfuna van'wana ke?" Brumfit na Ilson (1985: 17). Swivutiso leswimbirhi swi tirha tanihi swiletelo swa ku tiyisisa leswaku valeksikhogirafa va tsala tidikixinari ta vona hi ndlela leyi pfunaka vatirhisi hi matlhelo hinkwawo eka lava va nga kotaka ku ti fikelela.

Ndzavisiso wa Brumfit na Ilson (1985) wu tiyisisa nkoka wa ntirhisano exikarhi ka valeksikhogirafa na van'watindzimi. Ntirhisano wa lavambirhi wu ta pfuna eka ku hlanganisa vutivi bya vona loko va ri karhi va tshula no tsala manghenisiwa eka dikixinari. Nkoka wa vuxaka lebyi nga kona exikarhi ka valeksikhogirafa na van'watindzimi byi ndlandlamuxile mavonelo na mapimanyiselo ya tidikixinari leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu.

Tlhandlakambirhi, ndzavisiso wa swidyondzeki leswimbirhi wu hi pfuneta ku tiva no twisisa leswi dikixinari yi faneleke ku tshurisiwa xiswona kun'we na nkoka wa yona erixakeni eka timhaka leti khumbaka swa dyondzo na ta vutomi bya siku na siku. Swi

tlhela swi hi tivisa leswaku xivumbeko xa tidikixinari a xi lawuriwi hi swilaveko swa thiyori ya lingwisiti kumbe thiyori ya liksikhogirafi ntsena. Ematshan'weni, mutshuri wa dikixinari u fanele ku swi tivisisa no tokotisisa leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari xi tlhandlekela hi ku leteriwa hi swikongomelo leswi valeksikhogirafa va lavaka ku swi fikelela eka dikixinari yoleyo. Hi tlhela hi dyondza leswaku dikixinari a yo tsariwa hi munhu un'wana na un'wana, kambe yi dinga lava swi tokoteleke na ntirhisano lowukulu exikarhi ka valeksikhogirafi na van'watindzimi. Ndzavisiso wa Brumfit na Ilson (1985) wu na nkoka eka ndzavisiso lowu hikuva eka wona ku endlile nxopaxopompimaniso wa tidikixinari to tala ta ririminwe na ta tindzimibirhi ta vadyondzi hi xikongomelo xo lava ku kuma ndlela leyi ti tsariweke ha yona hi ku angarhela. Ku fana ka ndzavisiso lowu na ndzavisiso wa lavambirhi hi leswaku hinkwayo milavisiso leyi yi endlile nxopaxopompimaniso wa tidikixinari.

Kambe hi nga boxa leswaku ku hambana ka mixopaxopompimaniso leyi hileswaku wa Brumfit na Ilson (1985) a wu kongomisa eka nxopaxopompimaniso exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta ririmin'we na ta tindzimibirhi. Ku hambana kun'wana ka ndzavisiso lowu na ndzavisiso wa swidyondzeki leswimbirhi hileswaku eka ndzavisiso wa swona a swi kongomisa ngopfu eka xivumbeko xa dikixinari hi ku angarhela kambe eka ndzavisiso lowu hi kongomisile eka xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya ririmin'we hi ku pakanisa eka switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku.

Chabata (2009) u xopaxopile nkoka wa tithiyori ta lingwisitiki eka ntirhoxidzi wa vutsari bya tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Xintima. Xidyondzeki lexi xi kongomisile ndzavisiso wa xona eka nkoka wa vutshuri bya dikixinari ya ririmin'we ra Xixona hi ku leteriwa hi tithiyori ta leksikhogirafi na lingwisitiki. Chabata (2009) u kumile leswaku dikixinari leyi ya Xixona ya ririmin'we yi tsariwile hi ndlela ya xiyimo xa le henhla swinene hikuva yi tshuriwile hi ku leteriwa hi tithiyori hatimbirhi.

Xidyondzeki lexi xi tlhandlekerile hi ku xiyaxiya vuxaka lebyi byi nga kona exikarhi ka tidyondzo letimbirhi eka vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari ta tindzimi leti nga heta nkarhi wo leha ti nga tekeriwi enhlokweni hi tlhelo ro simekiwa ka milawu yo ti lawula na ndzinganiso wa tona. Xidyondzeki lexi xi kongomisile eka nxopaxopo nkoka wa vuxokoxoko lebyi byi hlengeleteweke hi ku landza tithiyori ta lingwisitiki eka valeksikhogirafa va tindzimi ta Xintima. Xidyondzeki lexi xi tshemba leswaku

tanihileswi tithiyori letimbirhi ti kongomisaka eka mhaka ya ririmi, ku nga endliwa vuxaka bya kahle exikarhi ka tidyondzo leti hi xikongomelo xo tlakusa ntirho wa valeksikhogirafa eka vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari.

Tlhandlakambirhi, Chabata (2009) u tshemba leswaku tanihileswi valeksikhogirafa va langutaka eka matumbulukelo ya marito va boheka ku tlhela va langutisa na mitirho ya valingwisitiki leswaku ntirho wa vona wu va lowu sasekeke no hetiseka. Xidyondzeki lexi xi tshikilela leswaku valeksikhogirafa va swi lava kumbe a va swi lavi, va boheka ku sungula hi ku tokotisisa tithiyori ta lingwisitiki. Chabata (2009) u boxa leswaku valeksikhogirafa va fanela ku tlhela va lemuka leswaku a va langutani na ku nyika tinhlamuselo letinene ta marito eka dikixinari ntsena kambe va tlhela va langutana na matumbulukelo ya wona ku ya hileswi ya hlamuseriwaka xiswona hi lava tokoteke hi timhaka ta ririmi ehansi ka dyondzo ya lingwisitiki. Xidyondzeki lexi xi tlhela xi humesela erivaleni leswaku swi na nkoka leswaku valeksikhogirafa va koxometa vuxaka lebyi tilema ti nga na byona na mbango lowu ti tirhisiwaka eka wona tanihi matwariselo ya marito, matumbulukelo ya marito, na malongolokelo ya wona eswivulweni.

Chabata (2009) u xopaxopile tidikixinari to tala ta tindzimi ta Xintima laha a kumeke leswaku loko valingwisitiki na valeksikhogirafa va tirha swin'we va kota ku humelerisa tidikixinari ta xiyimo xa le henhla. Xidyondzeki lexi xi xiyaxiyile xiave lexi tithiyori to hambanahambana ta lingwisitiki ti veke na xona eka matshulelo na matsariwelo ya manghenisiwa ya tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Xintima. Chabata (2009) u tshikilela eka nkoka wa vuxaka exikarhi ka tithiyori ta lingwisitiki na mitirho ya valeksikhogirafa. Xidyondzeki lexi xi paluxa leswaku tithiyori ta lingwisitiki ti na nkoka eka valeksikhogirafa va tindzimi ta Xintima.

Ku hambana ka ndzavisiso lowu na wa Chabata (2009) hileswaku wona wu kongomisiwa eka matshuriwelo kumbe ku tekeriwa enhlokweni ka switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku eka vutshuri bya dikixinari ya ririmin'we hi ku leteriwa hi thiyori ya leksikhogirafi leyi vuriwaka *Modern theory of lexicographic functions* lowu tivisiweke no pfhumbisiwa swinene eka xiyenge xa ndzavisiso hi Bergenholtz na Tarp (1980). Thiyori leyi yi kongomisa eka matshulelo ya xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya ririmin'we.

Ndzavisiso wa Chabata (2009) wu na nkoka eka ndzavisiso lowu hikuva wu hi lemukisa hi ta nkoka wa vuxaka lebyi nga kona exikarhi ka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi na dyondzo ya lingwisitiki eka vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari. Ntirho wa xidyondzeki lexi wa hambananyana na ndzavisiso lowu hikuva wu langutisa ngopfu eka tinhlamuselo, matumbulukelo na swiphemu swin'wana swa marito ematshan'weni ya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari.

De Schyver (2000) yena u xopaxopile nkoka wa mbuyelo wa nkarhi na nkarhi tanihi maendlelo mantshwa yo hlengeleta vuxokoxoko byo tsala dikixinari. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxa leswaku valeksikhogirafa va fanele ku tikarhatela ku tsala tidikixinari ta kahle mikarhi hinkwayo. Loko xidyondzeki lexi xi yisa emahlweni xi boxa leswaku tanihileswi dikixinari yi avanyisiweke na ku hleriwa hi vatirhisi va yona, i swa nkoka ku va valeksikhogirafa va kumeka va ri karhi va hoxa xandla hi ndlela leyi faneleke eka vutshuri bya tidikixinari ku tiyisisa leswaku ku fikeleriwa swilavekoxidzi. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxa leswaku ku va muleksikhogirafa a ta kota ku kuma hi vuenti swilaveko swa vatirhisi va tidikixinari u fanele ku sungula hi ku endla swikambelwana eka vatirhisi va dikixinari ku kota ku kuma swilaveko swa vona mayelana na dikixinari.

De Schyver (2000) u tlhela a boxa leswaku valeksikhogirafa va nga tsala dikixinari yo koma ku ya hi vuxokoxoko lebyi va byi hlengeleteke kusuka eka swikambelwana swa muxaka lowu ku papalata ku endla milulamiso yo leha eka edixini leyi landzelaka. Ku ya hi xidyondzeki lexi, maendlelo ya matsalelo ya dikixinari ya pfunile swinene ku va ku fikeleriwa ku tsariwa ka dikixinari ya tindzimibirhi leyi tivekaka tanihi *Ciluba-Dutch Learner's Dictionary*. Ku ya hi xidyondzeki lexi, ku humelerisiwa ka dikixinari leyi swi paluxa nkoka wa ku katsa vatirhisi va yona kusuka emasungulweni.

De Schyver (2000) u tshemba leswaku maendlelo lama yo nghenelerisa vatirhisi va ririmi hi nkarhi wa ku tsariwa ka dikixinari ya ta pfuna valeksikhogirafa va tindzimi ta Xintima ku tsala tidikixinari to tala naswona ta risima. Ndzavisiso wa De Schyver (2000) wu vile na xiave xa nkoka eka xitsalwana lexi hi tlhelo ra ntirhisano lowu faneleke ku humelerisiwa xiswona exikarhi ka valeksikhogirafa na van'watindzimi.

Gouws (2005) u hlerile milawu na matirhelo ya leksikhogirafi ya Afrika-Dzonga. U boxa leswaku kusuka eka dzana ra malembe lama ya nga hundza ku tumbulukile

valeksikhogirafa vo hlaya va ximfumo etikweni leri. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxa leswaku endzhaku ka ku tumbuluxiwa ka Huvo ya Tindzimi ya Afrika-Dzonga (HATAD) leyi tivekaka swinene hi Xinghezi tanihi PanSALB, na tiyuniti ta leksikhogirafi leti hi Xinghezi ku nga *National Lexicography Units*, ku vilena ku hlulukanyana ka tindzimi ta tiko leri. Mhaka yin'wana hileswaku ku simekiwa ka tindzimi ta khumen'we tanihi ta ximfumo laha Afrika-Dzonga swi endlile leswaku swidyondzeki swi sungula ku va na ntsakelo eka tindzimi ta swona. Ntsakelo lowu wu hlohloterile leswaku valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo, na lava tiyimelaka va hisekela ku humelerisa tidikixinari hi ntalo.

Xilaveko lexi xi hlohloterile Gouws (2005) ku simeka tsalwa leri ri nga khoma milawu na maendlelo lama ya letelaka valeksikhogirafa eka vutsari bya vona bya tidikixinari. Eka tsalwa leri u kanela hi matumbulukelo ya tithiyori ta leksikhogirafi tanihiloko ti ri na nkoka eka vutsari bya tidikixinari. Xidyondzeki lexi xi tlhela xi kanela hi tindlela to hlengeleta vuxokoxoko hi ku tirhisa endlelo ra khopasi na ku boxa tindlela to hangalasa mahungu eka swiyenge swo hambanahambana swa leksikhogirafi.

Gouws (2005) u tlhandlekela hi ku boxa nkoka wa thiyori yo angarhela kumbe *general theory* hi Xinghezi eka vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari leyi yi tirhisiwaka hi valeksikhogirafa va laha Afrika-Dzonga. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxa leswaku swi na nkoka leswaku valeksikhogirafa va humelerisa xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya vona hi ndlela ya kahle. Ku ya hi xidyondzeki lexi, nkoka wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari i ku kota ku letela mutirhisi hi ta lomu a faneleke ku kuma vuxokoxoko byo karhi kona kumbe ku n'wi havaxerisa vuxokoxoko byo karhi lebyi nga n'wi pfunaka eka swiyenge swin'wana evuton'wini. Vuhoxaxandla bya Gouws (2005) hi ndlela leyi vonakaka swinene eka ndzavisiso lowu hileswi a tshikilelaka eka nkoka wa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari tanihi matlhari ya nkoka eka vatirhisi. Mhaka leyi yi seketela hi swidyondzeki swo hlaya swinene swo tanihi Bergenholtz, Tarp na Wiegand (1999).

## 2.2 Milavisiso leyi endliweke mayelana na vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari

Mashele (2015) u kanela hi tindlela ta mahumeleriselo ya tidikixinari hi ku tirhisa khopasi. Maendlelo ya muxaka lowu hi lama nga tirhisiwaka ku humelerisa vunyingi bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga hi nkarhi lowu nga hetiki mbilu. U xopaxopile tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ta mune leti tsariweke hi malembe ya va1907 kufika eka 2005. Mulavisisi loyi u langutile swivumbi swa tidikixinari leti ta mune a ri karhi a kongomisa eka switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku. Mashele (2015) u tlhele a ya emahlweni a boxa swiletelo leswi swi faneleke ku landzeleriwa leswaku ku ta kota ku tsariwa tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Xintima to tanihi Xitsonga na Xindhevele.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu a wu endleke u kumile leswaku swi na nkoka swinene leswaku vatsari va tidikixinari va tirhisa endlelo ra khopasi kumbe ndlela yo hlengelela vuxokoxoko ku ya hi leswi va swi hlengeleteke. Mulavisisi loyi u kumile leswaku endlelo ra khopasi hi yona ndlela ya kahle yo pfuna leswaku ku tsariwa tidikixinari hi ndlela yo olova no khuluka. Mashele (2015) u tlhela a boxa leswaku loko tidikixinari ti tsariwile hi ndlela ya xikhophasi swi va swi ri na nkoka swinene hikuva ku tlhela ku nyikiwa vatrhisi va tidikixinari ku nyika swisololo na swibumabumelo leswi swi pfunaka swinene leswaku tidikixinari leti ti antswisiwa ku ya hileswi vatrhisi va tona va vonaka swi kayivela. Mashele (2015) eka ndzavisiso wa yena u kumile leswi landzelaka:

- Tidikixinari ta tindzimimbirhi eka tidikixinari leti ta mune a ti hlawuleke a ti nga tsariwangi hi ku landza endlelo leri ra xikhopasi.
- Eka tin'wana ta tidikixinari leti mahlegetelo ya vuxokoxoko bya tona ku tirhisiwile ndlela yo paketela vuxokoxoko endhawu yin'we.
- Xin'wana xa switsandzekisi eka ku humelerisa tidikixinari leti ta mune a ku ri leswaku vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari leti a byi endliwa hi vanhu kungari hi michini ya manguva lawa.
- Vangwa leri boxiweke laha henhla ri endlile leswaku valeksikhogirafa kumbe vatsari va tidikixinari leti va siya vuxokoxoko bya nkoka bya tilema kumbe marito lama ya tirhisiweke eka tidikixinari leti.

Ku hambana na ndzavisiso wa Mashele (2015), ndzavisiso lowu wu kongomisa eka xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga hi ku ti pimanisa na ta Xinghezi tanihi xikombiso lexinene xa matumbuluxelo ya tidikixinari. Hambiswiritano, ndzavisiso



wakwe wu na nkoka eka ndzavisiso lowu hikuva wu komba nkoka wa ku va muleksikhogirafa a tirhisa endlelo ra xikhopasi eka ku hlengeleta vuxokoxoko byo tsala switsariwahandle swa dikixinari.

Mongwe (2006) u kanerile ntirho wa Tiyuniti ta Leksikhogirafi ta Afrika-Dzonga (South African Lexicography Units) hi ku kongomisa eka makunguhathelo lama fikisaka eka vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari. U nyikile vonelo ra yena eka vukona bya Tiyuniti ta Rixaka ta Leksikhogirafi (National Lexicographic Units) ta Afrika-Dzonga endzhaku kaloko tiko leri ri kumile ntshuxeko kusuka eka mfumo wa xihlawuhlawu. U boxile swihoxo leswi nga kona leswi swi endliwaka hi vatsari va tidikixinari hi xikongomelo xo lava ku pfala vangwa leri nga kona ra matsalelo yo hoxeka hi vatsari va tidikixinari. Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku swi na nkoka swinene leswaku vatsari va tidikixinari va laha Afrika-Dzonga va tsala tidikixinari ta vona hi tindzimi timbirhi tanihi leswi tiko leri ku nga tiko ra tindziminyingi, leswi swi nga ta pfuna vatirhisi va tindzimi leti loko va lava vuxokoxoko byo karhi hi tindzimi ta vona na ku tlhela swi pfuna vahundzuluxeri va tindzimi ku endla leswaku ku va na matsalwa yo tala leswaku tindzimi ti ta hluvuka.

Mongwe (2006) u hlohlotela vanhu leswaku va pfuna tiyuniti leti eka mitlhlontlho leyi ti hlanganaka na yona leswaku tindzimi ta Xintima na tona ti hluvuka laha Afrika-Dzonga. Mulavisisi loyi u tlhela a boxa leswaku vanhu va fanele ku tirhisa tidikixinari hi mikarhi hinkwayo hikuva a ti tsaleriwangi swidyondzeki kumbe vanhu lava va tokoteke swinene eka tlhelo ro karhi ntsena, kambe eka munhu un'wana na un'wana loyi a nga na ntsakelo eka matsalwa na vuvulavuri. Tanihi valavisisi lavan'wana, Mongwe (2006) na yena u tshikilela eka nkoka wa ntirhisano exikarhi ka valeksikhogirafa na van'watindzimi. Mongwe (2006) u boxa yin'wana ya mitlhlontlho leyi vatsari va hlanganaka na yona leyi katsaka leyi landzelaka:

- Ku pfumaleka ka ntsakelo wa ku tirhisa tidikixinari
- Ku pfumaleka ka macheleni yo seketela migingiriko ya muxaka lowu
- Ku pfumaleka ka switirhisiwa kumbe vatokoti hi tlhelo ra swa tidikixinari ta ximanguvalawa bya tikhophyuta
- Ku tikeriwa eka ku kuma marito kumbe tilema
- Ku pfumaleka ka vantshwa eka mitirho ya vuhumelerisi bya swa ririmi.

Vuxokoxoko lebyi andlariweke hi Mongwe (2006) byi pfunetile ku vumba nxopaxopompimaniso lowu khomekaka eka matumbuluxelo ya switshuriwa leswi vumbaka xivumbeko xa dikixinari. Ndzavisiso wakwe wu hi komba leswaku ku na vangwa eka tlhelo ra mlavisiso ya Xitsonga hikokwalaho, ndzavisiso lowu wu ta pfuna ku pfala vangwa leri. Nkanelo wa Mongwe (2006) wu vile na xiave eka ndzavisiso lowu hikuva wu hlohlotela valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ku va na vutivi hi tlhelo ra swilaveko na swidingo swa tiyuniti ta leksikhogirafi ta Xitsonga.

Nkomo (2015) u kanerile hi nkoka wa ku dyondzisa xivumbeko xa dikixinari eka machudeni hi ku kongomisa ngopfu eka dikixinari ya tindzimibirhi ta Xiqhoza na Xinghezi ta laha Afrika-Dzonga. Nkomo (2015: 3) u boxa leswaku mpfumaleko wa vutivi hi tlhelo ra madyondziselo ya xivumbeko xa dikixinari eka vadyondzisi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari i xiphiso.

Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku leswi swi endla leswaku valeksikhogirafa loko va tsala tidikixinari ta vona va boheka ku tsala swilo swa nkoka eka xivumbeko xa dikixinari, hi xikongomelo xo lava ku dyondzisa valeksikhogirafa van'wana xikan'we na vatirhisi va tidikixinari leswaku va kota ku tiva leswi va faneleke ku tirhisa tidikixinari ta vona xiswona. Nkomo (2015) u boxa leswaku valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va dikixinari va ta kota ku kuma leswi swi nga ta va pfuna eka dikixinari.

Nkomo (2015) u boxa leswaku valeksikhogirafa va boheka ku tsala xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta vona hi ndlela leyi yi nga ta hlohlotela vatirhisi va tidikixinari leswaku va tsakela ku hlaya tidikixinari ta vona. Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku swi na nkoka leswaku valeksikhogirafa va kunguhata kahle xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta vona leswaku vatirhisi va ta kuma swilo swa nkoka leswi yi swi tisaka eka vona.

Mulavisisi loyi u endlile leswi hi ku hlela switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku eka tidikixinari leti ta ha ku tsariwaka hi lembe ra 2014, ku nga dikixinari leyi vuriwaka *Oxford Bilingual School Dictionary* ya Xiqhoza na ya Xinghezi leti tsariweke hi (De Schryver na van'wana 2014). Nkomo (2015) eka ku pimanisa ka yena tidikixinari letimibirhi u komba kahle xilaveko na nkoka wo tsala xivumbeko lexinene hi valeksikhogirafa. Mulavisisi loyi u vonile leswi swi ri na nkoka hikuva swi ta pfuna valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va dikixinari.

Nkomo (2015) u tshikelela nkoka wo tsala xivumbeko lexinene xa dikixinari, u endla leswi hikuva a komba swidyondzeki leswi swi tiyisisaka mhaka leyi. Mulavisisi loyi u boxile swidyondzeki leswi swi lavisiseke hi nkoka wa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari eka mutirhisi swo tanihi Wiegand na Hartmann (1989: 330) loko va ku: *“Outer texts may be understood within the framework of the textual book structure or the frame structure.”* Marito lama ya komba kahle leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari i xiphemu xa nkoka eka dikixinari lexi xi faneleke ku tekeriwa enhlokweni hi valeksikhogirafa na valavisisi eka tlhelo ra leksikhogirafi. Marito lama ya seketeriwa hi Gouws (2001: 11) loko a ku: *“The access structure represents the search route a user follows to reach the required data in order to retrieve the necessary information.”* Nkoka wa xivumbeko lexinene xa dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya tsotsoseriwa hi Kammerer na Wiegand (1998: 43) loko va ku: *“A frame structure and an improved use of outer texts can enhance access to the lexicographic data.”*

Hungu ra leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari xi katsa switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku yi tiyisisiwa hi Hartmann na James (1998: 103) loko va ku: *“A dictionary contains three textual focal points, i.e. the front matter, the central list and the back matter.”* Kasi Hartmann na James (1998: 34) va tiyisisa nkoka wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari hikuva va xi hlamusela hi ndlela leyi:

A frame structure creates the opportunity for a more comprehensive application of front and back matter texts, which further improves the accessibility of dictionaries.

Nkoka lowu wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari wu pfuna vatirhisi va tidikixinari ku fikelela vuxokoxoko hi ndlela yo olova. Nkoka wa matsalelo lamanene ya xivumbeko xa dikixinari hi valeksikhogirafa ya tshikeleriwa na ku humelerisiwa erivaleni. Swidyondzeki swo tanihi Bergenholtz, Tarp na Wiegand (1999: 336) loko va ku:

Access structures are not only needed to guide the user to the article stretches in the central list but also to assist the user in utilizing and retrieving information from the texts included in the front and back matter components.

Ntshaho wa swidyondzeki leswi boxiweke laha henhla wu tiyisisa leswaku valeksikhogirafa va fanele ku tsala xivumbeko xa vona hi ndlela ya xiyimo xa le henhla, leyi pfunaka vatirhisi va tidikixinari.

Nkomo (2005: 82) u xiyaxiya ndlela leyi xivumbeko xa dikixinari hi ku kongomisa eka switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku swi nga tsariwa ha yona eka dikixinari ya machudeni ya *Oxford Bilingual School Dictionary: Xiqhoza na Xighezi*. Xidyondzeki lexi xi endlile leswi hi xikongomelo xo pfuna eka ku engetela ntsakelo wa ku dyondza leswi nga eka dikixinari leyi. Nkomo (2005: 83) u boxa leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari leyi xi tsariwile hi ndlela ya kahle leyi pfunaka mutirhisi hi ndlela ya xiyimo xa le henhla leyi endlaka leswaku mutirhisi wa yona a oloveriwa ku yi tirhisa. U boxa leswaku swi tlhela swi pfuna mutirhisi ku fikelela vuxokoxoko bya nkoka a nga pfuniwangi hi munhu un'wana.

Nkomo (2005) u tlhela a boxa leswaku dikixinari leyi eka tlhelo ra xivumbeko yi komba yi tsariwile hi ndlela leyi yi kokaka rinoko na mianakanyo ya mutirhisi wa yona. Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku dikixinari leyi yi na vuxokoxoko bya nkoka eka switsariwahandle swa yona. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxa leswaku vuxokoxoko lebyi byi nga pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari hambi loko a nga se languta eka maghenisiwa na swin'wana leswi swi fambaka na manghenisiwa eka dikixinari.

Nkoka wo tsala xivumbeko lexinene xa dikixinari lexi nga ta pfuna valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va dikixinari wu tiyisisiwa hi Chabata na Nkomo (2010) loko va xopaxopa xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya tindzimimbirhi ya *Oxford Bilingual School Dictionary: Northern Sotho and English* hi (Schryver na van'wana 2007). Eka dikixinari leyi a ku langutiwile eka tindzimimbirhi ku nga Xisuthu xa N'walungu na Xinghezi, laha Chabata na Nkomo (2010) va boxaka leswaku dikixinari leyi yi tsariwile hi ndlela yo antswa eka tlhelo ra yona ra xivumbeko hi xikongomelo xo lava ku pfuna valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va yona.

Jackson (2002) u xopaxoxopile xivumbeko xa dikixinari hi xikongomelo xo lava ku komba nkoka wa xona eka valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va yona. Mulavisisi loyi u sungurile nxopaxopompimaniso wa yena hikuva a sungula a komba nkoka wa dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi, laha a boxeke leswaku dyondzo leyi a yi langutanangi na

mhaka ya vutsari bya tidikixinari ntsena. U boxile leswaku yi langutanile na ntirho lowukulu swinene wu nga ntirho wa ku languta xivumbeko xa dikixinari, matimu ya yona, swilaveko swa vatirhisi va yona na swin'wana swa nkoka swa ririmi ro karhi. Marito lama ya seketeriwa hi Hartmann (2001: 49) loko a ku:

One aspect of academic lexicography looks at the products of commercial lexicography and subjects them to a vigorous critique, usually resulting in a review; though academics are the only ones who review dictionaries.

Marito ya ntshaho lowu ya komba kahle leswaku a hi swidyondzeki ntsena swi nga xopaxopaka xivumbeko xa dikixinari kambe ku nga va mani na mani lava va nga na ntsakelo eka dyondzo leyi ya leksikhogirafi vo tanihi vatsari va ximfumo na lava va tiyimelaka.

Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxa leswaku nxopaxopompimaniso lowu wu endliwaka hi xikongomelo xo lava ku tumbuluxa endlelo rintshwa ro pfuna valeksikhogirafa leswaku va ri landzelela. Jackson (2002) u vula leswaku ndlela leyi yi ta pfuna na vatirhisi va tidikixinari loko va yi landzelela. Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku vonelo ra yena ra leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari hi ku languta eka switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku ya ha voneriwa ebodhleleni hi valeksikhogirafa vo tala yi seketeriwa hi Hartmann (2001). Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxile leswaku milavisiso leyi langutaka eka xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya ha pfumaleka swinene eka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafa.

Hartmann (1996) u tsarile tsalwa leri a ri thyeke, *Lexicography in Solving Language Problems*. Eka tsalwa ra leri u kombisile nkoka wa nxopaxopompimaniso wa tidikixinari leswaku wu na nkoka swinene. Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari wu fanele ku endliwa hikuva wu pfuna valeksikhogirafa leswaku va tsala xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta vona hi ndlela leyinene. Xidyondzeki lexi xi komba leswaku leswi swi ta pfuna valeksikhogirafa van'wana xikan'we na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ku oloveriwa ku fikelela vuxokoxoko lebyi byi nga kona eka dikixinari. Hartmann (1996) u tlhela a boxa leswaku milavisiso leyi kongomisaka eka nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ya ha kayivela swinene.

Jackson (2002) u ringanyetile leswaku mhaka ya mpfumaleko wa milavisiso leyi yi kongomisaka eka xivumbeko xa dikixinari yi tlhela yi seketeriwa hi Hausmann na van'wana (1989). Valavisisi lava na vona va boxa leswaku milavisiso leyi yi kongomisaka eka xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya ha kayivela swinene, leswi swi vangiwaka hikuva valeksikhogirafa va nga xitekeli enhlokweni. Xidyondzeki lexi xi swi veka erivaleni leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari xi fanele ku tsariwa hi ku landza tithiyori ta leksikhogirafi.

Ndzavisiso wa Jackson (2002) wu na nkoka eka ndzavisiso lowu hikuva wu tiyisisa mhaka ya nkoka wa xivumbeko lexinene xa dikixinari. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxile leswaku swi na nkoka leswaku valeksikhogirafa va tsala xivumbeko lexinene xa tidikixinari leswaku swi ta olovisela vatirhisi ku kuma vuxokoxoko bya nkoka eka xiyenge lexi. Ntirho wa xidyondzeki lexi wu ta pfuna eka xitsalwana lexi hikuva wu komba vangwa leri ri nga kona eka milavisiso leyi yi kongomaneke na switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta ririmi'nwe.

Benjoint (1978) u tsarile tsalwa leri a boxaka leswaku eka rona ku na tindlela ta mune leti nga tirhisiwaka ku pfuna ku xopaxopa xivumbeko xa dikixinari. Kasi Wiegand (1984) u tsarile tsalwa leri na rona ri ringanyetaka tindlela ta khume leti ti nga tirhisiwaka ku pfuna ku hlela xivumbeko xa dikixinari loko xi ri lexinene. Leswi swi nga na nkoka eka valeksikhogirafa leswaku va swi endla leswaku va ta antswisa matsalelelo ya vona ya xivumbeko xa dikixinari. Ndzavisiso wa lavambirhi wu na nkoka eka ndzavisiso lowu hikuva wu tiyisisa nkoka wa xivumbeko lexinene xa dikixinari. Ntirho wa vona wu tlhela wu hi pfula mahlo ku vona mpfumaleko wa milavisiso leyi hlelaka xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we.

Tomaszezyk (1988) u xopaxopile xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya ririmin'we leyi thyiweke, *A Study of the Use of a Monolingual Pedagogical Dictionary* (1988) laha a kumeke leswaku xivumbeko xa yona a xi tsariwangi hi ndlela leyi yi khensekaka. Nkanelo wa xidyondzeki lexi wu endla leswaku hi swi vona leswaku mhaka ya nkoka wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari yi fanele ku tekeriwa a nhlokweni swinene.

Kasi Ripfel (1989) yena u endlile nxopaxopompimaniso eka tidikixinari ta ntlhanu ta Xijarimani hi xikongomelo xo lava ku vona ku hambana eka matsaleriwelo ya

xivumbeko xa tona. Eka dikixinari leyi thyiweke *Ergebnisse einer befragung zur benutzung ein-und zweisprachiger wörterbücher* (1982), Ripfel (1989) u kumile leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari leyi hi lexi sorisaka hikuva a yi na vuxokoxoko lebyi byi nga pfunaka valeksikhogirafa van'wana xikan'we na valavisisi. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxa leswaku valeksikhogirafa va dikixinari leyi a va langutile ngopfu eka xiyenge xa manghenisiwa ku nga ri xivumbeko xa yona.

Eka dikixinari leyi vuriwaka *German Learner's Dictionary* (1984), u kumile leswaku valeksikhogirafa va dikixinari leyi va ringetile ku ngenisa vuxokoxoko bya nkoka bya switsariwahandle lebyi katsaka ku hlamusela matwariselo ya marito, tinhlamuselo ta marito na swin'wana swa nkoka swa mbulavulo.

Kasi eka dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya vadyondzi leyi vuriwaka *Monolingual German Learner's Dictionary* (1986), u kumile leswaku valeksikhogirafa va dikixinari leyi a va tekelanga enhlokweni mhaka ya nkoka yo tanihi ntirhiseko wa yona. Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku ndlela leyi vuxokoxoko bya switsariwahandle byi ngenisiweke ha yona a yi pfuni valavisisi van'wana.

Loko hi languta eka dikixinari leyi thyiweke *Oxford-Duden German Dictionary* (1988), Ripfel (1989) u boxile leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari leyi ya ririmin'we ra Xijarimani yi tsariwile xiyenge xa switsariwahandle hi ndlela leyi sorisaka. Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku eka xiyenge lexi xa switsariwahandle eka dikixinari leyi ku pfumaleka vuxokoxoko bya nkoka lebyi pfunaka mutirhisi na valavisisi van'wana ku kuma vuxokoxoko bya risima.

Dikixinari ya vuntlhanu leyi Ripfel (1989) a yi lavisiseke yi vuriwa *The Oxford German Dictionary*. Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku dikixinari leyi yi ngenisiwile vuxokoxoko bya nkoka eka tlhelo ra switsariwandzhaku. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxa leswaku eka dikixinari leyi ku nyikiwile vuxokoxoko bya mbulavulo, matirhiselo ya ririmi, vuxokoxoko bya ririmi ra Xijarimani na swin'wana swa nkoka hi ririmi ra Xijarimani. Ndzavisiso wa Ripfel (1989) wu na nkoka eka ndzavisiso lowu hikuva wu hi komba kahle leswaku ku na pfumaleko wa ndlela yin'we yo tsala xivumbeko xa dikixinari.

Gunther (1990) u endlile nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xinghezi na Xifurwa leti thyiweke *Oxford Dictionary of English* (1989) na

*The French Dictionary* (1989). Mulavisisi loyi u kumile leswaku tidikixinari leti ti na ku komba ku hambananyana eka tlhelo ra matsaleriwelo ya tona ya xivumbeko.

Hartmann (1996) u tlhela a boxa leswaku swi na nkoka leswaku vatsari va tidikixinari va tsala xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta vona hi ndlela yin'we leyi yi nga ta pfuna valeksikhogirafa van'wana xikan'we na vatirhisi va tidikixinari. U boxa leswaku vatirhisi na valeksikhogirafa va ta kota ku kuma vuxokoxoko eka dikixinari hi ndlela yo olova. Hartmann (2001) u gimetile ndzavisiso wa yena hi ku boxa leswaku nxopaxopompimaniso eka tidikixinari wu endliwa hi swikongomelo swo hambanahambana leswi katsaka ku xopaxopa swiyenge swa switsariwamahlweni.

Mulavisisi loyi u boxa leswaku ndzavisiso eka switsariwamahlweni swa dikixinari swi nga lavisisiwa hi xikongomelo xo lava ku kumisisa nkoka wa swiyenge swa switsariwamahlweni eka dikixinari. U tlhandlekela hi ku boxa leswaku swi nga lavisisiwa hi xikongomelo xo lava ku hlahluva endlelo leri ri landzelerisekaka ra mavumbelo na malongoloxelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi vumbaka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari.

Mitirho ya swidyondzeki leswi longoloxiweke laha ku nga: Tomaszczyk (1988), Ripfel (1989), Gunther (1990) na Hartmann (1996) wu na nkoka eka ndzavisiso lowu hikuva yi hlerile xivumbeko xa tidikixinari to hambanahambana. Mbuyelo wa vuhleri bya vona wu na nkoka swinene eka ndzavisiso lowu hikuva wu hi komba kahle leswaku a ku na ndlela yin'we ya matsalelo ya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari.

Gouws (2001) u kanerile hi nkoka wa xivumbeko lexinene xa dikixinari. Eka ndzavisiso wa yena u kumile leswaku swi na nkoka swinene leswaku valeksikhogirafa va tsala tidikixinari hi ndlela leyinene leyi yi nga ta pfuna vatirhisi na valeksikhogirafa van'wana. Mulavisisi loyi u tlhela a boxa leswaku swi ta olovisela na mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku fikelela vuxokoxoko bya nkoka hi ku olova hambi loko mutirhisi wa yona a nga se nghena endzeni ka yona a ha ri eka xivumbeko xa yona ntsena. Gouws (2001) u boxa leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari i xa nkoka swinene hikuva hi xona xiphemu xo sungula xo letela mutirhisi wa dikixinari, hi ndlela leyi yi nga ta endla leswaku a dyondza swo karhi eka yona.



Gouws (2001) u tlhela a boxa leswaku loko xivumbeko xa dikixinari xi ta va xi humelerisiwile hi ndlela ya kahle swi pfuna na valeksikhogirafa van'wana leswaku va kota ku tiva hi swilo swa nkoka. U boxa leswaku swi ta pfuna valeksikhogirafa hi vuxokoxoko lebyi faneleke ku xaxemetiwa eka xivumbeko xa dikixinari ku endlela leswaku yi va ya xiyimo xa le henhla. Xidyondzeki lexi xi vula leswaku leswi swi nga tlhela swi pfuna leswaku ku kota ku tsariwa tidikixinari to tala ta ririmi eka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi. Vonelo ra Gouws (2001) ra nkoka wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari eka valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va tidikixinari wu tiyisisiwa hi Hausmann na Wiegand (1989: 331) loko va ku:

Each dictionary should contain two compulsory texts, i.e. the central list which presents the lemmata as macrostructural entries and primary treatment units and an outer text, usually presented in the front matter, with the users' guidelines.

Marito lama ya tshikelela mhaka ya nkoka wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari tanihi xiphemu lexi xi letelaka valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va tidikixinari hi ku angarhela. Gouws (2001) u boxile leswaku nkoka wo tsala xivumbeko lexinene xa dikixinari hi muleksikhogirafa i maendlelo lama ya langutaka ngopfu eka swilaveko swa vatirhisi va dikixinari xikan'we na swilaveko swa ririmi leri yi tsariwaka ha rona. Gouws (2001) u tlhela a tshikelela mhaka ya leswaku i swa nkoka swinene leswaku muleksikhogirafa a tirhisa vuswikoti bya yena hinkwabyo loko a tsala xivumbeko xa dikixinari leswaku mutirhisi wa yona a ta kota ku oloveriwa ku fikelela vuxokoxoko bya nkoka bya dikixinari na ku tlhela swi ta pfuna eka valavisisi lava va ha taka eka tlhelo ra dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi.

Gouws (2001) u tshikelela mhaka ya leswaku i swa nkoka leswaku muleksikhogirafa un'wana na un'wana a tsala xivumbeko xa yena hi ndlela ya xiyimo xa le henhla laha a tshikeleleke leswi hi ku kongomisa ngopfu eka switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku swa dikixinari. Marito lama ya seketeriwa hi Hausmann na Wiegand (1989) hikuva va komba nkoka wa swiphemu leswi eka valavisisi na vatirhisi va dikixinari ya ririmin'we.

Kammerer na Wiegand (1998) va seketela mhaka ya nkoka wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari eka muleksikhogirafa na mutirhisi wa dikixinari hikuva va komba leswaku ku

fanele ku landzeleriwa ndlela yo karhi ku kota ku fikelela ku tsala xivumbeko lexinene xa dikixinari ya ririmin'we ro karhi. Gouws (2001) u boxa leswaku ndlela yin'we yo tsala xivumbeko xa dikixinari yi nga pfuna eka ku letela valeksikhogirafa na ku olovisela vatirhisi va dikixinari ku kuma vuxokoxoko hi ku olova.

Gouws (2001) u gimetile ndzavisiso wa yena hi ku boxa leswaku i swa nkoka leswaku vatsari va tidikixinari va tsala xivumbeko xa vona hi ku leteriwa hi ndlela yo karhi leswaku va ta kota ku pfuna valeksikhogirafa na ku fikelela swilaveko swa ririmi leri dikixinari yi tsariwaka ha rona laha ku nga va ka ririmin'we kumbe tindzimibirhi eka dikixinari. Gouws (op.cit.) u tlhela a boxa leswaku switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku leswi valeksikhogirafa va faneleke ku swi tsala va fanele va languta ngopfu eka ku tisa dyondzo ya xiyimo xa le henhla eka valeksikhogirafa van'wana xikan'we na vatirhisi va dikixinari.

Nkoka wa switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku wu tshikeleriwa hi Bergenholtz, Tarp na Wiegand (1999). Swidyondzeki leswi swi tiyisisa leswaku mhaka ya xivumbeko xa dikixinari a yi fanelangi ku languta eka ku letela mutirhisi wa dikixinari leswaku a kota ku fikelela manghenisiwa eka dikixinari ntsena. Va tlhandlekela hi ku vula leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari xi fanele ku letela na valeksikhogirafa va mundzuku xikan'we na ku dyondzisa mutirhisi wa dikixinari a nga se sungula ku pfula endzeni ka yona hi vuenti.

### 2.3 Leksikhogirafi

Vutshuri bya tidikixinari byi humelerisiwa ehansi ka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi kambe hi ku tirhisana na dyondzo ya lingwisitiki leyi yi kongomisaka eka ku dyondza ririmi hi ndlela ya xisayense. Leswi swi vulaka ku dyondza hi xivumbeko xa ririmi, malongolokelo ya swivulwa na matwariselo ya marito. Rito ra 'lexicography' ri tumbuluka eka rito ra Xigiriki leri nge 'lexikos', leri vulaka "writing of words" hi Xinghezi (Al-Kasimi, 1983; Brumfit, 1985). Nhlamuselo leyi yi vumbiwile hi ndlela yo tsemakanya swinene. Ku na tinhlamuselo to tala ta 'leksikhogirafi' ku ya hi swidyondzeki na valavisisi vo hambanahambana. A swi olovi ku huma na nhlamuselo yin'we ya 'leksikhogirafi'. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisiwa hi Bolinger eka Brumfit (1985: 69) ehansi ka nhlokomhaka leyi tshuriweke "Defining the indefinable" laha a nge:

Lexicography is an unnatural occupation. Undamaged definition is impossible because we know our words not as individual bits but as parts of what Pawley and Syder (1983) call lexicalized sentence stems, hundreds of thousands of them, conveniently memorized to repeat – and adapt – as the occasion arises.

Nkucetelo lowu boxeke hi Bolinger laha henhla wu hi susumetile leswaku hi huma na nkombo wa tinhlamuselo ta 'lekizikhogirafi' kusuka eka tidikixinari to hambanahambana leti tshahiweke hi ndlela leyi landzelaka:

1: The theory and practice of writing dictionaries; is in practice a form of applied linguistics that involves art, craft and scientific skills of compiling, writing and editing dictionaries (Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary).

2: The activity or job of writing dictionaries (Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary).

3: The skill, practice, or profession of writing dictionaries (Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English).

4: The act of compiling or writing a dictionary, the occupation of composing dictionaries (The New Grolier Webster International Dictionary of the English Language).

5: Theory and practice of compiling dictionaries and lexicography provides the principles necessary for documenting the vocabulary of a language, a dialect or a profession by drawing on lexicographic codification and by taking practical concerns such as marketability, user-friendliness, etc. into consideration (Dictionary of Language and Linguistics).

6: The art and science of dictionary-making and a branch of applied linguistics (A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics).

7: The professional activity and academic field concerned with dictionaries and other reference works. It has two basic divisions: Lexicographic practice, or dictionary-making, and lexicographic theory, or dictionary research – theory: history, typology, criticism and use, as aspects of dictionary research; practice: fieldwork, description and presentation, as aspects of dictionary-making (Dictionary of Lexicography).

Endlelo ra muxaka lowu ra ku kumisisa nhlamuselo ya ntikelo ya theme ro karhi ri encenyeta ra swidyondzeki na valavisisi vo tanihi Bergenholtz na Gouws (2012). Nkoka wa vuxokoxoko lebyi andlariweke laha henhla i ku andlala xikombiso xa kahle xo komba leswaku a swi olovi ku nyika nhlamuselo ya xiheri ya theme leksikhogirafi.

Ronald (1992: 376) na yena u hoxa ra yena vonelo eka nhlamuselo ya theme leri hi ku boxa leswaku, “*Lexicography is the art or craft of compiling, writing and editing dictionaries.*” Nhlamuselo ya Ronald (1992) yi komba kahle leswaku u tixaxameta swinene na tinhlamuselo ta 1-6 leti tshahiweke laha henhla. Vutixaxameti bya muxaxaka lowu a byi hambanangi ngopfu na bya Cobuild (1995: 1026) loko a ku:

Lexicography as branch of linguistics has its own aims and methods of scientific research, its basic tasks being a study and systematic description of vocabulary in respect to its origin, development and current use.

Eka tinhlamuselo leti tshahiweke laha henhla Hartmann (1999:156) u alana na swidyondzeki leswi vonaka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi tanihi sayense kumbe vutshila bya xilingwisitiki laha a nge:

Lexicography is not a science, a craft, part of linguistics, applied lexicology BUT a chekable, analyzable, calculable, manageable, testable and teachable practical process on the purpose of producing dictionaries to fulfil the reference needs of their users.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu hi tirhile ku ya hi nhlamuselo ya vunkombo leyi tshahiweke laha henhla. Nxopaxopompimaniso wa hina wu leteriwele swinene hi nhlamuselo leyi ya 'leksikhogirafi'. Hi hlawurile ku leteriwa hi nhlamuselo leyi ya vunkombo hikuva yi swi vekile erivaleni leswaku valeksikhogirafa va fanele ku leteriwa hi tithiyori ta leksikhogirafi loko va ri karhi va endla vulavisisi na ku kunguhata xivumbeko xa tidikixinari.

## 2.4 Leksikholoji

Nhlamuselo ya theme ra 'leksikholoji' yi tika ku fana na ya 'leksikhogirafi'. Swidyondzeki na valavisisi va nyika nhlamuselo ya theme leri hi tindlela to hambana hambileswi mongo wu salaka wa ha fambelana swinene. Tinhlamuselo tin'wana a hi leti kongomaka, kambe to gega kunene, tanihi ya Al-Kasimi (1983:1) laha a nge i:

The study of words and their meanings in one language or a group of languages ... lexicology is concerned with the lexical systems of the language, such as semantic syntax, semantic components, idioms, synonymy, polysemy, and lexemic components.

Nhlamuselo ya Al-Kasimi (1983) leyi tshahiweke laha henhla yi paluxa swivumbi swo hambanahambana leswi nga na xiave eka vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari. Nhlamuselo leyi yi tshuriwile hi ndlela yo anama swinene laha yi nga siyaka mudyondzi a ri karhi a gugurhuteka. Nhlamuselo leyi yi hambanilenyana na ya Carter (1992: 117) leyi nge:

Lexicology is the study of the structure of a lexicon. It involves its aspects: words and their meanings, how they may combine with one another and the relationship between vocabulary and other levels of language such as phonology, morphology and syntax."

Nhlamuselo ya Carter (1992) leyi tshahiweke laha henhla yi na vuxaka lebyikulu swinene na ya Ronald (1992: 375) leyi nge:

Lexicology is the study of the structure of a lexicon. It involves the examination of vocabulary in all its aspects: words and their meanings, how words relate to one another and the relationship between vocabulary and other levels of language such as phonology, morphology and syntax.

Hambiswiritano, nhlamuselo ya Ronald (1992) leyi tshahiweke laha henhla ya ha hlavelelana na ya Al-Kasimi (1983) kambe hi ndlela yo kongoma swinene. Bussmann (1998: 683) yena loko a nyika nhlamuselo ya leksikholoji u ri i:

Subdiscipline of linguistics or, more specifically, semantics that investigates and describes the structure of the vocabulary of a language. It also studies ‘linguistics expressions for their internal semantic structure and the relationships between individual words or lexical units’ - Functionally, lexicology fulfils the needs of different branches of applied linguistics such as lexicography, stylistics, language teaching, etc.

Nhlamuselo ya Bussmann (op.cit) yi seketelana swinene na ya Crystal (2008: 278) laha a nge ‘leksikholoji’ i: “... *a term used in semantics for the overall study of a language’s vocabulary (including its history).*”

Tinhlamuselo leti tshahiweke laha henhla ti paluxa handle ko kakanisa leswaku ‘leksikholoji’ i rhavitsongo ra lingwisitiki leri nga na xiave lexikulu eka vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari. Hi ku leteriwa hi vuxokoxoko lebyi andlariweke laha henhla tanihi matshalatshala ya ku nyika nhlamuselo ya ‘leksikholoji’, vahlayi va ta kota ku landzelerisa vundzeni na swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso lowu.

## **2.5 Tihuvo na tikomiti ta vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga**

Xikongomelo xo nyika vuxokoxoko lebyi nga laha hansi eka ndzavisiso lowu i ku lava ku komba matshalatshala lama mfumo wu ma ringetaka ku tlakusa tindzimi leti a ti

tshikeleriwiile hi nkarhi wa xihlawuhlawu laha Afrika-Dzonga. Endzhaku ka loko tiko leri ri kumile ntshuxeko hi lembe ra 1994, hi vona tihuvo na tikomiti leti byarhisiweke vutihlamuleri byo hluvukisa tindzimi ta Xintima tanihi Xitsonga. Vuxokoxoko lebyi endlariweke laha hansi byi na nkoka eka ndzavisiso lowu hikuva byi vekile erivaleni leswaku ka ha ri na ku nonoka hi tlhelo ro hluvukisa tindzimi ta Xintima ngopfungopfu eka tlhelo ra leksikhogirafi kumbe vutsari bya tidikixinari. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi nga kota ku pfula no anamisa miehleketo ya valavisisi va mundzuku ku lemuka hi ta nkoka leksikhogirafi eka nhluvukiso wa ririmi.

Hi lembe ra 1994, Afrika-Dzonga ri kumile ntshunxeko kusuka eka mfumo wa xihlawuhlawu. Mfumo lowuntshwa wa xidemokirasi wu simekile pholisi ya tindzimi leyi hlohlotelaka mhaka ya tindziminyingi. Leri ri vile goza leri pfuneke swinene eka ku hluvukisa tindzimi ta Xintima ku katsa na Xitsonga. Xikongomelokulu xa goza leri xi tiyisisiwa hi Vumbiwa ra Afrika-Dzonga ra Nawu wa 108 ra 1996, Kavanyisa ka 1, laha ri nge: “Tindzimi ta ximfumo ta Riphabiliki i Xipedi, Xisuthu, Xitswana, Xiswazi, Xivhenda, Xitsonga, Xibunu, Xinghezi, Xindhevele, Xixhoza na Xizulu.”

Tanihi goza leri vonakaka ra ku tiyisisa nhluvukiso wa tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga, mfumo wu tumbuluxile tihuvo timbirhi ta ku hluvukisa tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga, ngopfungopfu ta Xintima, ku nga, Ndzawulo ya Mitlangu, Vutshila na Mfuwo kun’we na Huvo yo Angarhela ya Tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga (HATAD), leyi hi Xinghezi yi tivekaka tanihi Pan South African Language Board (PanSALB). Huvo leyi yi tlherile yi byarhisiwa vutihlamuleri bya ku hluvukisa tindzimi ta Xintima hi ndlela ya ku tumbuluxa tidikixinari. Vuhleri, nhluto na nhluvukisoangarhela wa matsalwa ya Xitsonga wu nyiketiwile Tihuvo ta Ririmi ta Afrika-Dzonga, ku nga National Language Boards (NLBs) hi Xinghezi.

Tihuvo leti hi tona ti faneleke ku hlela matsalwa hinkwawo ya nga si kandziyisiwa hambi ku hangalasiwa ku ya tirhisiwa hi vavulavuri va ririmi. Huvo ya Xitsonga leyi tumbuluxiweke ehansi ka rhavi leri ra HATAD yi tiveka tanihi Huvo ya Ririmi ra Xitsonga (HURIRIXI). Ntirho lowu wa vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari wu vekiwile emavokweni ya Tiyuniti ta Rixaka ta Leksikhogirafi, leti tivekaka tanihi National Lexicographic Units (NLUs) hi Xinghezi. Yuniti ya Xitsonga yi tiveka tanihi Ngula ya Xitsonga kumbe Xitsonga National Lexicographic Unit (XNLU).

Hi tlhelo ra rihlanguti ra Ndzawulo ya Mitlangu, Vutshila na Mfuwo, ku tumbuluxiwile Tikomiti ta Tindzimi ta Swifundzankulu, ku nga National Language Committees (NLCs) hi Xinghezi. Ehansi ka rihlanguti leri, ririmi ra Xitsonga ri hlukisiwa ehansi ka Komiti ya Tindzimi ta Xifundzankulu ya Limpopo leyi vikaka eka Ndzawulo ya Mitlangu, Vutshila na Mfuwo. Swisimekiwa leswi boxiweke laha henhla swi havaxeriwile matimba ya ku humelerisa misingiriko ya nhlukiso wa tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga ku katsa na Xitsonga, hi ku tirhisa Vumbiwa ra tiko kun'we na yin'wana ya milawu leyi landzelaka:

- The Pan South African Language Board Act (Act No. 59 of 1995), as amended in 1999),
- The National Language Policy Framework (2003),
- The Language in Education Policy (Government Notice No. 383, Vol. 17997, in terms of Section 3(4)(m) of the National Education Policy Act, 1996;
- Norms and Standards on language policy (Government Notice No. 383, Vol. 17997, in terms of section 6(1) of the South African Schools Act, 1996, which regulates language policy in schools; and
- The Language Policy for Higher Education (2002), which regulates language dispensations in higher education institutions. (cf. Du Plessis 2006: 43-4).

Xinghezi na Xibunu ti se ti ri ekule swinene hi tlhelo ra nhlukiso hi xivumbeko xa vutshuri bya matsalwa yo hambanahambana na le ka rihlanguti ra swa thekinoloji. Tindzimi leti a ti ri na tiyuniti ta tona leti langutisanaka na vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari hi nkarhi wa mfumo wa xihlawuhlawu. Yuniti ya Xinghezi a yi tiveka tanihi Dictionary of South African English (DSAE) kasi ya Xibunu yona a yi tiveka tanihi Woordboek van die Afrikaans Taal (WAT). Xisimekiwa xin'wana xa nkoka lexi hoxaka xandla eka vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari laha Afrika-Dzonga hi lexi tivekaka tanihi African Association for Lexicography (AFRILEX). HATAD yi tirhisa vukorhokeri bya nhlungano lowu hi tlhelo ra vuleteri bya vatumbuluxi va tidikixinari kumbe valeksikhogirafa.

Nhlohlotelolo wa matimba eka ngingiriko wa vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari ta tindzimi ta Xintima wu huhuteriwa hi xisimekiwa lexi fanaka na swa tindzimi ta Xinghezi na Xibunu, ku nga xa Xixhosa lexi a xi tiveka tanihi The Greater Dictionary of Xhosa, lexi



rhurheriweke eYunivhesiti ya Fort Hare. Matshalatshala ya muxaka lowu ya tiyisile no nyika ntshembo eka tindzimi letin'wana ta Xintima hikuva hambileswi xisimekiwa lexi a xo tsongoleriwa kunene mpimanyeto wa timali, xi tirhile swinene hi tlhelo ra vutumbuluxi bya tidikixinari.

## **2.6 Matimu ya Xitsonga National Lexicographic Unit (XNLU) na migingiriko ya vutshuri bya tidikixinari**

Xikongomelo xo andlala vuxokoxoko lebyi nga laha hansi i ku lava ku komba magoza lama ya ringetiwaka ku endla leswaku ku ta kota ku tsariwa tidikixinari ta Xitsonga. Ntirho wa yuniti leyi boxiweke laha hansi wa ha komba ku ba magoza hindlela yo nonoka hikuva hi kuma leswaku tidikixinari leti ti se ti tsariweke ehansi ka yona a ti se tata na xandla endzhaku ka loko yi ta va yi tumbuluxiwile. Vuxokoxoko lebyi hi byi andlaleke laha hansi byi komba kahle leswaku ka ha ri na vangwa leri valeksikhogirafa na van'wana lava va nga na ntsakelo eka timhaka to hluvukisa Xitsonga va faneleke ku wu tirha. Mahungu lama hi ma kaneleke swi endleka ya pfula vanhu mahlo ku sungula ku tikarhatela ku hluvukisa ririmi leri ro xonga swonghasi.

Xitsonga National Lexicographic Unit (XNLU) yi simekiwile eTivumbeni Multi-purpose Centre, evuxeni bya doroba ra Tzaneen eka Xifundzankulu xa Limpopo leyi se yi rhurhusiweke ku ya eYunivhesiti ya Venda eka nkarhi wa sweswi. Yuniti leyi yi tsarisiwile tanihi nhlango lowu nga vuyeriwiki hi swa timali ehansi ka Sekixini ya 21 ya tikhampani, hi siku ra 21 Nyenyenyani 2001. Dyondzo yo letela vatirhi va Yuniti leyi yi korhokeriwile hi Yunivhesiti ya Stellenbosch hi Hukuri 2001. Dikixinari yo sungula ya XNLU yi vile ya tindzimibirhi ku nga Xitsonga na Xinghezi leyi vuriwaka English-Xitsonga Pocket Dictionary. Dikixinari leyi yi kandziyisiwile hi Phumelela laha muhlerinkulu wa dikixinari ku veke Phurofesa NCP Golele.

Tanihi xiphemu xa ku titivisa eka rixaka, XNLU yi tinghenelerisile eka ku nyika nseketelo eka swa tidyondzo, mapfumba ya ku dyondzisa swiyenge swo karhi swa ririmi xitichi xa Munghana Lonene FM, ku nga xitichi xa vuhaxi lexi welaka ehansi ka nhlango wa SABC, na le ka maphephahungu yo tanihi Nthavela na man'wana yo hambanahambana.

Nkoka wa vuxokoxoko lebyi nga laha henhla i ku komba leswaku Xitsonga National Lexicography Unit, i yuniti leyi yi havexeriweke matimba ya ku hluvukisa Xitsonga. Kambe ntirho wa yuniti leyi wu komba kahle leswaku wa ha nanayila swinene hikuva tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga leti tsariweke ehansi ka yona a ti tati na xandla. Vuxokoxoko lebyi nga laha henhla byi komba kahle leswaku ku na vangwa leri ri faneleke ku pfariwa hi valeksikhogirafa na vanhu lava va nga na ntsakelo eka Xitsonga. Valeksikhogirafa na valavisisi va ta pfuleka mahlo va sungula ku vona nkoka wo hoxa xandla eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta ririmi leri ro xonga swa nsuku.

## 2.7 Switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari

Switsariwahandle eka dikixinari i swiphemu swa nkoka swinene leswi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari. Swiphemu leswi swi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari hi ku n'wi letela leswi dikixinari a faneleke ku yi tirhisisa xiswona. Marito lama ya seketeriwa hi Brumfit na Ilson (1985) lava boxaka leswaku switsariwahandle swi pfuna mutirhisi na valeksikhogirafa ku kuma vuxokoxoko bya nkoka eka dikixinari hi ku olova.

## 2.8 Swiphemu swimbirhi swa xivumbeko xa dikixinari

Ku na swiphemu swimbirhi swa xivumbeko xa dikixinari swa nkoka leswi landzelaka:

- Xivumbeko xo angarhela
- Xivumbeko xa le ndzeni

Nkoka wa swiphemu leswi swa dikixinari wu seketeriwa hi Kammerer na Wiegand (1998: 47) loko va tiyisisa leswaku xivumbeko xa dikixinari xi na nkoka swinene ku va xi fanele ki tekeriwa enhlokweni eka vutsari bya tidikixinari loko va ku: *“a dictionary with a front, central text and back matter constitute a frame structure.”* Xivumbeko xo angarhela xi katsa leswi landzelaka:

- Switsariwamahlweni
- Switsariwaxikarhi
- Switsariwandzhaku

### 2.8.1 Switsariwaxikarhi

Lexi hi xona xiphemunkulu xa dikixinari. Leswi swi va tano hikuva eka xiphemu lexi hikona laha ku andlariwaka michumu ya nkoka ya rito. Hungu leri ri seketeriwa hi Landau (2001) loko a xaxameta swihlawulekisi swa switsariwaxikarhi leswi landzelaka:

- Mapeletelo lamanene ya rito
- Matwariselo ya rona
- Matirhiselo ya rito eswivulweni
- Matimu ya rito
- Xihluvi xa mbulavulo na swin'wana swa nkoka hi rito
- Manghenisiwa ma tilema

### 2.8.2 Switsariwandzhaku

Switsariwandzhaku i swiphemu swa dikixinari leswi kumekaka emahetelelweni ya dikixinari. Laha hi nga boxaka leswaku lexi i xiphemu xa vunharhu eka swiphemu swa dikixinari. Xiphemu lexi xi khoma mahungu kumbe vuxokoxoko byo tanihi lebyi landzelaka:

- Maendli yo ka ya nga tolovelekangi
- Tinomboro
- Mipimo na mitiko
- Mavito ya tindhawu
- Swiyimo swa le mitirhweni ya le vusocheni

### 2.9 Tidikixinari ta ririmin'we eka Xitsonga

Xiyimo xa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ra Xitsonga hi lexi tsaneke swinene. Hi boxa leswi hikuva kufikela sweswi ku tsariwile tidikixinari leti nga tateki xandla. Kasi loko hi pimanisa xiyimo xa vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na tindzimi tin'wana ta Xintima ta laha Afrika-Dzonga leti ti nga eka xiyimo lexi xi fambelenaka na xa Xitsonga, hi kuma leswaku na xona xiyimo xa tindzimi leti xa ha tsanile.

Ku tsana ka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta ririmin'we loku ku nga eka xiyimo lexi yelanaka na ka Xitsonga hi ku vona eka tindzimi ta Xintima to tanihi Tshivenda. Hi boxa leswi hikuva na kona ka ha lo tsariwa dikixinari yin'we ya ririmin'we leyi thyiweke Thalusamaipfi ya Luambo-luthihi ya Tshivenda, leyi humelerisiweke hi Tshivenda National Lexicography Unit.

Kasi eka isiSwati na kona hi kuma leswaku vutsari bya tidikixinari ta ririmin'we bya ha tsanile swinene. Hi vula leswi hikuva eka ririmi leri hi kuma leswaku ko va na dikixinari yin'we ya ririmin'we leyi thyiweke Sichazamagama seSiswati, leyi nayona yi humelerisiweke hi isiSwati National Lexicography Unit.

Ku tsana ka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta ririmin'we eka tindzimi ta Xintima hi tlhela hi ku vona eka Setswana hikuva na kona ko va na dikixinari yin'we ya ririmin'we leyi thyiweke Thanodi ya Setswana: Monolingual Dictionary. Dikixinari leyi ya ririmin'we na yona yi humelerisiwile hi Setswana National Lexicography Unit.

Vuxokoxoko lebyi hi byi andlaleke laha henhla byi komba kahle leswaku ku na vangwa eka vulavisisi na vutsari bya tidikixinari ta ririmin'we eka tindzimi ta Xintima ta laha Afrika-Dzonga. Hi boxa hi nga kanakani leswaku valeksikhogirafa va tindzimi ta Xintima a va tsala tidikixinari ta vona va kongomisa ngopfu eka tidikixinari ta tindzimibirhi laha a va papalata ku lavisisa hi tidikixinari ta ririmin'we na xivumbeko xa tona eka mutirhisi wa dikixinari. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi ta pfula mahlo ya valeksikhogirafa na vanhu lava va nga na ntsakelo eka timhaka ta Xitsonga ku vona nkoka wo hoxa xandla eka tlhelo ra tidikixinari ta ririmin'we leti nga na xivumbeko lexi pfunaka vatirhisi va tidikixinari.

## **2.10 Tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi eka Xitsonga**

Vutshuri bya tidikixinari ta ririmibirhi eka Xitsonga byi sungurile ku vonakarisiwa hi lembe ra 1907 loko C.H.W. Chatelain a tsala dikixinari yo sungula ya tindzimibirhi leyi thyiweke vito ra, Tsonga/Shangaan/English-English/Tsonga/Shangaan. Dikixinari leyi yi pfuxetiwele hi lembe ra 1909. Nkandziyiso wa yona wa vutsevu wu humelerisiwile hi lembe ra 1974 laha yi thyiweke vito ra English/Tsonga-Tsonga/English.

Dikixinari ya vumbirhi ya Xitsonga ya tindzimibirhi hi leyi tivekaka tanihi Tsonga-English Dictionary leyi tshuriwile hi R Cuenod hi lembe ra 1967. Dikixinari leyi yi tlhandlamiwile hi ya K.B. Hartshorne leyi thyiweke vito ra Dictionary of Basic English-Tsonga Across the Curriculum hi lembe ra 1984. Dikixinari leyi ya Hartshorne (1984) yi tsariwile hi xikongomelo xo lava ku pfuna vadyondzi lava hisekelaka ku dyondza Xitsonga kumbe Xinghezi tanihi ririmi ra vumbirhi. Kasi ku tlhela ku va na Xitsonga/English Dikixinari- English/Xitsonga Dictionary (2005) leyi humelerisiweke hi Xitsonga National Lexicography Unit.

Loko hi pimanisa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta tindzimibirhi ta Xitsonga leti hi ti longoloxeke laha henhla, hi boxa hi nga kanakani leswaku xiyimo xa tidikixinari ta tindzimibirhi eka Xitsonga hi lexi tsaneke swinene. Hi tshikelela leswi hikuva ku fikela sweswi ku tsariwile tidikixinari leti ti kombaka ku tsana eka tlhelo ra switsariwahandle. Ku tsana ka tidikixinari ta tindzimibirhi loku ku nga eka xiyimo lexi yelanaka na le ka Xitsonga hi ku vona eka tindzimi ta Xintima to tanihi Tshivenda, Xisuthu, Sepedi, Setswana, isiZulu, isiSwati na tin'wana.

Eka Tshivenda ku tsariwile tidikixinari to tanihi leti landzelaka: *Afrikaans-Venda: Vocabulary Phrase Book* hi 1955, *Phindulano: English-Venda Phrase Book* hi 1936, *English-Tshivenda Vocabulary* hi 1936, *Tshivenda-English Dictionary* hi 1937, *Teo dza Tshivenda: Venda Terminologie-Venda Terms* hi 1958, *Venda Dictionary: Tshivenda-English* hi 1989, *Drietalige Elemetere Woordeboek/Trilingual Elementary Dictionary: Venda-Afrikaans-English* hi 1976, *Thalusamaipfi ya nyambotharu yo khwiniswaho: Luvenda-Luvhuru-Luisimane/ Verbeterde drietalige woordeboek: Venda-Afrikaans-Engels/ Improved Trilingual Dictionary: Venda-Afrikaans-English* hi 1982, *Tshivenda-English thalusamaipfi ya u talutshedza ya nyambombili / English-Tshivenda Bilingual and Explanatory Dictionary* hi 2006.

Tidikixinari ta tindzimibirhi leti ti longoloxiweke laha henhla hinkwato ka tona ti tsariwile hi tindlela to hambanahambana eka tlhelo ra xivumbeko xa tona. Xivumbeko xa tidikixinari leti xi tlhela xi komba ku tsana hikuva swivumbi swa switsariwahandle a swi pfuni valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va tidikixinari leti.

Ku tsana ka xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta tindzimibirhi ta Xintima hi tlhela hi ku vona eka Xisuthu xa N'walungu. Eka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya tindzimibirhi leyi thyiweke *Oxford Bilingual School Dictionary: Northern Sotho and English/ Pukutsu ya Polopedi ya Sekolo: Sesotho sa Leboa le Seisimane* hi 2008. Dikixinari ya tindzimibirhi leyi boxiweke laha henhla yi komba kutsana eka tlhelo ra switsariwahandle naswona yi tlhela yi komba matsaleriwelo yo hambana loko hi yi pimanisa na tin'wana tidikixinari. Kutsana ka xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta tindzimibirhi hi tlhela hi ku vona eka *Sesotho sa Leboa/English Pukutsu Dictionary* hi 2006. Xivumbeko xa dikixinari leyi boxiweke laha henhla hi lexi tsaneke hikuva vuxokoxoko bya switsariwahandle hi lebyi nga pfuneki ngopfu valeksikhogirafa na valavisisi van'wana.

Ku tsana ka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya tindzimibirhi hi tlhela hi ku vona eka *Oxford Bilingual School Dictionary: Zulu and English/Isichazamazwi Sesikole Esinezilimi Ezimbili: Isizulu NesiNgisi* hi 2010. Ndlela leyi switsariwahandle swa dikixinari leyi ya tindzimibirhi swi ngenisiweke ha yona swi komba ku hambana loko hi swi pimanisa na tidikixinari tin'wana ta tindzimibirhi. Ku hambana loku ku hi komba kahle leswaku ku na mpfumaleko wa ndlela yin'we yo tsala switsariwahandle eka tidikixinari ta Xintima.

Vuxokoxoko lebyi hi byi nyikeke laha henhla byi komba kahle leswaku ku na mpfumaleko wa ndlela yin'we yo tsala switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta laha Afrika-Dzonga. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi ta tlhela byi pfula valeksikhogirafa mahlo leswaku va sungula ku vona vangwa leri va faneleke ku ri pfala ro tsala switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari hi ndlela leyi vuyerisaka valavisisi na vatirhisi va tidikixinari.

## 2.11 Nkatsakanyo wa ndzima

Ndzima leyi yi kotile ku nyika rivoni leri faneleke ku landzeleriwa hikuva yi kanela mitirho ya swidyondzeki swa xiakhademiki leswi swi nyikeke vonelo ra swona hi switsariwahandle swa dikixinari. Eka ndzima leyi hi kotile ku kanela hi switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari na ku nyika nkoka wa swona hi ku seketela hi swidyondzeki leswi hi swi tshaheke. Hi tlherile hi nyika na milavisiso leyi yi

fambelanaka na ndzavisiso lowu laha hi kombeke ku fana na ku hambana ka ntirho wa kona eka ndzavisiso lowu. Tihuvo na tikomiti ta vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ti boxiwile na ku hlamuseriwa hi ndlela yo enta ku komba nkoka wa tona eka ku hluvukisa Xitsonga. Hi kotile ku boxa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we na ta ririmibirhi leti nga kona eka Xitsonga. Ndzima leyi landzelaka yi paluxa maendlelo ya ndzavisiso lama ya tirhisiweke ku fikelela xikongomelokulu na swikongomelotsongo swa ndzavisiso lowu.

## NDZIMA YA 3: MAENDLELO YA NDZAVISISO

### 3.0 Manghenelo

Xikongomelo xa ndzima leyi i ku andlala maendlelo lama ya nga tirhisiwa ku fikelela xikongomelo xa ndzavisiso lowu. I swa nkoka ku hlamusela maendlelo leswaku vahlayi na valavisisi van'wana va ta kota ku twisisa ndlela leyi ndzavisiso lowu wu fikeleriweke hakona. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi faneleke byi andlariwile ehansi ka tinhlokomhakatsongo leti katsaka dizayini ya ndzavisiso, thiyori na maendlelo ya ndzavisiso, sampulu na switekaxiave eka ndzavisiso, mahlengetelo ya mahungu, mahlelelo ya mahungu, ntiyisiso, ntirhiseko na vutshembeki bya ndzavisiso, milawu ya matikhomelo eka vuhumelerisi bya ndzavisiso, switsandzekisi, mindzilekano, na swiehleketelwa swa ndzavisiso, kutani ku gimetiwa hi nkatsakanyo wa ndzima tanihi goza ro yi lungelela eka ndzima leyi landzelaka.

### 3.1 Dizayini ya ndzavisiso

Dizayini ya ndzavisiso i kungu leri letelaka mulavisisi hi tlhelo ra xivumbeko na tindlela leti a faneleke ku ti landzelela tanihi goza ra ku tiyisisa leswaku u fikelela swikongomelo leswi vekiweke. Nhlamuselo leyi yi tiyisisa hi ya Mouton (1996: 175) leyi nge:

The research design serves to plan, structure and execute the research to maximize the validity of the findings. It gives direction from which the underlying philosophical assumptions and data collection are underpinned.

Nhlamuselo leyi fanaka yi seketela hi Verhoef, et.al. (2004:14) lava hlamuselaka dizayini ya ndzavisiso tanihi, "the overall plan for obtaining an answer to the research question or for testing the research hypothesis". Tanihi ndlela ya ku tiyisisa nkoka wa dizayini ya ndzavisiso, Mouton na Marais (1988:32) na vona va nyika nhlamuselo leyi fambelanaka swinene na leti boxiweke laha henhla. Swidyondzeki leswi swi nyika nhlamuselo ya swona hi ku boxa leswaku dizayini ya ndzavisiso i: *"the arrangement of conditions for collecting and analysing of data in a manner that aims to combine*



*relevance to research purpose with economy in procedure*”, kutani va tlhandlekela hi ku paluxa nkucetelo lowu yi nga na wona eka mahumeleriselo ya xiviko xa ndzavisiso, laha va nge yi tsundzuxa no letela mulavisisi mayelana na:

- Maendlelo yo hlengeleta vuxokoxoko,
- Vukona na vuswikoti bya mulavisisi,
- Nkarhi lowu wu faneleke ku tirhisiwa,
- Mpimanyeto wa swa timali lowu faneleke ku tirhisiwa eka ndzavisiso.

Ndzavisiso lowu wu tekelerile dizayini ya nhlamuselo (*descriptive*) na mbalango (*explorative*) wa timhaka. Mouton na Marais (1988:43) va komba nkoka wa dizayini leyi hi ku longoloxa swipakaniso leswi nga kotaka ku fikeleriwa, ku nga:

- To gain new insight into the phenomenon;
- To undertake a preliminary investigation before a more structured study of the phenomenon;
- To explain the central concept and constructs;
- To determine the priorities for future research; and
- To develop a new hypothesis about an existing phenomenon.

Vuxokoxoko lebyi nyikiweke laha henhla mayelana na dizayini ya ndzavisiso byi tiyisisa leswaku mulavisisi a nga kota ku humelerisa xiviko xa ndzavisiso wakwe loko a leteriwa hi kungu tanihi xipakaniso lexi nga ta n’wi fikisa eka mahungu ya ndzavisiso, mahlengeletelo ya wona, kun’we na hilaha a nga vumbaka swivutiso swa ndzavisiso hakona.

### **3.2 Maendlelo ya ndzavisiso**

Maendlelo ya ndzavisiso i ndlela leyi mulavisisi a yi landzelelaka ku fikelela swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso wakwe. Maendlelo ya ndzavisiso ya lungeleriwa eka dizayini ya ndzavisiso ku vumba xiphemu xa nkoka eka kungu leri mulavisisi a faneleke ku ri tirhisa tanihi xipakaniso xa ku kota ku hlamula swivutiso swa ndzavisiso leswi vekiweke hi nkhaqato. Mouton na Marais (1988: 193) va hlamusela maendlelo

ya ndzavisiso tanihi, “*an exposition of a plan of how the researcher decided to execute the formulated research problems*”. Nhlamuselo leyi yi seketela hi Leedy (1997: 121) loyi a nge: “*Methodology is merely an operational framework within which the facts are placed so that their meaning may be seen more clearly*”. Hi hala tlhelo, Leedy na Ormrod (2001:14) vona loko va hlamusela maendlelo ya ndzavisiso va ri i: “*the general approach the researcher takes in carrying out the research project*”. Tinhlamuselo leti tshahiweke laha henhla ti paluxile leswaku maendlelo ya ndzavisiso i xiphemu xa nkoka eku vumbiweni ka dizayini ya ndzavisiso naswona kungu ra mulavisisi ri ta va ri nga hetisekangi handle ka swivumbi leswimbirhi swa nkoka.

Ndzavisiso lowu wu humelerisiwile hi ku tirhisa maendlelo ya ndzavisiso ya nkoka (*qualitative research method*) leri hlamuseriweke hi vuenti laha hansi. Endlelo leri ro langutisa eka nkoka ri humelerisiwile hi ku tirhisa endlelo ra nxopaxopo wa vundzeni (*content analysis*) leri na rona ri hlamuseriweke hi ntalo eka tindzimana leti nga laha hansi.

### 3.3 Maendlelo ya nkoka

Maendlelo ya ndzavisiso ya nkoka i maendlelo yo hlengeleta vuxokoxoko bya ndzavisiso hi ndlela leyi kunguhatiweke yi tlhela yi longoloxiwa hi ndlela ya kahle, eka tsalwa kumbe matsalwa lama ya tirhisiwaka na ku tlhela ma tshembiwa leswaku i matsalwa lama ya khomeke vuxokoxoko bya nkoka hi vatirhisi va wona. Eka ndzavisiso lowu hi kongomisile eka tidikixinari ta ririmin’we tanihi matsalwa lama ya khomeke vuxokoxoko bya nkoka eka vatirhisi va tona. Nhlamuselo ya maendlelo lama yi nyikiwa hi Creswell (2003: 6) loko a ku: “*Qualitative research is a scientific method of observation to gather non-numerical data, while focusing on meaning-making.*”

Hi marito ya ntshaho lowu, hi twisisa leswaku eka maendlelo ya nkoka ku kongomisiwa eka ndlela ya ku hlengeleta vuxokoxoko bya ndzavisiso kusuka eka matsalwa yo tanihi tidikixinari ta ririmin’we. Mahungu kumbe vuxokoxoko lebyi byi hlengeletwa hi xikongomelo xo lava ku komba nkoka wa tona eka valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va tona. Hinkwaswo leswi swi endliwa hi xikongomelo xo lava ku ti antswisa eka matsaleriwelo ya tona ku ya hi nhlokomhaka leyi yi lavisisiwaka. Kasi Denzin na Lincoln (2000: 3) va seketela hi ku boxa leswaku:

This means that qualitative researchers study things in their natural setting, attempting to make sense of, or to interpret, phenomenon in terms of the meaning people bring to them.

Marito ya swidyondzeki leswi ya paluxa leswaku maendlelo ya nkoka eka ndzavisiso lowu ya humelerisiwile hi ndlela leyi mulavisisi a endlaka nxopaxopompimaniso eka tsalwa ro tanihi hi dikixinari ya ririmin'we laha a xiyaxiyaka swilo swo karhi swo tanihi switsariwahandle hi xikongomelo xo lava ku vona matsaleriwelo na nkoka wa swona eka valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va dikixinari. Mavonelo man'wana ya nhlamuselo ya maendlelo lama yi nyikiwa hi Rotchford (2002) loko a ku: *“Qualitative research method make use of the already existing reliable documents and similar sources of information as the data source.”*

Ntshaho lowu wu tiyisisa leswaku maendlelo ya nkoka hi lama mulavisisi a langutisaka leswi swi fambelanaka na nhlokomhaka ya ndzavisiso wa yena eka tsalwa ro karhi. Mulavisisi u endla leswi hi xikongomelo xo lava ku pfuna leswaku ku tumbuluxiwa tindlela tintshwa to antswisa mahumelerisiwelo ya tsalwa rolero. Tanihi le ka ndzavisiso lowu laha ku kongomisiwaka eka ku lemukisa valeksikhogirafa xikan'we na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ku vona swiphemu swo karhi swa nkoka leswi nga vaka swi tumbelerile vunyingi.

Ehansi ka maendlelo ya nkoka yo hlengeleta mahungu ya ndzavisiso ku na maendlelo yo hlaya yo hlengeleta vuxokoxoko bya ndzavisiso, kambe eka ndzavisiso lowu hi hlawurile ndlela yin'we yo hlengeleta vuxokoxoko bya ndzavisiso. Laha hi tirhiseke endlelo ra nxopaxopo wa vundzeni (*content analysis*) leswaku hi kuma vuxokoxoko lebyi endleke leswaku hi kota ku fikelela xikongomelokulu na swikongomelotsongo swa ndzavisiso lowu. Tindzimana leti landzelaka ti hlamusela hi vuenti maendlelo lama hi ri karhi hi tshaha na miehleketo ya valeksikhogirafa van'wana.

### **3.4 Nxopaxopo wa vundzeni**

Nxopaxopo wa vundzeni i endlelo leri kongomisiwaka eka ku valanga swivumbi swa vundzeni bya hungu ra tsalwa ro karhi. Swivumbi leswi swi katsa marito kun'we na

hilaha ya tirhisiweke hakona tanihi xitayili xa mutshuri wa tsalwa rero. White na Marsh (2006: 104) loko va nyika nhlamuselo ya nxopaxopo wa vundzeni va ri:

Content analysis is a research tool used to determine the presence of certain words or concepts within texts or set of texts. Researchers quantify and analyse the presence, meaning and relationships of such words and concepts, then make inferences about the messages within the text.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu, endlelo ra nxopaxopo wa vundzeni ri humelerisiwile hi tindlela timbirhi ku nga, endlelo ra ku vumba vonelo ro karhi ku ya hi vuxokoxoko lebyi hlengeletaweke (*deductive approach*) na endlelo ra ku tirhisa timhaka ta ntiyiso ku vumba misinya (*inductive approach*). Magoza ya maendlelo ya muxaka lowu ya tekiwile endzhaku ka ku xopaxopa mahungu ya ndzavisiso hi vukheta lebyikulu swinene. Kyngas na Vanhannen (1999: 26) va nyika xitsundzuxo lexi fanaka va ri: “*After making sense of the data, analysis is conducted using an inductive or deductive approach*”. Tindzimana leti landzelaka ti paluxile tinhlamuselo ta tindlela letimbirhi ta mahumeleriselo ya nxopaxopompimaniso wa vundzeni leti boxiweke laha henhla.

#### **3.4.1 Endlelo ra ku vumba vonelo ro karhi ku ya hi vuxokoxoko lebyi hlengeletaweke (*deductive approach*)**

Endlelo ra ku vumba vonelo ro karhi ku ya hi vuxokoxoko lebyi hlengeletaweke hilaha eka rona mulavisisi a hlayaka tsalwa ro karhi a ri karhi a xopaxopa swivumbi leswi vumbaka vundzeni bya timhaka, a ri karhi a tsalatsala timhaka ta nkoka ku ya hi swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso. Jaleniauskiene (2017: 148) yena u ri:

A deductive method to research is the one that people typically associate with scientific investigation. The researcher studies what others have done, reads existing theories of whatever phenomenon he or she is studying, and then tests hypotheses that emerge from those theories.

Hi hala tlhelo, Kyngas na Vanhanen (1999: 3) vona va ri, “*Deductive content analysis is often used in cases to retest existing data in a new context. The researcher codes the data according to the categories*”. Hi ku kongomisa, endlelo leri ri pfunetile ku tiyisisa leswaku vuxokoxoko hinkwabyo bya nkoka tanihi mahungu ya ndzavisiso byi tsariwa ehansi ku kota ku hi letela ku teka swiboho leswi tiyeke no va leswi landzelerisekaka.

### **3.4.2 Endlelo ra ku tirhisa timhaka ta ntiyiso ku vumba misinya yo karhi (*inductive approach*)**

Endlelo ra ku tirhisa timhaka ta ntiyiso ku vumba misinya yo karhi hi leri mulavisisi a tirhisaka timhaka ta nkoka leti a ti hlengeleteke ku kota ku vumba misinya yo karhi tanihi xiboho xo hetelela lexi hoxaka xandla eka ku hlamula swivutiso swa ndzavisiso. Catanzaro (1988: 5) yena u ri:

Inductive research method is a data gathering method whereby a researcher organises qualitative data by open coding, creating categories abstraction i.e, the notes and headings are written in the text while reading it.

Tanihi ndlela ya ku olovisa no tiyisisa leswaku valavisisi va humelerisa endlelo leri hi nkhaqato, Lodico, Spaulding na Voegtle (2010: 10) loko va nyika nhlamuselo ya endlelo leri va ri:

Inductive research method is often referred to as a “botton-up” approach to knowing, in which the researcher uses observations to build an abstraction or to describe a picture of the phenomenon that is being studied.

Endlelo leri ri tiyisisa leswaku mulavisisi u fanele ku tirhisa vutivi na miehleketo yakwe hi matimba leswaku a kota ku vumba vuxaka lebyi khomekaka eka leswi a swi valangaka kutani a teka xiboho xa ntikelo hi ku pakanisa na swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso wakwe.

### 3.5 Thiyori na maendlelo ya ndzavisiso

Ndzavisiso lowu wu simekiwile ehenhla ka tithiyori leti tivekaka tanihi *Linguistic theory* na *Modern theory of Lexicographic functions*. Nkoka wa tithiyori ta kahle eka ndzavisiso wu tiyisisiwa hi mulavisisi Lewin (1952: 169) loko a ku: *“there is nothing more practical than good theories.”*

#### 3.5.1 *Linguistic theory*

Thiyori leyi tivekaka tanihi *Linguistic theory* yi tshuriwile hi Ludwig hi kwalomu ka tisenchwari ta makumembirhi (20th century) leti hundzeke. Kasi yi hlukisiwile hi mulavisisi Chomsky (1965: 31) laha a boxeke leswaku: *“All human beings may be born with an innate understanding of how language works.”* Nkoka wa thiyori leyi i ku kota ku landzelerisa mapaketelelo lamanene ya vuxokoxoko bya switsariwahandle ku ya hi swilaveko swa lingwisitiki na leksikhogirafi. Hi hala tlhelo, Gomez (2020: 63) u tsotsosela nkoka wa thiyori leyi eka valeksikhogirafa na valavisisi hi ku boxa leswi landzelaka:

All languages contain similar structures and rules (a universal grammar), and the fact that children everywhere acquire language the way, and without much effort, seems to indicate that we are born wired with the basics already present in our brains.

Ntshaho lowu nyikiweke laha henhla wu tiyisisa leswaku thiyori leyi yi kongomanile na ku pfuna valeksikhogirafa na valavisisi ku va va tiva vuxokoxoko bya nkoka bya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari. Kasi Anderson (2008: 12) u tshikelela nkoka wa thiyori leyi hi ku boxa leswaku:

Linguistic theory is no less superfluous than, for example, Newton’s theories in physics, strive essentially for the same goal and serve the same purpose: to identify, formulate and explain a model of the underlying rules and principles of how things work

in language or in the world, respectively, by means of observing and generalization.

Stanborough (2019) u tiyisisa leswaku thiyori leyi yi kongomisa eka ku languta swivumbi swa switsariwahandle, leswi valavisisi na valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga va faneleke ku swi tekela enhlokweni. Swivumbi leswi swi katsaka leswi landzelaka:

- Fonetiki na fonoloji: dyondzo ya matwariselo ya marito na xivumbeko xa mimfungho;
- Vulongoloxamarito na semantiki: dyondzo ya xivumbeko xa swivulwa na ndlela leyi tinhlamuselo ta marito ti humelerisiwaka erivaleni ha kona;
- Mofoloji: dyondzo ya xivumbeko xa marito na ku komba vuxaka lebyi byi nga kona exikarhi ka matwariselo ya marito na xivumbeko xa swivulwa;
- Matimu ya ririmi na ku cinca ka rona.

Vuxokoxoko lebyi nyikiweke laha henhla byi kombisa kahle leswaku thiyori leyi yi na nkoka loko hi ri karhi hi pimanisa swivumbi swa switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisiwa hi Rijt (2017: 19) loko a ku: *“Linguistic theory aims to explain the nature of human language in terms of basic underlying principles.”* Ntshaho lowu nga laha henhla wu tiyisisa leswaku thiyori leyi yi kongomisa ngopfu eka ku letela valavisisi kuva va tiva swiyenge swa switsariwahandle. Leswi va faneleke ku swi ngenisa eka tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga hi ku leteriwa hi milawu ya lingwisitiki na leksikhogirafi.

Nkoka wa Linguistic theory i ku tiyisisa leswaku valavisisi kumbe valeksikhogirafa va fanele ku xiyaxiya swilaveko swa vatirhisi va dikixinari kutani va kuma ndlela ya ku swi fikelela leswaku swi ta va vuyerisa. Thiyori leyi yi pfunetile ku tiyisisa leswaku hi humelerisa nxopaxopompimaniso wa swiphemu swinharhu swa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari hi ndlela leyinene.

### 3.5.2 Modern theory of Lexicographic functions

Thiyori leyi tivekaka tanihi *Modern theory of Lexicographic functions* yi tshuriwile hi swidyondzeki swo tanihi Bergenholtz na Tarp hi malembe ya va1980. Bergenholtz na

Tarp (2003: 1) va boxa leswaku, *“Dictionaries are tools made by human beings in order to solve specific problem”*. Nkoka wa thiyori leyi i ku kota ku landzelerisa matshulelo ya dikixinari ku ya hi swilaveko swa kona hi ndlela ya xileksikhogirafi.

Wiegand (1989: 246) yena u ri, *“Modern theory of lexicographic functions takes all the theoretical and practical consequences of the basic postulate that dictionaries are utility products”*. Xidyondzeki lexi xi tiyisisa leswaku thiyori leyi yi tirhana na milawu na matirhiselo ya dikixinari na leswaku dikixinari i tsalwa ra nkoka leri pfunaka vatirhisi va rona na valavisisi eka tidyondzo to karhi. Hi hala tlhelo, Tarp (2008: 40-41) u boxa leswaku dikixinari yi fanele ku nyika vatirhisi vuxokoxoko bya nkoka lebyi byi va pfunaka eka mhaka ya vutomi bya siku na siku. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi paluxa nkoka wa thiyori leyi hikuva byi kombisa kahle leswaku dikixinari a hi xitsariwa ntsena xo khavisa kambe xi pfuna vatirhisi hi vuxokoxoko bya nkoka no kota ku tshula switsariwa swa risima.

Engelberg na Lemnitzer (2009: 3) va tiyisisa leswaku thiyori leyi yi kongomisa eka ku pimanisa swivumbi swa tidikixinari yi ri karhi yi langutisa ngopfu eka leswi landzelaka:

- Xivumbeko xa tidikixinari;
- Mavumbelo kumbe matsalelo ya tidikixinari;
- Matirhiselo ya tidikixinari;
- Vuhleri bya tidikixinari; na
- Matimu ya tidikixinari.

Vuxokoxoko lebyi nyikiweke laha henhla byi kombisa kahle leswaku thiyori leyi yi na nkoka loko hi ri karhi hi pimanisa swivumbi swinharhu swa tidikixinari ta ririmin’we ta Xitsonga. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisa hi Nielsen (2005: 137) loko a ku:

Modern theory of Lexicographic functions introduces the user to the structure and contents of the dictionary so that he/she may have the greatest possible benefit of its data. Secondly, it explains the fastest and easiest way to the data and hence the information is sought.



Ntshaho lowu nyikiweke laha henhla wu tiyisisa leswaku thiyori leyi yi kongomanile na ku pfuna vatirhisi na valavisisi ku va va kota ku fikelela vuxokoxoko bya nkoka eka dikixinari. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi katsa ku twisisa nkoka wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari na ku kota ku leteriwa leswaku va kota ku kuma michumu ya nkoka eka yona.

Busane (1990: 22) u nyikile mhaka ya nkoka leyi a yi languteke loko a ri karhi a endla ndzavisiso wa yena eka tindzimi ta Afrikaxikarhi. Xidyondzeki lexi xi kumile leswaku swi na nkoka ku tekela thiyori leyi enhlokweni loko ku ri karhi ku tsariwa xivumbeko xa dikixinari. Leswi swi tiyisisaka leswaku thiyori leyi yi na nkoka eka ku langutisa mhaka ya xivumbeko xa tidikixinari. Tanihi ndlela ya ku tshikilela eka nkoka wa thiyori leyi, Busane (1990: 28) u tlhela a ku:

Many introductory pages [are] usually allocated to grammatical sketches of the language concerned without the knowledge of which it is deemed hazardous to use the dictionary successfully. We believe, however, that these sections and introductory explanations are not sufficient provisions for a user-friendly product. Dictionary users are known to allocate little time to the study of these prefatory matters.

Tinhlamuselo leti nyikiweke laha henhla mayelana na nkoka wa thiyori leyi eka ndzavisiso lowu ti pfuneta ku tiyisisa mhaka ya nkoka wa swivumbi swinharhu swa dikixinari leswi pfunetaka vatirhisi va tidikixinari ku vumba vuxaka lebyi tiyeke na vuxokoxoko lebyi va faneleke ku byi tirhisa. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisa hi Bergenholtz na Tarp (2003: 172) laha va nge:

As any researchers or producers of utility products, lexicographers study- or ought to study- human activities in order to detect possible needs that can be satisfied by means of a dictionary.

Nkoka wa thiyori leyi ya *Modern theory of Lexicographic functions* i ku tiyisisa leswaku mulavisisi kumbe muleksikhogirafa u fanele ku xiyaxixa swilaveko swa vatirhisi va dikixinari kutani a kuma ndlela ya ku xopaxopa swilaveko swa vatirhisi va dikixinari.

Thiyori leyi yi pfunetile ku tiyisisa leswaku hi humelerisa nxopaxopompimaniso wa swiphemu swinharhu swa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari hi nkhaqato.

### 3.6 Sampulu na switekaxiave eka ndzavisiso

Sampulu i ya nkoka eka ndzavisiso. Ku humelela ka ndzavisiso wun'wana na wu'nwana swi va kona hikokwalaho ka sampulu leyi nga hlawuriwa ku ta yi tirhisa eka ndzavisiso. Sampulu ku kongomisiwa eka xiphemu xo karhi laha ku paluxiwaka swihlawulekisi swa leswi ku lavisisiwaka hi swona eka ndzavisiso. White (2005:114) u seketela hi ku boxa leswaku:

Sampling is a process in which a researcher makes a selection from a concrete listing of the elements in the population in order to identify the people or issues to be included in the research.

Patton (2002:230) u seketela endlelo leri hi ku nyika nhlamuselo yo anama loko a ku:

The logic and power of purposeful sampling lie in selecting information-rich cases for study in depth. Information rich cases are those from which one can learn a great deal about issues of central importance to the purpose of the inquiry, thus the term purposeful sampling. Studying information-rich cases yields insights and in-depth understanding rather than empirical generalizations.

Tinhlamuselo leti nyikiweke laha henhla ti tiyisisa endlelo leri mulavisisi a faneleke ku ri landzelela eka ku humelerisa swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso wakwe. Eka ndzavisiso lowu ku ta tirhisiwa endlelo ro hlawula hi xikongomelo (purposive sampling) leri Bandenhorst (2008:13) loko a ri hlamusela a nge:

The main goal of purposive sampling is to focus on characteristics of population that of interest, which will best enable you to answer your research question.

Hi ku landza endlelo leri hlamuseriweke laha henhla eka ndzavisiso lowu hi tirhisile endlelo ra sampula ya xikongomelo laha hi languteke eka swivumbi swa tidikixinari leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu ntsena.

### 3.7 Mahlengeletelo ya mahungu

Maendlelo lama nga tirhisiwa ku hlengeleta mahungu kumbe vuxokoxoko eka ndzavisiso lowu i Maendlelo ya Ndzavisiso ya Xitafula (Desktop Research Method). Eka maendlelo lama mulavisisi u hlengeleta mahungu kusuka eka tiatikili, tibuku, milavisiso na le ka ithanete. Cohen na Manion (1989:307) loko va nyika nhlamuselo ya Maendlelo ya Ndzavisiso ya Xitafula va ri “*This method entails the collection of data from articles, newspapers, academic books, magazines, internet and dissertations*”. Endlelo ra muxaka lowu ri hi pfunile ku fikelela xikongomelokulu na swikongomelotsongo swa ndzavisiso lowu. Maendlelo lama ya pfunetanile na maendlelo ya nxopaxopo wa mpimaniso (comparative analysis). Tidikixinari ta Xinghezi leti se ti kandziyisiweke ko hlaya hi xikongomelo xo ti vupfisa ti tirhisiwile tanihi xipakaniso. Tidikixinari leti hi ti hlawuleke no ti tirhisa tanihi xipakaniso eka ndzavisiso lowu i *Oxford Advanced Learner’s Dictionary of Current English* (2015) na *Longman Active Study Dictionary* (2010).

### 3.8 Mahlelelo ya mahungu

Mahlelelo ya mahungu eka ndzavisiso lowu ya pakanisiwile eka nxopaxopompimaniso wa swiphemu swinharhu swa dikixinari, ku nga switsariwamahlweni, switsariwaxikarhi na switsariwandzhaku exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xinghezi, ku nga: *Oxford Advanced Learner’s Dictionary of Current English* (2015) na *Longman Active Study Dictionary* (2010). Swiphemu leswi swi pimanisiwile na swiphemu swinharhu swa tidikixinari ta Xitsonga leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu, ku nga: *Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga* (2016) na *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca* (2017). Tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla hinkwato ka tona i tidikixinari ta ririmin’we.

Mahlelelo ya mahungu eka ndzavisiso lowu ya humelerisiwile ku ya hi nhlamuselo ya Neuman (2006:322) leyi nge, “*Data analysis is a technique for examining information in written or symbolic material such as pictures, movies and song lyrics*”. Hi vumbile

mahlelelo lama hi ndlela leyi landzelerisekaka. Mahlelelo lama kunguhatiweke ya humelerisiwile hi ku tirhisa matafula ya tidikixinari ta Xinghezi na tidikixinari ta Xitsonga.

### **3.9 Ntiyisiso, ntirhiseko na vutshembeki bya ndzavisiso**

Ntiyisiso, ntirhiseko na vutshembeki bya ndzavisiso lowu swi vi le henhla ka marito lama hi ma hlawuleke tanihi sampulu ya ndzavisiso. Eka ndzavisiso lowu hi langutile ntsena eka marito lama hi nga ma hlawula tanihi sampulu ya ndzavisiso. Xin'wana hileswaku vuxokoxoko lebyi hi nga byi nyika eka ndzavisiso lowu byi tiyisisiwile hi ku boxa switiko swa vuxokoxoko byin'wana na byin'wana.

### **3.10 Milawu ya matikhomelo eka ndzavisiso**

Milawu ya matikhomelo eka ndzavisiso yi angarhela mpaluxo wa vuxaka lebyi faneleke ku kona exikarhi ka mulavisisi na vatekaxiave eka ndzavisiso walowo. Vuxaka lebyi byi fanele ku hlamuseriwa hi vutshembeki eka timhakankulu leti katsaka ku kuma mpfumelelo eka mutekaxiave na ntiyisiso wa vuhlayiseki byakwe. Milawu leyi simekiwaka ehenhla ka timhakankulu leti boxiweke laha yi tiyisisa vun'we na ntirhisano exikarhi ka mulavisisi na vatekaxiave. Leswi swi tiyisisa leswaku swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso swa humelela handle ko phewela etlhelo. Maree (2008:41) u tiyisisa mhaka leyi ku lemukisa mulavisisi a ku eka yena:

Your role as a researcher should empower you to enter into a collaborative partnership with the respondents in order to collect and analyse data, with the main aim of creating understanding.

Hi tiyisisile leswaku mutekaxiave un'wana na un'wana u na xiave ehenhla ka mpfumelelo lowu a wu nyikeke ku vumba ntiyisiso wa ndzavisiso hi ku angarhela. Endlelo leri ri humelerisiwile ku ya hi milawu na maendlelo ya matikhomelo eka swa milavisiso leyi endlwaka eYunivhesiti ya Venda.

Mhaka yin'wana hi yi endleke ya nkoka i ku va hi tiyisisa leswaku vanyiki va mahungu a va boxiwi hambi ku tirhisa vuxokoxoko bya vona hi ndlela yo tivuyerisa hi swa macheleni. Vanyiki va mahungu va hlamuseriwile na leswaku vutitivisi bya vona a byi nga paluxiwi. Hi marito man'wana, vuxokoxoko bya vona a byi nga tirhisiwi ku va vavisa emoyeni kumbe enyameni hi tindlela tihi kumbe tihi. Mavito ya vona ya xiviri a ya boxiwangi, ku tirhisiwile matsalwa na swiyimo swa vona ntsena.

Vanyiki va mahungu va sirheleriwile eka xiyimo xihi kumbe xihi lexi khumbaka ndzavisiso lowu tanihi ndlela ya ku tiyisisa leswaku va nga kumeki mianakanyo ya vona yi ri karhi yi vaviseka kumbe ku karhateka endzhaku ka ku pfuneta ka vona. Xitshembiso xa leswaku mavonelo ya vona ya hlayisekile naswona a va nga vutisiwi swivutiso leswi nga ta va onha moya, xi andlariwile va nga si amukela ku hi pfuna. Vanyiki va mahungu va hlamuseriwile leswaku mahungu lama va nga ma twisiseki a va boheki ku ma nyika naswona va nga tikarhateli wona. Swin'wana swa swiletelo swi amukeriwile kusuka eka muleteri tanihi mulanguteri wa ndzavisiso lowu.

### **3.11 Switsandzekisi, mindzilekano na swiehleketelelwa swa ndzavisiso**

Nhlokomhaka ya ndzavisiso lowu wu khapelana swinene na tinhlokomhaka to tanihi milavisiso leyi kongomisaka eka matirhiselo ya tidikixinari, nkoka wa tidikixinari eka vutshuri bya matsalwa, tinxaka ta tidikixinari na mahumeleriselo ya tona. Ndzavisiso lowu wu kongomisile ntsena eka ku kanela hi ta switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu.

### **3.12 Nkatsakanyo wa ndzima**

Ndzima leyi yi kotile ku boxa no andlala dizayini na maendlelo ya ndzavisiso lowu. Ku tlherile ku andlariwa hilaha mahungu ya nga hlengeletywa hakona kun'we na ku kaneriwa ka wona. Hi kanerile hi ntalo tithiyori timbirhi leti leteleke ku fikelela swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso lowu. Ndlela ya masampulelo yi boxiwile no tlhela yi koxometiwa tanihi xilavekokulu xa ku humelerisa maendlelo ya maxopaxopelo ya mahungu. Hi kanerile hi ntiyisiso, ntirhiseko na vutshembeki bya ndzavisiso lowu eka valeksikhogirafa na vanhu hinkwavo hi ku angarhela. Ku andlariwile milawu ya matikhomelo lama ya hi leteleke loko hi ri karhi hi hangunuxa swihlovo swa

vuxokoxoko. Switsandzekisi, mindzilekano na swiehleketelwa swa xitsalwana na swona swi andlariwile.

## NDZIMA YA 4: ANDLALO WA MAHUNGU LAMA HLENGELETERIWEKE NXOPAXOPO

### 4.0 Manghenelo

Xikongomelo xa ndzima leyi i ku andlala mahungu lama ya hlengeleteraweke nxopaxopo wa ndzavisiso lowu. Eka ndzima leyi hi andlarile vuxokoxoko bya tidikixinari ta Xinghezi leti ti hlawuleraweke xitsalwana lexi, tidikixinari leti hi ti avile hi swiyenge swimbirhi ku nga xiyenge xa A na xiyenge xa B. Hi boxile hi xitalo swihlawulekisi swa switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku. Ndzima leyi yi andlarile matafula ya switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku leswi kumekaka eka tidikixinari leti ta Xinghezi. Ndzima leyi hi yi gimetile hi nkatsakanyo wa ndzima tanihi goza ro yi lungelela eka ndzima leyi landzelaka.

### 4.1 Xikongomelokulu xa ku andlala vuxokoxoko bya tidikixinari ta Xinghezi

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala vuxokoxoko bya tidikixinari ta Xinghezi leti hi ti tirhiseke tanihi xikombiso xa matshulelo lamanene ya tidikixinari. Tidikixinari leti hi tlhele hi ti tirhisa tanihi xipakaniso hikuva ti kandziyisiwile ko hlaya hi xikongomelo xo ti vupfisa. Eka tidikixinari leti ku ngenisiwile switshuriwa swa le handle swa tidikixinari tanihi ndlela ya ku havexerisa vahlayi hi vuswikoti bya ku luka vuxaka exikarhi ka swona na switsariwaxikarhi. Valeksikhogirafa va Xinghezi va tirhisa switsariwahandle tanihi ndlela ya ku pfuneta vatirhisi va tidikixinari ku twisisa matirhiselo ya tona no hlohlotela ku tumbuluxiwa ka tidikixinari tin'wana hi ku hambanahambana ka tona.

### 4.2 Xiyenge xa A: *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English* ya 2015

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala vuxokoxoko bya dikixinari tanihi leswi yi nga xikombiso xa matshulele lamanene ya tidikixinari. Hi andlarile vuxokoxoko bya dikixinari leyi hikuva hi yi tirhisile tanihi xipakaniso eka xitsariwa lexi. Vuxokoxoko lebyi hi byi andlaleke kusuka eka dikixinari leyi byi ta pfuna valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga na va tindzimi tin'wana hi ku angarhela, ku tiva matsalelo lamanene ya switshuriwa

handle swa dikixinari. Vuxokoxoko lebyi bya swiyenge mahlweni byi ta vuyerisa vatirhisi va tidikixinari ku vona nkoka wa byona loko va nga se sungula ku lava manghenisiwa eka dikixinari.

#### 4.2.1 Matimundzhaku ya tidikixinari ta Oxford

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku komba matimundzhaku ya tidikixinari ta *Oxford*. Xikongomelo xo andlala vuxokoxoko lebyi i ku lava ku komba Vatsonga na vanhu va tindzimi tin'wana ta Xintima hi ta nkoka wo hlayisa matimu ya tindzimi hi tlhelo ra xileksikhogirafi. Ku na mpfumaleko wa matimu ya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga. Vatirhisi na valavisisi eka tlhelo ra leksikhogirafi va nga vuyeriwa loko matimu ya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga yo tsariwa ya hlayiseka.

Vutsari bya tidikixinari ta *Oxford English Dictionary* byi sungurile hi nhlango wa *Philological Society of London* hi lembe ra 1857, endzhaku kaloko va lemukile leswaku tidikixinari ta Xinghezi ta nkarhi wolowo a ti ri ta xiyimo xa le hansi swinene. Nhlango lowu wu kunguhatile ku sungula ku tsala tidikixinari laha ntirho lowu wu sunguleke hi ndlela yo nonoka swinene. Hi 1879 nhlango lowu wu twananile na vakandziyisi ehansi ka Yunivhesiti ya *Oxford* lava tivekaka tanihi *Oxford University Press*. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisiwa hi Gilliver (2015: 34) loko a ku:

The project proceeded slowly after the Society's first grand statement of purpose. Eventually, in 1879, the society made an agreement with the Oxford University Press to begin work on a New English Dictionary (as the Oxford English Dictionary was then known).

Ehansi ka vakandziyisi lava ku twananiwile ku endla vholumu ya vumune, leyi nga na 6 400 wa tipheji leyi a yi fanele ku ngenisa ntivoririmi wa marito ya Xinghezi xa nkarhi wa 1150 AD, na marito man'wana lama ya tirhisiweke eka nkarhi lowu nga hundza lama a ya ha tirhisiwa eka nkarhi walowo.



Eka ntirho lowu va wu sunguleke a va ehleketelerile leswaku wu ta gimetiwa hi kwalomu ka khume ra malembe. Endzhaku ka ntlhanu wa malembe va vonile leswaku ntirho lowu wu lehile swinene laha a va ha lo fika eka lema ya 'ant'. Valeksikhogirafa lava va sungule ku vona leswaku ntirho lowu a va langutanile na wona wa nonohwa swinene hikokwalaho ka ku cinca na ku tumbuluka ka marito mantshwa ya ririmi leri. James A. H. Murray na valeksikhogirafa lavan'wana a va langutane na ntirho wo hlengelela marito mantshwa na ku lava tinhlamuselo ta marito lama nga kona hi xikongomelo xo lava ku hlukisa ririmi leri. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisiwa hi Ogilvie (2012: 91) loko a ku:

Murray and his dictionary colleagues had to keep track of new words and new meanings of existing words at the same time that they were trying to examine the previous seven centuries of the language's development.

James A. H. Murray na ntlawa wa yena wa valeksikhogirafa va kotile ku humelerisa xiyenge xo sungula xa dikixinari lexi a va xi vula 'fascicle' hi lembe ra 1884. Ku fikela eka nkarhi lowu a swi ri erivaleni leswaku nhlango lowu wa *Philological Society* a wu langutanile na ntirho lowukulu swinene.

Ku fika eka nkarhi wa makumemune wa malembe ntirho wa vutsari bya tidikixinari wu yisiwile emahlweni, naswona nhlango lowu wu joyiniwile hi vahleri vantshwa lava katsaka Henry Bradley, W. A. Craigie na C. T. Onions. Valeksikhogirafa lava va tirhile swinene laha va kandziyiseke tindzima ta dikixinari to hlaya swinene, va kandziyisile yo hetelela hi, Dzivamusoko 1928. Eka lembe rolero va tsarile dikixinari leyi va yi thyeke vito ra *A New English Dictionary on Historical Principles*, leyi a yi ri na tilema to tlula 400, 000 na swivulwahava swa kona. Marito lama ya seketeriwa hi Winchester (2004: 201) loko a ku:

Over the next four decades work on the Dictionary continued and new editors joined the project. These men worked steadily, producing fascicle after fascicle until 1928.

Hambiswiritano, muhlerinkulu Murray u hundzile emisaveni hi lembe ra 1955, laha a voniwaka a ri munhu loyi a hoxeke xandla swinene eka vutsari na vuhumelerisi bya tidikixinari ta *Oxford* na tidikixinari ta laha misaveni hi ku angarhela. Endzhaku kaloko ku tsariwile tivholomu ta khume ta *New English Dictionary*, Craigie na Onions (1933) ku nga vahleri lava va hleleke dikixinari leyi va sungurile ku antswisa vholomu yin'we leyi va yi nyikeke vito ra *Single-volume Supplement* leyi va yi humeleriseke. Va yisile emahlweni ntirho hi ku tsala dikixinari ya tivholomu ta khumembirhi leyi va yi thyeke vito leri ra ha tirhisiwaka na namutlha ra *Oxford English Dictionary*. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisiwa hi Pedro na Fuertes-Olivera (2018: 838) loko va ku:

In 1933, a single-volume supplement to the Dictionary was published. Also at this time the original Dictionary was reprinted in twelve volumes and the work was formally given its current title, the Oxford English Dictionary.

Hi lembe ra 1957, Robert Burchfield u thoriwile tanihi muhleri wa dikixinari leyi a yi vuriwa *Supplement* leyi a yi siva vholomu ya 1933. Dikixinari leyi a yi antswisiwile na ku ngenisiwa marito mantshwa ya manguvalawa.

Nhluvuko wa Xinghezi eka vutsari bya tidikixinari wu hlohloteriwile hi nhlango lowu vuriwaka '*Dictionary's celebrated reading programme*'. Ku ngenisiwile marito yo tala ya xisayense, ya xithekiniki na ku tlhela ku anamisiwa vukulu bya dikixinari ku endlela ku ngenisa marito yo huma eka matiko yo hambanahambana. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisiwa hi Gilliver (2019: 1) loko a ku:

More scientific and technical terms were added, and the scope of the Dictionary was broadened to include considerably more words from North America, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, South Asia, and the Carribean. Substantially longer than the 1933 edition, this new supplement was published in four volumes between 1972 and 1986.

Hi lembe ra 1982, loko Burchfield a lava ku heta ku tsala dikixinari ya yena, vahumelerisi va tidikixinari ta ka *Oxford* ku nga *Oxford University Press* va twanatile

ku endla leswaku dikixinari leyi yi va dikixinari ya manguvalawa. Vahumelerisi lava va kunguhatile ku humelerisa dikixinari leyi a yi ri karhi yi tsariwa kusuka eka maendlelo yo tsala ehansi kambe va kunguhata ku tirhisa matsalelo ya khomphyuta. Vahumelerisi lava va sungurile ku tsala dikixinari hi lembe ra 1984 leyi a yi fanele ku va yi herile hi lembe ra 1989 eka tlhelo ra xikhomphyuyuta. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisiwa hi Ogilvie (2012: 104) loko a ku:

Oxford University Press debated how to bring this monumental dictionary into the modern age. It soon became clear that the traditional methods of compiling entries would have to be updated, and that the source material should be transferred from paper to an electronic medium.

Eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta ka *Oxford*, John Simpson na Edmund Weiner kan'we na valeksikhogirafa van'wana va xopaxopile, va lulamisa na ku hlela dikixinari leyi ya xikhomphyuyuta. Valeksikhogirafa lava va tlhele va engetela marito ya 5 000. Hi lembe ra 1989 va tlhele va humesa edixini ya vumbirhi ya *Oxford English Dictionary* hi ndlela ya xikhomphyuyuta ehansi ka vuhleri bya Simpson na Weiner. Mhaka leyi yi tsotsoseriwa nakambe hi Ogilvie (2012: 105).

Hi 1992, valeksikhogirafa va *Oxford English Dictionary* va endlile matimu nakambe hikuva va humelerisa dikixinari yo sungula eka *CD-ROM*. Matsalelo ya tidikixinari hi ndlela leyi hi va ka *Oxford* ya humelerile swinene laha ma amukeriweke hi vanhu vo tala swinene. Valeksikhogirafa va ka *Oxford* a va yimangi endhawu yin'we hikuva eka nkarhi wa sweswi va humelerisile tidikixinari ta ximanguvalawa hi ndlela ya inthanete. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisiwa hi Kwary (2014: 189) loko a ku:

Today, once again, the Oxford English Dictionary is under alteration. Continuing the technological innovations, the Dictionary is now available as an online publication designed to take full advantage of this powerful and accessible medium.

Dikixinari ya *Oxford English Dictionary* i tsalwa leri ri hanyaka na ku tlhela ri hlulukisiwa kusuka kwalomu ka malembe yo tlula dzana na makumemune (140).

Dikixinari leyi a yi tirhisiwi ku languta tinhlamuselo ta marito ntsena eka yona kambe yi tlhela yi va na nkoka eka ku hlayisa ndhavuko wa Manghezi. Dikixinari leyi yi tlhela yi pfuna ku hlayisa ririmi na nhluvukiso wa Manghezi. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisiwa hi Gilliver (2019: 4) loko a ku:

The Oxford English Dictionary is an irreplaceable part of English culture. It not only provides an important record of the evolution of our language, but also documents the continuing development of our society. It is certain to continue in this role as we enter the new century.

Vuxokoxoko lebyi andlariweke laha henhla bya matimu ya tidikixinari ta Oxford byi kombile kahle nkoka wa vutsari bya tidikixinari erixakeni. Vatirhisi na valeksikhogirafa va ta vona nkoka wa dikixinari erixakeni hikuva va lemuka leswaku dikixinari i nchumu lowu khomaka vuxokoxoko bya nkoka byo tanihi ndhavuko, nhluvuko na swin'wana swa nkoka swa ririmi leri yi tsariwaka ha rona.

### 4.3 Vuxokoxoko bya swiphemu swa dikixinari

#### 4.3.1 Ntviso wa dikixinari

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va a tiva vatsari va dikixinari leyi a yi tirhisaka, lembe leri dikixinari yi humelerisiweke ha rona, vito ra dikixinari, ndhawu leyi dikixinari yi humelerisiweke eka yona na vahumelerisi leswaku i vamani. Xikombiso xa maandlalelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi hi lexi nyikiweke laha hansi.

| Writer(s)  | Year of publication | Title  | Edition        | Place of publication | Publisher               |
|------------|---------------------|--|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| A.S Hornby | 2015                | <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English</i> | Eighth edition | Oxford University    | Oxford University Press |

#### 4.3.2 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku lava ku komba swihlawulekisi swa switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona. Xikongomelo xo xiyaxiya swihlawulekisi leswi i ku lava ku komba valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va dikixinari hi ta nkoka wa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari. Hi hlaurile ku xiyaxiya swiphemu leswi swa dikixinari hikuva swi tala ku tsan'wiwa hi valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va tidikixinari. Mutirhisi wa dikixinari u ta vuyeriwa swinene loko a tekela vuxokoxoko lebyi bya switsariwamahlweni enhlokweni.

#### 4.3.3 Switsarindzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona

Switsariwandzhaku swa dikixinari i swiphemu swa nkoka eka vutsari bya tidikixinari hikokwalaho muleksikhogirafa u fanele ku swi kunguhata hindlela ya kahle leyi landzelerisekaka, a ri karhi a leteriwa hi milawu na tithiyori ta leksikhogirafi. Eka xiyenge xa switsariwamahlweni muleksikhogirafa u fanele ku katsa vuxokoxoko byo tanihi vito ra dikixinari, xiphemu xo komba vun'winyi hi vatsari, vanhu lava va khensiwaka, rito ro rhanga, mavito ya lava va hoxeke xandla, tafula ra mikomiso, tafula ra mimfungho, tafula ra matwariselo ya marito, tafula ro komba matirhiselo ya dikixinari, tafula ro dyondzisa timhaka ta ririmi na matimu ya ririmi leri dikixinari yi tsariweke ha rona. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisiwa hi Landau (2001: 148) loko a ku:

In the past, the front matter of dictionaries has included essays on the history of the language, pronunciation, current usage, etymology, and grammar, although currently these essays, if they are included at all, are shorter than they were in the past.

Xidyondzeki lexi xi swi vekile erivaleni leswaku switsariwandzhaku swa dikixinari i xiphemu xa nkoka swinene eka dikixinari lexi khomeke vuxokoxoko bya nkoka bya ririmi. Marito lama ya seketeriwa hi Decesaris (2020: 140-141) loko a ku:

On front and back matter of a dictionary we find information such as directions on how to use of the dictionary, a description of the types of entries and the information contained therein, comments on labels, examples, the role of derivational affixes and combining forms, in addition to several sections. The list of abbreviations also includes the list of symbols used.

Swidyondzeki leswi tshahiweke laha henhla swi tiyisisile leswaku vuxokoxoko lebyi tsariwaka eka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari swi na nkoka swinene eka mutirhisi wa dikixinari. Valavisisi lava va tsotsoserile leswaku swiphemu leswi swa switsariwahandle swi havaxerisa mutirhisi wa dikixinari hi vutivi bya nkoka a nga se sungula ku tirhisa dikixinari.

Eka xiyenge xa switsariwandzhaku hi kuma swilo swo tanihi rito ro hetelela hi mutsari, matsalwa lama ya tshahiweke, vuxokoxoko bya mutsari, maendli yo ka ya nga tolovelekangi, tinomoro, mimpimo na mitiko, mavito ya tindhawu na swiyimo swa le mintirhweni ya le vusocheni. Mhaka leyi yi tiyisisiwile hi Mongwe (2006: 61-62) loko a ku:

The back matter is a part of a dictionary that accommodates the following text segments – bibliography, appendix, addendum, explanation of abbreviations, pictures and references associated with the postures, relevant literature that can be consulted regarding extra-information on the dictionary. The back matter also contains a number of texts with both communication-orientated and knowledge functions.

Mulavisisi loyi u swi vekile erivaleni leswaku eka switsariwandzhaku hi kuma vuxokoxoko lebyi hambaneke na lebyi nga eka manghenisiwa. Leswi swi hi komba leswaku xiphemu lexi i xiphemu xa nkoka xa dikixinari lexi xi dyondzisaka mutirhisi wa yona timhaka leti tumbeleleke lavotala. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi tiyisisiwile hi mulavisisi Chi (2016: 82) loko a ku:

Back matter includes a blurb, writer biography (which may include a photo), testimonial quotes, barcode, ISBN, quotes or extracts from the book, and the publisher's name and logo. The back matter may also include an afterword, appendix, glossary, index, bibliography and advertising about the writer or publisher's other dictionaries.

Swidyondzeki leswi nga laha henhla swi tiyisisile hi ta nkoka wa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari eka mutirhisi. Kasi Gouws (2004: 16) yena u tiyisisile hi ku boxa leswaku: *“By giving this data in the outer text, the lexicographer ensures that the user has a knowledge-enriching experience which falls within the scope of the kind of information the user would like to retrieve.”*

Marito ya swidyondzeki leswi tshahiweke laha henhla ya kombile kahle leswaku xiphemu xa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari swi na nkoka eka mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va a swi langutisa. Leswi swi hi komba leswaku valeksikhogirafa va fanele ku swi tsala hi ndlela leyinene leyi yi vuyerisaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari.

#### **4.4 Matafula ya switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa Oxford *Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English ya 2015***

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala ndlela leyi switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa dikixinari ya *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)* swi nghenisiweke ha yona. Hi andlarile manghenisiwele ya swona hi xikongomelo xo lava ku pimanisa na ndlela leyi tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ti tsariwaka ha yona eka swiyenge leswi swa dikixinari.

##### **4.4.1 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona eka Oxford Advanced *Learner's Dictionary of Current English ya 2015***

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala switsariwamahlweni leswi swi nghenisiweke eka *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)*. Xikongomelo xo andlala vuxokoxoko lebyi i ku komba mahungu lama ya nghenisiweke

eka dikixinari leyi. Hi kombile vuxokoxoko lebyi hikuva byi xikombiso lexinene xa matshulelo ya switsariwamahlweni swa dikixinari. Vatirhisi va tidikixinari va nga vuyeriwa loko valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga vo nghanisa vuxokoxoko lebyi hi ndlela ya kahle.

Tafula ra 1: Mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke ku yimela matiko

| <b>Abbreviations used in a dictionary for different countries</b> |
|---|
| AustralE- Australian English                                      |
| CanE- Canadian English  |
| BrE- British English  |
| E AfrE- East African English                                      |
| IndE- Irish English   |
| NeEngE- English from Northern English                             |
| NZE- New Zealand English  |
| SAfrE- South African English                                      |
| ScotE- Scottish English   |
| SeaSianE- South East Asian English                                |
| US- English from the United States                                |
| WAfrE- West African English                                       |
| WelsE- Welsh English  |

Tafula ra 2: Mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka manghenisiwa

| <b>Abbreviations used in dictionary entry</b>               |
|---|
| <b>OPP-</b> shows an opposite                               |
| <b>SYN-</b> shows a synonym                                 |
| <b>IDM-</b> Idiom(s) section of an entry                    |
| <b>PHR V-</b> phrasal verb(s) section of an entry           |
| <b>AW-</b> shows word is from the <i>Academic Word List</i> |

Tafula ra 3: Xipano xa vahleri va dikixinari

| <b>Editors</b>    |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| Managing Editor:  | Joanna Turnbull                 |
| Principal Editor: | Diana Lea                       |
| Senior Editor:    | Dilys Parkinson                 |
| Editors:          | Patrick Phillips<br>Ben Francis |



|                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                          | Suzanne Webb<br>Victoria Bull |
| <b>Phonetics Editor:</b> | Michael Ashby                 |

Tafula ra 4: Tinhlayo ta tiedixini leti nga hundza

| <b>Number of the previous editions</b> |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| <b>Edition</b>                         | <b>Year</b>                        |
| First edition                          | 1948                               |
| Second edition                         | 1963                               |
| Third edition                          | 1974                               |
| Fourth edition                         | 1989                               |
| Fifth edition                          | 1995                               |
| Sixth edition                          | 2000                               |
| Seventh edition                        | 2005                               |
| Eight edition                          | 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015 |

Tafula ra 5: Nomboro ya ISBN

| <b>ISBN Number</b>     |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| ISBN: 978-0-19-4799126 | (paperback) |
| ISBN: 978-0-19-4799140 | (cd pack)   |

Tafula ra 6: Xipano xa vatsundzuxi

| <b>Advisory Board</b> |
|-----------------------|
| Dr Keith Brown        |
| Prof Guy Cook         |
| Dr Alan Cruse         |
| Ruth Gairns           |
| Moiria Runcie         |
| Prof Gabriel Stein    |
| Dr Norman Whitney     |
| Prof Henry Widdowson  |

Tafula ra 7: Xipano xa vahloko hlisiwa

| <b>Consultants</b>  |
|---------------------|
| Prof Choong Bae Kin |

Prof Paul Gunashekar  
Prof Hirosada Iwasaki  
Prof Masanori Toyota

Tafula ra 8: Vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi xa Amerika

**Advisers on American English**

Jamie Greene  
Stephanie Hirschman  
Karen Stern

Tafula ra 9: Vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi emisaveni

**Advisors on world English**

| <b>Name(s)</b>       | <b>Place</b>  |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Dr Modupe M Alimi    | West African  |
| Tony Deverson        | New Zealand   |
| Prof Paul Gunashekar | Indian        |
| Megan Hall           | South African |
| Leah Kariuki         | East African  |
| John Muitung'u       | East African  |
| Joseph Noble         | South African |

Tafula ra 10: Vatsundzuxi eka tilema ta xisayense

**Advisors on scientific words**

Dr James Mendelssohn  
Dr Geoffrey Neuss

Tafula ra 11: Rito ro rhanga

**Foreword**

**Michael Swam**

When A.S Hornby began the work that was ultimately to lead to this 8<sup>th</sup> edition of the *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary*, language teaching was in a transactional phase. The old bias

towards teaching the written language, with heavy use of translation, was being replaced in many quarters by a focus on teaching speech without recourse to the mother tongue – a movement in which Hornby was heavily involved. However, the emphasis was still largely on

presenting and to deploy them in natural communication. Our profession was, at that time, decidedly better at teaching languages than at teaching people to use them.

In the intervening seventy years there have been profound changes, whose nature and scale Hornby could hardly have foreseen. The communicative language teaching movement and its offshoots have encouraged us to analyse and teach 'language in use'. We have become skilled at bridging the gap between the classroom and the world outside, and at producing learners who are able to use the language they have studied for 'real life' purposes. The danger is that, as we concentrate on teaching learners to do things with language, we may lose our focus on the actual language that is needed to do these things. Discourse skills, negotiation for meaning, communication strategies, tasks performance, pragmatic competence and our various other current concerns may well be important, but the fundamental priorities have not changed. Language teaching is, ultimately, teaching, language. Grammar, lexis and phonology remain central, and an adequate command of these is as necessary as it has ever been for efficient and effective communication. Today's learners of English, just like Hornby's students, need well-planned

teaching and reference material to underpin their study.

Hornby's mission was to provide such material. He was by no means only a lexicographer. He wrote a widely-used three-level course, the Oxford Progressive English Course. His Guide to patterns and Usage in English, which provided information about the structures into which individual nouns, verbs and adjectives enter, explored the interface between lexis and grammar long before electronic corpora made this an easy task. But Hornby was well aware that, of all the knowledge and skills which a language learner must master, the most important element, and the one involving the heaviest learning load, is an adequate working vocabulary. In this connection he saw clearly that, along with a good learner's grammar, a student of English can benefit enormously from a well-produced, pedagogically-oriented monolingual dictionary. Such a work has the space to provide detailed practical information about the most important words of the language: pronunciations, key meanings, collocations, constraints on usage and so on. Hornby was that rare combination, a scholar-pedagogue who was equally at home analysing language and teaching a class, and he was the ideal person to produce a dictionary of this very special kind. It was perhaps inevitable that this gifted

lexicographer should ultimately find himself in partnership with the world's most experienced dictionary publisher. The rest is history.

Hornby would have had no difficulty in recognizing this 8<sup>th</sup> edition as a continuation of his work. It has all the features as a continuation of his work. It has all the features that he regarded as essential: accurate simple definitions, realistic examples, information on pronunciation, guidance on the grammatical and collocational patterns that words enter into, and notes on synonym distinctions and other aspects of usage. At the same time, it contains a wealth of additional features that Hornby might not have foreseen, but would certainly have welcomed. The clarity of definitions is rigorously controlled with the help of a list of 3000 keyword families. There are various useful appendices, including pictorial vocabulary-building materials. There is even a 32-page 'Writing Tutor', with language banks for different genres and further interactive guidance on the CD-ROM. The electronic version of the dictionary also provides additional examples, etymologies, and thesaurus-type information. Hornby would, I believe, have been surprised and delighted at the character of his braingrandchild (if I may be allowed to

infiltrate a new word into this lexicographical heartland).

This new edition of a classic dictionary brings together, once again, the work of a distinguished pedagogic lexicographer and an outstanding reference publisher, and in doing so makes an invaluable contribution to the central business of language teaching-teaching the language.

### **The Hornby Trust**

The A S Hornby Educational Trust was set up by A S Hornby in 1961 and he generously gave a large part of his income to it. Today, a royalty from every copy of the OALD sold still goes to the Trust. Thanks to the Trust, in conjunction with the British Council, hundreds of teachers have had the opportunity to take part in regional ELT workshops around the world. Each year a number of Hornby scholarships are offered by the British Council, allowing teachers and teacher trainers from countries around the world to spend a year studying linguistics and ELT at British universities. Dr Amol Padwad was a Hornby scholar from 1999 to 2000.

### **Being a Hornby Scholar**

The Hornby scholarship and the year of study at the University of Leeds are perhaps the most significant turning

points in my personal and professional life. Personally, living in a different country and culture enriched my understanding and broadened my perspectives. Professionally, I gained a deeper understanding of my profession, saw my own context in a different light, and developed a greater sense of purpose and commitment. It was amazing and extremely helpful to join the global ELT community, and the fabulous Hornby Alumni family, with networking and contacts all over the world. I am still reaping the rich benefits of this membership.

Upon returning home to India, the contribution I could make to the ELT community in my area was more satisfying than the personal gains of prestige, recognition and career advancement. If asked for specific instances, I would like to list three: raising the awareness of the teachers of English in my area about ELT; promoting networking opportunities and the professional association for teachers; and launching some innovative initiatives in teacher development.

While trying to organize the first-ever ELT conference in 2003 in my district, I had to first explain what ELT meant, as it was an unknown term in that area a few years ago. The subsequent annual ELT conferences and other events over the years have changed the situation

remarkably. Most teachers are now aware of ELT-our annual conferences attract a wide range of teachers and a variety of presentations related to ELT. The national association ELTAI (English Language Teachers' Association of India) too was unheard of my region, nor was there any awareness about joining professional associations for one's development. I was able to set up an ELTAI chapter in the region, now one of the most vibrant ones in India, which organizes ELT conferences and other events and promotes research in ELT.

Perhaps the most direct relation between my being a Hornby scholar and my contributions to the local ELT community is the ongoing 'English Teachers' Clubs (ETCs)' experiment. Taking my cue from a small voluntary group of young teachers from my town, who frequently met to tackle some of their urgent crises, I encouraged them to form an ETC as a long-term and sustainable professional development enterprise. It was the Hornby Trust which supported the ETC idea at the pilot stage and later as a larger project. Thanks to this project several ETCs in different parts of India are promoting the professional development of the member teachers, as well as strengthening ELT activities in the region. An informal online group of teachers from over 25 countries is at present trying out the experiment in their own contexts. Two masters-level studies

(at the University of Exeter and the Institute of Education, London) have studied this experiment.

Six former Hornby Scholars from India, including me, were supported by the Hornby Trust in a unique nationwide project on the adaptation of prescribed course material for effective teaching, with Prof. N S Prabhu as the consultant. This project trained over 400 teachers in adapting prescribed materials to their diverse contexts, and also involved compiling a handbook for teachers based on the insights from the project.

It is difficult to fully convey the tremendous value a Hornby scholarship adds to a person and a community. I salute the great A S Hornby for his vision and his endowment. One way of repaying the great debt we owe to him is to continue working for the empowerment of teachers of English and to take the Hornby legacy further.

Dr. Amol Padwad

Head, Department of English, J M Pate  
ICollage, Bhandara, India.

Hornby Scholar 1999-2000

Tafula ra 12: Ritokulu ri nga kumeka ri wela ehansi ka swihlivi swo hambanahambana swa mbulavulo

book-bind-er /'bukbaɪndɜ:(r)/ *noun* a person whose job is fastening the pages of books together and putting covers on them> book-bind-ing *noun* [U] book-case /'bukkeɪs/ *noun* a piece of furniture with shelves for keeping books on> **VISUAL VOCAB** page V18

book club *noun* 1 an organization that sells books cheaply to its members

**2 = BOOK GROUP**

headwords entry

Some headwords can have more than one part of speech.

blind-fold /'blaɪndfɔ:ld; NAmE -fould/ *noun, verb, adj-, adv*

- **noun** something that is put over sb's eyes so they cannot see
- **verb** ~ **sb** to cover sb's eyes with a piece of cloth or other covering so that they cannot see: The hostages were tied up and blindfolded. I
- **adj., adv.** (BrE) (also blind fol ed BrE, NAmE) with the eyes covered: *The reporter was taken blindfold to a secret location. I knew the way home blindfold* (= because it was

Squares show where the information on each part of speech begins.

headword and all possible parts of speech.

Tafula ra 13: Tilema leti tsariwaka ku fana kambe ti vulaka swo hambana.

There are some words in English that have the same spelling as each other but different pronunciations.

gill<sup>1</sup> /gɪl/ *noun* [usually pl.] one of the openings on the side of a fish's head that it breathes through> **VISUAL VOCAB** page V10

IDM to the gills (informal) completely full: I was stuffed to the gills with chocolate cake.

gill<sup>2</sup> /dʒɪl/ *noun* a unit for measuring liquids. There are four gills in a pint.

The small **homonym number** shows that this is the first of two headwords spelled gill.

Different pronunciation is given at each headword

Tafula ra 14: Marito lama ya twarisiwaka hi tindlela to hambanahambana.

There are also some words in English that have more than one possible spelling, and both spelling is acceptable. Information about these words is given at the most frequent spelling.

ban-is-ter (also ban-nis-ter) /'bænistɜ(r)/ noun (BrE also ban-is-ters [pl.])  
the posts and rail which you can hold for support when going up or down  
stairs: *to hold on to the banister/banister* > picture at STAIRCASE

The variant spelling is given in brackets

At the entry for the less frequent spelling a cross-reference directs you to the main entry.

ban-nis-ster = BANISTER

Irregular forms of verbs are treated in the same way.

Tafula ra 15: Marito lama ya pfelelaka.

Some words that are **derivatives** of other words do not have their own entry in the dictionary because they can be easily understood from the meaning of the word from which they are derived (the root word). They are given in the same entry as the root word, in a specially marked section.

be-lated /bi'leɪtɪd/ adj. coming or happening late: *a belated birthday present*  
> be-lated-ly adv.

The blue triangle shows where the derivative section starts.



Tafula ra 16: mitshayito na maendli

You can find **ideoms** and **phrasal verbs** in separate sections, marked with special symbols.

|   |        |      |
|---|--------|------|
| fetch   | /fetʃ/ | verb |
| <p><b>1</b> (especially BrE) to go to where sb/sth is and bring them/it back: ~ sb/sth to fetch help/ a doctor. she's gone to fetch the kids from school. ~ <b>sb sth</b> Could you fetch me my bag? <b>2</b> ~ <b>sth</b> to be sold for a particular price <b>SYN</b> sell for: The painting is expected to fetch \$10 000 at auction.</p> <p><b>IDM</b> fetch and carry 'carry (for sb) to do a lot of little jobs for sb as if you were their servant</p> <p><b>PHR V</b>, fetch 'up (informal, especially BrE) to arrive somewhere without planning to</p> |        |      |

Phrasal verbs section with symbol **PHR V**

Ideoms section with symbol **IDM**

Tafula ra 17: Tindlela to kuma tinhlamuselo

### Finding the meaning

Some words have very long entries. It is not usually necessary to read the whole entry from the beginning, if you already know something about the general meaning that you are looking for.

|   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| spin /spin/ verb, noun  |                                 |
| ▪ <b>verb</b>   | (spin-ning, spun, spun / span/) |
| >TURN ROUND QUICKLY 1 [I, T] to turn and round quickly; to make sth do this: (+ <b>adv./prep.</b> ) The plane was spinning out of control. ~ <b>(round/ around)</b> the dancers spun round round. ~ <b>sth (round/round)</b> to spin a ball/coin/wheel 2 [I, T] ~ <b>(sb)</b> round/around / + <b>adv./ prep.</b> To turn round quickly once; to make sb do this: He spun around to face her. |                                 |
| > MAKE THREAD 3 [I, T] to make thread from wool, cotton, silk, etc. by twisting it: She sat by the window spinning.   |                                 |

**Short cuts** show the context or general meaning

Meanings that are closely related share the same short cut.

Tafula ra 18: Ku twisisa na matirhiselo ya rito

**Understanding and using the word**

|  |           |   |            |      |
|--|-----------|---|------------|------|
| <b>aban-doned</b>  | <b>AW</b> | / | 3'bænd3nd/ | adj. |
| <p><b>1</b> left and no longer wanted, used or needed: <i>an abandoned car/house. The child was found abandoned but unharmed.</i> <b>2</b> (of people or their behaviour) wild; not following accepted standards</p> |           |   |            |      |

Words printed in larger type and with a key symbol are part of the Oxford 3000 list of important words. Small keys indicate which parts of the entry are most important.

Words from the Academic Word List are marked with **AW**.

Tafula ra 19: Matwariselo ya marito

|  |
|--|
| aard-vark /'ɑ:dva:k; NAmE 'ɑ:rdva:rk/ <i>noun</i> an animal from southern Africa that has a long nose and tongue and that eats insects |
|--|

pronunciation, with American pronunciation where it is different.

Tafula ra 20: Maendli lama hundzulukaka

|   |
|---|
| <p>cling /kliŋ/ verb (clung, clung / klan/) <b>1</b> [I] to hold on tightly to sb/sth: ~ <b>to sb/sth</b> survivors clinging to a raft. ~ <b>on to sb/sth</b> She clung on to her baby. ~ <b>on</b> Cling on tight! ~ <b>together</b> <i>They clung together, shivering with cold.</i> <b>SYNONYMS</b> at HOLD <b>2</b> [I] to stick to sth: a dress that clings (= fits closely and shows the shape of your body). ~ <b>to sth</b> <i>The wet shirt clung to his chest.</i> <b>3</b> [I] ~ <b>(to sb)</b> (usually <i>disappointing</i>) to stay close to sb, especially because you need them emotionally</p> |
|---|

Irregular forms of verbs, with their pronunciations. Irregular plurals of nouns are also shown

Prepositions, adverbs and structures that can be used with this word

Label giving information about usage

Examples of use in *italic type*

|   |
|---|
| <p>hearty /'hɑ:ti; NAmE 'hɑ:rti/ <i>adj., noun</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>adj.</b> (heart-ier, hearti-est) <b>1</b> [<i>usually before noun</i>] showing friendly feelings for sb: a hearty welcome <b>2</b> (sometimes disapproving) loud, cheerful and full of energy: a <i>hearty and boisterous fellow</i>. A hearty voice <b>3</b> [<i>only before noun</i>]</li> </ul> |
|---|

comparatives and superlatives of adjectives

Information on use of adjectives

dock /dɑ:k; NAmE dɑ:k / *noun, verb*

- **noun 1** [C] a part of a port where ships are repaired, or where goods are put onto or taken off them: dock workers. The ship was **in dock**.  
> see also DRY DOCK **2** docks [pl.] a group of docks in a port and the buildings around them that are used for repairing ships, storing goods, etc. **3** [C] (NAmE) = JETTY **4** [C] (NAmE) a raised platform for loading vehicles or trains **5** [C] the part of a court where the person who has been accused of a crime stands or sits during a trial: He's been in the dock (= on trial for a crime) several times already. COLLOCATIONS at JUSTICE **6** [U] a wild plant of northern Europe with large thick leaves that can be rubbed on skin that has been stung by NETTLES to make it less painting: dock leaves
- **verb 1** [I, T] ~ **(sth)** if a ship **docks** or you **dock** a ship, it sails into a HARBOUR and stays there: The ferry is expected to dock at 6. **2** [I, T] ~ **(sth)** if two SPACECRAFT **dock**, or **are docked**, they are joined together in space

information on different types of nouns  
fixed form of noun

verb codes and frames

Tafula ra 21: Ntivoririmi

## Build your vocabulary

The dictionary also contains a lot of information that will help you increase your vocabulary and use the language productively.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>stable <b>AW</b> /'steɪbl/ <i>adj., noun, verb</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adj. <b>1</b> firmly fixed; not likely to move, change or fail <b>SYN steady</b>: <i>stable prices. a stable relationship. This ladder doesn't seem very stable. The patient's condition is stable</i> (= it is not getting worse). <b>2.</b> (of a person) calm and reasonable; not easily upset <b>SYN balanced</b>: <i>Mentally, she is not very stable.</i> <b>3 (technical)</b> (of a substance) staying in the same chemical or <b>ATOMIC</b> state: chemically stable <b>OPP unstable</b> &gt; sta-bly /'steɪbl/ <i>adv.</i></li> </ul> |  |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;"> <p><b>WORD FAMILY</b></p> <p><b>stable</b> <i>adj.</i> (= <i>unstable</i>)</p> <p><b>stability</b> <i>noun</i> (= <i>instability</i>)</p> <p><b>stabilize</b> <i>verb</i></p> </div>   |  |

Special symbols show synonyms and opposites.

Word families show words related to the headword

Tafula ra 22: Ntivoririmi

Words listed in order of how frequent they are

|   |   |
|---|---|
| ↑ | <p>Synonyms</p> <p><b>Valuable</b></p> <p><b>precious. priceless. irreplaceable</b></p> <p>These words all describe sth that is worth a lot of money or very important to sb</p> <p>valuable worth a lot of money: <i>The thieves took three pieces of valuable jewellery.</i></p> <p>precious rare worth a lot of money; loved or valued very much: <i>a precious Chinese vase, valued at half a million pounds. Precious memories of our time together</i></p> <p>priceless extremely valuable; loved or valued very much: <i>a priceless collection of antiques.</i></p> <p>irreplaceable too valuable or special to be replaced</p> |
|---|---|

**PATTERNS**

- Valuable/precious/priceless/irreplaceable **possessions**
- Valuable/precious/priceless **antiques/jewels/jewellery**

Tafula ra 23: Ntivoririmi

Cross-reference refer you to information in other parts of the dictionary.

bear /bee(r); NAmE ber/ verb, noun

- **noun 1** a heavy wild animal with thick fur and sharp CLAWS (= pointed parts on the ends of its feet). There are many types of bear: a black bear > see also GRIZZLY BEAR, POLAR BEAR, TEDDY BEAR **2** (*finance*) a person who sells shares in a company, etc., hoping to buy them back later at a lower price > compare BULL > see also BEARISH  
IDM like a bear with a sore head (*informal*) bad-tempered way

Compare refers you to a word with a contrasting meaning.  
See also refers you to a word with a similar or related meaning.

Tafula ra 24: Tinomboro na tinhlamuselo ta tona

| Numbers         | Definition   |
|-----------------|--|
| 10000-foot view | (noun) a broad general view or description of a problem  |
| 1040 form       | An official document in which you give details of the amount of money that you have earned so that the government can calculate how much tax you have to pay |
| 12              | (n) a label that is given to a film/movie to show that it can be watched legally only by people who are at least twelve years old                            |
| 1471            | The telephone number you can use to find out the telephone number of the person who called you most recently, and the time the call was made                 |
| 15              | (n) a label that is given to a film/movie to show that it can be watched legally only by people who are at least fifteen years old                           |
| 18              | A label that is given to a film/movie to show that it can be watched legally only by people who are at least eighteen years old                              |

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| 18-wheeler          | (n) a very large truck with nine wheels on each side   |
| 20/20 vision        | (n) the ability to see perfectly without using glasses or contact lenses   |
| 2.1                 | (n) the upper level of the second highest standard of degree given by a British or an Australian university  |
| 2.2                 | (n) the lower level of the second highest degree given by a British or an Australian university  |
| 24-hour clock       | (n) the system of using twenty four numbers to talk about the hours of the day, instead of dividing it into two units of twelve hours                  |
| 24/27               | (adv)(informal) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week   |
| 3-D                 | (n) the quality of having, or appearing to have, length, width and depth   |
| 3G                  | Used to describe a level of performance for mobile/cell phones that makes it possible to move data to and from the internet                            |
| 35mm                | (n) the size of film that is usually used in cameras for taking photographs and making films/movies  |
| 360-degree feedback | Information provided by all the people that an employee deals with, used as a way of deciding how well the employee does their job                     |
| 4x4                 | (n) a vehicle with a system in which power is applied to all four wheels, making it easier to control  |
| 411                 | (n) the telephone number of the service that you use in the US to find out a person's telephone number   |
| 7/7                 | The abbreviation for the date 7 July 2005, when several bomb attacks took place in London  |
| 9/11                | (n) the abbreviation for the date September 11, 2001, when Terrorists flew planes into the World Trade Centre in New York, Pentagon in Washington, D.C |
| 911                 | The telephone number used in the US to call the police, fire or ambulance services in an emergency   |
| 99                  | (n) an ice cream in a cone with a stick of chocolate in the top  |

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| 999 | The telephone number used in Britain to call the police, fire or ambulance services in an emergency |
|-----|---|

## SWITSARIWANDZHAKU

### Reference section

#### Irregular verbs

This appendix lists all the verbs with irregular forms that are included in the dictionary, except for those formed with a hyphenated prefix and the modal verbs (e.g. can, must). Irregular forms that are only used in certain senses are marked with an asterisk (e.g. \*abode). Full information on usage, pronunciation, etc. is given at the entry.

Tafula ra 25: Maendli lama hundzulukaka

| Infinitive     | Past tense       | Past participle     |
|----------------|------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Abide</b>   | Abided<br>*abode | Abided<br>*abode    |
| <b>Arise</b>   | Arose            | Arisen              |
| <b>Awake</b>   | Awoke            | Awoken              |
| <b>Babysit</b> | Babysat          | Babysat             |
| <b>Bear</b>    | Bore             | Borne               |
| <b>Beat</b>    | Beat             | Beaten              |
| <b>Become</b>  | Became           | Become              |
| <b>Befall</b>  | Befell           | Befallen            |
| <b>Beget</b>   | Begot, *begat    | Begot,<br>*begotten |
| <b>Begin</b>   | Began            | Begun               |
| <b>Behold</b>  | Beheld           | Beheld              |

|                        |                             |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Bend</b>            | Bent                        | Bent                        |
| <b>Beseech</b>         | Beseech<br>Besought         | Beseech<br>Besought         |
| <b>Beset</b>           | Beset                       | Beset                       |
| <b>Bespeak</b>         | Bespoke                     | Bespoken                    |
| <b>Bet</b>             | Bet                         | Bet                         |
| <b>Betake</b>          | Betook                      | Betaken                     |
| <b>bid<sup>1</sup></b> | Bid                         | Bid                         |
| <b>bid<sup>2</sup></b> | Bade, bid                   | Bidden, bid                 |
| <b>Bind</b>            | Bound                       | Bound                       |
| <b>Bite</b>            | Bit                         | Bitten                      |
| <b>Infinitive</b>      | <b>Past tense</b>           | <b>Past participle</b>      |
| <b>Bleed</b>           | Bled                        | Bled                        |
| <b>Blow</b>            | Blew                        | Blown,<br>*blowed           |
| <b>Break</b>           | Broke                       | Broken                      |
| <b>Breastfeed</b>      | Breastfed                   | Breastfed                   |
| <b>Breed</b>           | Bred                        | Bred                        |
| <b>Bring</b>           | Brought                     | Brought                     |
| <b>Broadcast</b>       | Broadcast                   | Broadcast                   |
| <b>Browbeat</b>        | Browbeat                    | Browbeaten                  |
| <b>Build</b>           | Built                       | Built                       |
| <b>Burn</b>            | Burnt, burned               | Burnt, burned               |
| <b>Burst</b>           | Burst                       | Burst                       |
| <b>Bust</b>            | Bust, busted                | Bust, busted                |
| <b>Buy</b>             | Bought                      | Bought                      |
| <b>Cast</b>            | Cast                        | Cast                        |
| <b>Catch</b>           | Caught                      | Caught                      |
| <b>Choose</b>          | Chose                       | Chosen                      |
| <b>Cleave</b>          | Cleaved, *cleft,<br>* clove | Cleaved,<br>*cleft, *cloven |

|                   |                            |                            |                   |                            |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Cling</b>      | Clung                      | Clung                      | <b>Foretell</b>   | Foretold                   | Foretold                   |
| <b>Come</b>       | Came                       | Come                       | <b>Forget</b>     | Forgot                     | Forgotten                  |
| <b>Cost</b>       | Cost, *costed              | Cost, *costed              | <b>Forgive</b>    | Forgave                    | Forgiven                   |
| <b>Creep</b>      | Crept                      | Crept                      | <b>Forgo</b>      | Forwent                    | Forgone                    |
| <b>Cut</b>        | Cut                        | Cut                        | <b>Forsake</b>    | Forsook                    | Forsaken                   |
| <b>Deal</b>       | Dealt                      | Dealt                      | <b>Forswear</b>   | Forswore                   | Forsworn                   |
| <b>Dig</b>        | Dug                        | Dug                        | <b>Freeze</b>     | Froze                      | Frozen                     |
| <b>Dive</b>       | Dived; (NAme also dove)    | Dived                      | <b>Gainsay</b>    | Gainsaid                   | Gainsaid                   |
| <b>Draw</b>       | Drew                       | Drawn                      | <b>Get</b>        | Got                        | Got; (NAme, spoken)        |
| <b>Dream</b>      | Dreamt, dreamed            | Dreamt, dreamed            | <b>Give</b>       | Gave                       | Given                      |
| <b>Drink</b>      | Drank                      | Drunk                      | <b>Go</b>         | Went                       | Gone, *been                |
| <b>drip-feet</b>  | Drip-fed                   | Drip-fed                   | <b>Grind</b>      | Ground                     | Ground                     |
| <b>Drive</b>      | Drove                      | Driven                     | <b>Grow</b>       | Grew                       | Grown                      |
| <b>Dwell</b>      | Dwelt, dwelled             | Dwelt, dwelled             | <b>Hamstring</b>  | Hamstrung                  | Hamstrung                  |
| <b>Eat</b>        | Ate                        | Eaten                      | <b>Hang</b>       | Hung, *hanged              | Hung, *hanged              |
| <b>Fall</b>       | Fell                       | Fallen                     | <b>Hear</b>       | Heard                      | Heard                      |
| <b>Feed</b>       | Fed                        | Fed                        | <b>Heave</b>      | Heaved, *hove              | Heaved, *hove              |
| <b>Feel</b>       | Felt                       | Felt                       | <b>Hew</b>        | Hewed                      | Hewed, hewn                |
| <b>Fight</b>      | Fought                     | Fought                     | <b>Hide</b>       | Hid                        | Hidden                     |
| <b>Find</b>       | Found                      | Found                      | <b>Hit</b>        | Hit                        | Hit                        |
| <b>Fit</b>        | Fitted; (NAme usually fit) | Fitted; (NAme usually fit) | <b>Hold</b>       | Held                       | Held                       |
| <b>Flee</b>       | Fled                       | Fled                       | <b>Hurt</b>       | Hurt                       | Hurt                       |
| <b>Fling</b>      | Flung                      | Flung                      | <b>Inlay</b>      | Inlaid                     | Inlaid                     |
| <b>Floodlight</b> | Floodlit                   | Floodlit                   | <b>Input</b>      | Input, inputted            | Input, inputted            |
| <b>Fly</b>        | Flew, *flied               | Flown, *flied              | <b>Inset</b>      | Inset                      | Inset                      |
| <b>Forbear</b>    | Forbore                    | Forborne                   | <b>Intercut</b>   | Intercut                   | Intercut                   |
| <b>Forbid</b>     | Forbade                    | Forbidden                  | <b>Interweave</b> | Interwove                  | Interwoven                 |
| <b>Forecast</b>   | Forecast, forecasted       | Forecast, forecasted       | <b>Keep</b>       | Kept                       | Kept                       |
| <b>Foresee</b>    | Foresaw                    | Foreseen                   | <b>Kneel</b>      | Knelt; (NAme also kneeled) | Knelt; (NAme also kneeled) |



|                        |                            |                            |                  |                           |                           |
|------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Knit</b>            | Knitted, *knit             | Knitted, *knit             | <b>Outbid</b>    | Outbid                    | Outbid                    |
| <b>Know</b>            | Knew                       | Known                      | <b>Outdo</b>     | Outdid                    | Outdone                   |
| <b>Lay</b>             | Laid                       | Laid                       | <b>Outgrow</b>   | outgrew                   | Outgrown                  |
| <b>Lead</b>            | Led                        | Led                        | <b>Output</b>    | Output                    | Output                    |
| <b>Lean</b>            | Leaned; (BrE also learned) | Leaned; (BrE also learned) | <b>Outrun</b>    | Outran                    | Outrun                    |
| <b>Leap</b>            | Leapt, leaped              | Leapt, leaped              | <b>Outsell</b>   | Outsold                   | Outsold                   |
| <b>Learn</b>           | Learnt, learned            | Learnt, learned            | <b>Outshine</b>  | Outshone                  | Outshone                  |
| <b>Leave</b>           | Left                       | Left                       | <b>Overcome</b>  | Overcame                  | Overcome                  |
| <b>Lend</b>            | Lent                       | Lent                       | <b>Overdo</b>    | Overdid                   | Overdone                  |
| <b>Let</b>             | Let                        | Let                        | <b>Overdraw</b>  | Overdrew                  | Overdrawn                 |
| <b>Lie<sup>1</sup></b> | Lay                        | Lain                       | <b>Overeat</b>   | Overate                   | Overeaten                 |
| <b>Light</b>           | Lit, *lighted              | Lit, *lighted              | <b>Overfeed</b>  | Overfed                   | Overfed                   |
| <b>Lose</b>            | Lost                       | Lost                       | <b>Overfly</b>   | Overflew                  | Overflown                 |
| <b>Make</b>            | Made                       | Made                       | <b>Overhang</b>  | Overhung                  | Overhung                  |
| <b>Mean</b>            | Meant                      | Meant                      | <b>Overhear</b>  | Overheard                 | Overheard                 |
| <b>Meet</b>            | Met                        | Met                        | <b>Overlay</b>   | Overlaid                  | Overlaid                  |
| <b>Miscast</b>         | Miscast                    | Miscast                    | <b>Overlie</b>   | Overlay                   | Overlain                  |
| <b>Mishear</b>         | Misheard                   | Misheard                   | <b>Overpay</b>   | Overpaid                  | Overpaid                  |
| <b>Mishit</b>          | Mishit                     | Mishit                     | <b>Override</b>  | Overrode                  | Overridden                |
| <b>Mislay</b>          | Mislaid                    | Mislaid                    | <b>Overrun</b>   | Overran                   | Overrun                   |
| <b>Mislead</b>         | Mislead                    | Mislead                    | <b>Oversee</b>   | Oversaw                   | Overseen                  |
| /,mɪs'li:d/            | /,mɪs'led/                 | /,mɪs'led/                 | <b>Oversell</b>  | Oversold                  | Oversold                  |
| <b>Misread</b>         | Misread                    | Misread                    | <b>Overshoot</b> | Overshoot                 | Overshot                  |
| /,mɪs'ri:d/            | /,mɪs'red/                 | /,mɪs'red/                 | <b>Oversleep</b> | Overslept                 | Overslept                 |
| <b>Misspell</b>        | Misspelled, misspelt       | Misspelled, misspelt       | <b>Overspend</b> | Overspent                 | Overspent                 |
| <b>Misspend</b>        | Misspent                   | Misspent                   | <b>Overtake</b>  | Overtook                  | Overtaken                 |
| <b>Mistake</b>         | Mistook                    | Mistaken                   | <b>Overthrow</b> | Overthrew                 | Overthrown                |
| <b>Misunderstand</b>   | Misunderstood              | Misunderstood              | <b>Overwrite</b> | Overwrote                 | Overwritten               |
| <b>Mow</b>             | Mowed                      | Mown, mowed                | <b>Partake</b>   | Partook                   | Partaken                  |
| <b>Offset</b>          | Offset                     | Offset                     | <b>Pay</b>       | Paid                      | Paid                      |
|                        |                            |                            | <b>Plead</b>     | Pleaded; (NAme also pled) | Pleaded; (NAme also pled) |
|                        |                            |                            | <b>Preset</b>    | Preset                    | Preset                    |

|                                  |                           |  |                  |                                |                                |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--|------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Proofread</b><br>/'pru:fri:d/ | Proofread<br>/'pru:fre:d/ | Proofread<br>/'pru:fre:d/                | <b>Say</b>       | Said                           | Said                           |
|                                  |                           |  | <b>See</b>       | Saw                            | Seen                           |
| <b>Prove</b>                     | Proved                    | Proved; (also proven especially in NAmE) | <b>Seek</b>      | Sought                         | Sought                         |
|                                  |                           |  | <b>Sell</b>      | Sold                           | Sold                           |
|                                  |                           |  | <b>Send</b>      | Sent                           | Sent                           |
| <b>Put</b>                       | Put                       | Put                                      | <b>Set</b>       | Set                            | Set                            |
| <b>Quit</b>                      | quit; (BrE also quitted)  | quit; (BrE also quitted)                 | <b>Sew</b>       | Sewed                          | Sewn, sewed                    |
| <b>Read</b>                      | Read/red/                 | Read/red/                                | <b>Shake</b>     | Shook                          | Shaken                         |
| <b>Rebuild</b>                   | Rebuilt                   | Rebuilt                                  | <b>Shear</b>     | Sheared                        | Shorn, sheared                 |
| <b>Recast</b>                    | Recast                    | Recast                                   | <b>Shed</b>      | Shed                           | Shed                           |
| <b>Redo</b>                      | Redid                     | Redone                                   | <b>Shine</b>     | Shone, *shined                 | Shone, *shined                 |
| <b>Redraw</b>                    | Redrew                    | Redrawn                                  | <b>Shit</b>      | Shit, shat; (BrE also shitted) | Shit, shat; (BrE also shitted) |
| <b>Rehear</b>                    | Reheard                   | Reheard                                  | <b>Shoe</b>      | Shod                           | Shod                           |
| <b>Remake</b>                    | Remade                    | Remade                                   | <b>Shoot</b>     | Shot                           | Shot                           |
| <b>Rend</b>                      | Rent                      | Rent                                     | <b>Show</b>      | Showed<br>shown,<br>*showed    |                                |
| <b>Rerun</b>                     | Reran                     | Rerun                                    | <b>Shrink</b>    | Shrank, shrunk                 | Shrunk                         |
| <b>Resell</b>                    | Resold                    | Resold                                   | <b>Shut</b>      | Shut                           | Shut                           |
| <b>Reset</b>                     | Reset                     | Reset                                    | <b>Simulcast</b> | Simulcast                      | Simulcast                      |
| <b>Resit</b>                     | Resat                     | Resat                                    | <b>Sing</b>      | Sang                           | Sung                           |
| <b>Restrung</b>                  | Restrung                  | Restrung                                 | <b>Sink</b>      | Sank, *sunk                    | Sunk                           |
| <b>Retake</b>                    | Retook                    | Retaken                                  | <b>Sit</b>       | Sat                            | Sat                            |
| <b>Retell</b>                    | Retold                    | Retold                                   | <b>Slay</b>      | Slew                           | Slain                          |
| <b>Rethink</b>                   | Rethought                 | Rethought                                | <b>Sleep</b>     | Slept                          | Slept                          |
| <b>Rewind</b>                    | Rewound                   | Rewound                                  | <b>Slide</b>     | Slid                           | Slid                           |
| <b>Rewrite</b>                   | Rewrote                   | Rewritten                                | <b>Sling</b>     | Slung                          | Slung                          |
| <b>Rid</b>                       | Rid                       | Rid                                      | <b>Smell</b>     | Smelled; (BrE also smelt)      | Smelled; (BrE also smelt)      |
| <b>Ride</b>                      | Rode                      | Ridden                                   | <b>Smite</b>     | Smote                          | Smitten                        |
| <b>Ring2</b>                     | Rang                      | Rung                                     | <b>Sow</b>       | Sowed                          | Sown, sowed                    |
| <b>Rise</b>                      | Rose                      | Risen                                    |                  |                                |                                |
| <b>Run</b>                       | Ran                       | Run                                      |                  |                                |                                |
| <b>Saw</b>                       | Sawed                     | Sawn;<br>(NAmE also sewed)               |                  |                                |                                |

|                  |  |   |                   |                  |                      |
|------------------|--|---|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Speak</b>     | Spoke                                      | Spoken  | <b>Strive</b>     | Strove, *strived | Striven,<br>*strived |
| <b>Speed</b>     | Speeded,<br>*sped                          | Speeded,<br>*sped                             | <b>Sublet</b>     | Sublet           | Sublet               |
| <b>Spell</b>     | Spelt, spelled                             | Spelt, spelled                                | <b>Swear</b>      | Swore            | Sworn                |
| <b>Spend</b>     | Spent                                      | Spent   | <b>Weep</b>       | Wept             | Wept                 |
| <b>Spill</b>     | Spilled; (BrE<br>also spilt)               | Spilled; (BrE<br>also spilt)                  | <b>Swell</b>      | Swelled          | Swollen;<br>swelled  |
| <b>Spin</b>      | Spun                                       | Spun  | <b>Swim</b>       | Swam             | Swum                 |
| <b>Spit</b>      | Spat; (also spit<br>especially in<br>NAmE) | Spat; (also<br>spit<br>especially in<br>NAmE) | <b>Swing</b>      | Swung            | Swung                |
| <b>Split</b>     | Split                                      | Split   | <b>Take</b>       | Took             | Taken                |
| <b>Spoil</b>     | Spoiled; (BrE<br>also spolt)               | Spoiled; (BrE<br>also spolt)                  | <b>Teach</b>      | Taught           | Taught               |
| <b>Spotlight</b> | Spotlit,<br>*spotlighted                   | Spotlit,<br>*spotlighted                      | <b>Tear</b>       | Tore             | Torn                 |
| <b>Spread</b>    | Spread                                     | Spread  | <b>Telecast</b>   | Telecast         | Telecast             |
| <b>Spring</b>    | Sprang;<br>(NAmE also<br>sprung)           | Sprung  | <b>Tell</b>       | Told             | Told                 |
| <b>Stand</b>     | Stood                                      | Stood   | <b>Think</b>      | Thought          | Thought              |
| <b>Stave</b>     | Staved, *stove                             | Staved,<br>*stove                             | <b>Throw</b>      | Threw            | Thrown               |
| <b>Steal</b>     | Stole                                      | Stolen  | <b>Thrust</b>     | Thrust           | Thrust               |
| <b>Stick</b>     | Stuck                                      | Stuck   | <b>Tread</b>      | Trod             | Trodden, trod        |
| <b>Sting</b>     | Stung                                      | Stung   | <b>Typecast</b>   | Typeset          | Typeset              |
| <b>Stink</b>     | Stank, stunk                               | Stunk   | <b>Unbend</b>     | Unbent           | Unbent               |
| <b>Strew</b>     | Strode                                     | Strewed,<br>strewn                            | <b>Underbid</b>   | Underbid         | Underbid             |
| <b>Stride</b>    | Strode                                     | -   | <b>Undercut</b>   | Undercut         | Undercut             |
| <b>Strike</b>    | Struck                                     | Struck;<br>(NAmE also<br>stricken)            | <b>Undergo</b>    | Underwent        | Undergone            |
| <b>String</b>    | Strung                                     | Strung  | <b>Underlie</b>   | Underlay         | Underlain            |
|                  |  |   | <b>Underpay</b>   | Underpaid        | Underpaid            |
|                  |  |   | <b>Undersell</b>  | Undersold        | Undersold            |
|                  |  |   | <b>Understand</b> | Understood       | Understood           |
|                  |  |   | <b>Undertake</b>  | Undertook        | Undertaken           |
|                  |  |   | <b>Underwrite</b> | Underwrote       | Underwritten         |
|                  |  |   | <b>Undo</b>       | Undid            | Undone               |
|                  |  |   | <b>Unfreeze</b>   | Unfroze          | Unfrozen             |
|                  |  |   | <b>Unwind</b>     | Unwound          | Unwound              |
|                  |  |   | <b>Uphold</b>     | Upheld           | Upheld               |
|                  |  |   | <b>Upset</b>      | Upset            | Upset                |
|                  |  |   | <b>Wake</b>       | Woke             | Woken                |

|                                    |                  |                   |
|------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Waylay</b>                      | Waylaid          | Waylaid           |
| <b>Wear</b>                        | Wore             | Worn              |
| <b>Weave</b>                       | Wove,<br>*weaved | Woven,<br>*weaved |
| <b>Wed</b>                         | Wedded, wed      | Wedded, wed       |
| <b>Weep</b>                        | Wept             | Wept              |
| <b>Wet</b>                         | Wet, wetted      | Wet, wetted       |
| <b>Win</b>                         | Won              | Won               |
| <b>Wind<sup>2</sup></b><br>/waɪnd/ | Wound<br>/waʊnd/ | Wound<br>/waʊnd / |
| <b>Withdraw</b>                    | Withdrew         | Withdrawn         |
| <b>Withhold</b>                    | Withheld         | Withheld          |
| <b>Withstand</b>                   | Withstood        | Withstood         |
| <b>Wring</b>                       | Wrung            | Wrung             |
| <b>Write</b>                       | Wrote            | Written           |

## Notes on usage

In the dictionary you will find many notes on various aspects of usage in English. These notes are listed below according to the type of note.

### Which word?

These notes show the differences between words that are often confused. The word in **bold** shows you the entry where you can find the note.

Tafula ra 26: Tinhlamuselo ta marito lama ya yelanaka

**above** / over

**actual** / current / presently

**affect** / effect

**agenda** / diary / schedule / timetable

**alone** / lonely / lone

**also** / as well / too

**although** / even thugh / though

**altogether** / all together

**answer** / reply

**around** / round / about

**as** / like

**ashamed** / embarrassed

**awake** / awaken / wake up / waken

**back** / at the back / at the rear / behind

**baggage** / luggage

**bath** / bathe / swim / sunbathe

**begin** / start

**beside** / besides

**blind** / blindly

**borrow** / lend

**calm** / calmness

**can** / may

**care** / take care of / look after / care for

**cautious** / careful

**close** / shut

**compliment** / complement

**country** / state

**court** / law court / court of law

**deep** / deeply

**disabled** / handicapped

**distrust** / mistrust

**economic** / economical

**especially** / specially

**farther** / further / farthest / furthest

**firstly** / first of all / at first

**front** / in front of / in the front of

**good** / goodness

**hard** / hardly  
**hate** / hatred  
**high** / tall  
**historic** / historical  
**infer** / imply  
**interested** / interesting / uninterested  
**last** / take  
**lastly** / at last  
**light** / lighting  
**long** / (for) long / (for) a long time  
**loud** / loudly / aloud  
**near** / close  
**next** / nearest  
**noise** / sound  
**old** / older / elder  
**partly** / partially  
**peace** / peacefulness  
**persuade** / convince  
**quick** / quickly / fast  
**quite** / fairly / rather / pretty  
**regretfully** / regrettably  
**right** / rightly  
**rise** / raise  
**say** / tell  
**sensible** / sensitive  
**shade** / shadow  
**slow** / slowly  
**storey** / floor  
**surely** / certainly  
**tight** / tightly  
**used to** / be used to  
**wrong** / wrongly / wrongfully

## Vocabulary Building

These notes help you to choose more interesting and varied words to use and so increase your vocabulary. The word in bold gives you the general area of meaning of the note and shows you where to find it.

Tafula ra 27: Tinhlamuselo leti pfunetaka  
ku olovisela ku tiva ririmi

**approximately** – ways of saying

approximately

**bad** and very bad

**a bar** of chocolate

**body** – actions expressing emotions

**break** – verbs that mean 'break'

**cry** – verbs for ways of crying

**do** – household jobs: do or make?

**face** – expressions on your face

**fat** – saying that somebody is fat

good and very good

**hand** – verbs for ways of using your

hands

**laugh** – verbs for different ways of

laughing

**learn** – verbs for learning

nice and very nice

**object** – nouns for objects you can use

**piece** – words for pieces of things

rain and storms

**smell** – adjectives and nouns

teach and teachers – verbs and nouns

**thin** – saying that somebody is thin

**thing** – other words for thing

**walk** – verbs for ways of walking

## Grammar Point

These notes help make clear points of grammar that often cause problems. The word in bold shows you the entry where you can find the note:

Tafula ra 28: Marito lama ya kanganyisaka vanhu



**avenge** /revenge

**can** / could / be able to / manage

**dare**

**depend**

on

**each** /every

**enjoy**

**half** / whole / quarter

**hardly** / scarcely / barely / no sooner

**if** / whether

**kind** / sort

**late** /

lately

**many** / modal verbs

**much** / a lot of / lots

of

**must** / have (got) to / must not / don't

have to

**need**

**neither** / either

**none of**

**one** / ones

**percent** – expressing percentages

**proportion**

**school**

**shall** / will

**should** / ought / had better

**should** /

would

**sit staff**

**used to very** / very much

**well**

**whom**

**wish**

## British/American

These notes explain differences between British and American usage. The word in bold shows you the entry where you can find the note.

Tafula ra 29: Marito lama ya tirhisiwaka ku hambana eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Britheni

**already** / just / yet

**bit** – a bit / a little

**college** /

university

**course** / program

**different from** / to / than

**floor**

**have** – have you got? / do you

have?

**holiday** / vocation

**hospital**

**inclusive** / through

**phone** / call / ring

**platform** / track

**post** /

mail

**presently**

**rent** / hire /

let

**rubbish** / garbage / trash / refuse

**school** – at/in

school

**sea** / ocean

**toilet** / bathroom

**underground** / subway / metro / tube

## More About

These notes give you more information about an aspect of life or language in Britain and America and show you the correct words to use. The word in bold shows you the topic of the note and the entry where you can find it.

Tafula ra 30: Marito lama ya faneleke ku tirhisiwa eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Britheni

### **American**

**British** – describing people from Britain

**course** – ways of saying ‘of course’

**exam** – words for exams and tests

**gender** – ways of talking about men and women

**hello** – greetings

**lawyer** – words for different kinds of lawyer

meal

**name** – names and titles

road

**scottish** – describing things from Scotland

**student** – words from students at different levels

**want** – offers and invitations

## Collocations

These notes show useful words and phrases connected with particular topics, and a selection of verbs to use with those words and phrases. The word in bold shows you the entry where you can find the note.

Tafula ra 31: Xikatsatinhlamuselo

**age** – The ages of life  
**art** – Fine arts  
**biotechnology** – Biotechnology  
**business** – Business  
**child** – Children  
**cinema** – Cinema/the movies  
**cooking** – Cooking  
**crime** – Crime  
**decorate** – Decorating and home improvement  
**diet** – Diet and exercise  
**driving** – Driving  
**economy** – The economy  
**education** – Education  
**email** – Email and the Internet  
**environment** – The environment  
**farming** – Farming  
**fashion** – Clothes and fashion  
**finance** – Finance  
**house** – moving house  
**ill** – illnesses  
**injury** – injuries  
**international** – International relations  
**job** – Jobs  
**justice** – Criminal justice  
**life** – The living world  
**literature** – Literature  
**marriage** – Marriage and divorce  
**music** – Music  
**phone** – Phones  
**physical** – Physical appearance  
**politics** – politics  
**race** – Race and immigration  
**religion** – Religion  
**restaurant** – Restaurants

**scientific** – Scientific research

**shopping** – Shopping

**television** – Television

**town** – Town and country

**travel** – Travel and tourism

**unemployment** – Unemployment

**vote** – Voting in elections

**war** – War and peace

**weather** – The weather

## Language Bank

These notes show you how to express similar ideas in a variety of ways, particularly in writing. The word in bold shows you the entry where you can find the note.

Tafula ra 32: Bangi ya marito

**about** – Saying what a text is about

**according to** – Reporting someone's opinion

**addition** – Adding another item

**argue** – Verbs for reporting an opinion

**because** – Explaining reasons

**cause** – X causes Y

**conclusion** – Summing up an argument

**consequently** - Describing

## The language of literary criticism

### Figurative language

Tafula ra 33: Ririmi ra vuxopaxopi bya matsalwa

**Imagery** is a language that produces pictures in mind. The term can be used to discuss the various stylistic devices listed below, especially **figures of speech** (= ways of using language to convey or suggest a meaning beyond the literal meaning of the words).

**Metaphor** is the imaginative use of a word or phrase to describe something else, to show that the two have the same qualities:

*All the world's a stage*

*And all the men and women merely players.*

*-William Shakespeare, As You Like It*

In simile is the comparison between the two things is made explicit by the use of the words '**as**' or '**like**':

*I wandered lonely **as** a cloud*

*- William Wordsworth, Daffodils*

***Like as** the waves make towards the pebbled shore,  
So do our minutes hasten to their end.*

*– Shakespeare, Sonnet 60*

**Metonymy** is the fact of referring to something by the name of something else closely connected with it, used especially as a form of shorthand for something familiar or obvious, as in 'I've been reading Shakespeare' instead of 'I've been reading the plays of Shakespeare'.

**Allegory** is a style of writing in which each character or event is a symbol representing a particular quality. In John Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress* Christian escapes from the City Destruction, travels through the Slough of Despond, visits Vanity Fair and finally arrives at the Celestial City. He meets characters such as the Giant Despair and Mr Worldly Wiseman and is accompanied by Faithful and Hopeful.

**Personification** is the act of representing objects or qualities as human beings:

*Love bade me welcome: yet my soul drew back,  
Guilty of dust and sin.  
– George Herbert, Love*

**Pathetic fallacy** is the effect produced when animals and things are shown as having human feelings. For example, in John Milton's poem, *Lycidas*, the flowers are shown as weeping for the dead shepherd, Lycidas.

Tafula ra 34: Swigaririmi swa mipfumawulo

## Patterns of sound

**Alliteration** is the use of the same letter or sound at the beginning of words that are close together. It was used systematically in Old English poetry but in modern English poetry is generally only used for a particular effect:

*On the bald street breaks the blank day.  
– Alfred, Lord Tennyson, In Memoriam*

**Assonance** is the effect created when two syllables in words that are close together have the same vowel sound but different consonants, or the same consonants but different vowels:

*It seemed that out of battle I escaped  
Down some profound dull tunnel long since scooped...*  
- Wilfred Owen, *Strange Meeting*

**Onomatopoeia** is the effect produced when the words used contain similar sound to the noises they describe:

*murmuring of innumerable bees*  
- Tenny, *The Princess*

Tafula ra 35: Muxaka wa swigaririmi

## Other stylistic effects

**Irony** is the use of words that say the opposite of what you really mean, often in order to make a critical comment.

**Hyperbole** is the use of exaggeration:

*An hundred year should go to praise  
Thine eyes and on thy forehead gaze*  
- Andrew Marvell, *To His Coy Mistress*

An **oxymoron** is a phrase that contains two words that seem to be opposite of each other:

*Parting is such **sweet sorrow***  
- Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*



A **paradox** is a statement that contains two opposite ideas or seems to be impossible:

*The Child is father of the Man.*

– Wordsworth, 'My heart leaps up...'

## Poetry

Tafula ra 36: Vutlhokovetseri

**Lyric** poetry is usually fairly short and expresses thoughts and feelings. Examples are Wordsworth's *Daffodils* and Dylan Thomas's *Fern Hill*.

**Epic** poetry can be much longer and deals with the actions of great men and women or the history of nations. Examples are Homer's *Iliad* and Virgil's *Aeneid*.

**Narrative** poetry tells a story, like Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, or Coleridge's *Rime of the Ancient Mariner*.

**Dramatic** poetry takes the form of a play, and includes the plays of Shakespeare (which also contain scenes in prose)

A **ballad** is a traditional type of narrative poem with short verses or stanzas and a simple rhyme scheme (= pattern of rhymes)

An **elegy** is a type of lyric poem that expresses sadness for someone who has died. Thomas Gray's *Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard* mourns all who lived and died quietly and never had the chance to be great.

An **ode** is a lyric poem that addresses a person or thing or celebrates an event. John Keats wrote five great odes, including *Ode to a Nightingale*, *Ode on a Grecian Urn* and *To Autumn*.

**Metre** is the rhythm of poetry determined by the arrangement of stressed and unstressed, or long and short, syllables in each line of the poem.

**Prosody** is the theory and study of metre.

**Iambic pentameter** is the most common metre in English poetry. Each line consists of five **feet** (pentameter), each containing an unstressed syllable followed by a stressed syllable (iambic):

The cúrfew tólls the kñell of pártíng day  
- Gray's Elegy

Most lines of iambic pentameter, however, are not absolutely regular in their pattern of stresses:

Shall I compare thee to a summer day?  
- Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet

A **sonnet** is a poem of 14 lines, in English written in iambic pentameter, and with a fixed pattern of rhyme, often ending with a rhyming couplet.

**Blank verse** is a poetry written in iambic pentameters that do not rhyme. A lot of Shakespeare's dramatic verse is in blank verse, as is Milton's epic *Paradise Lost*.

**Free verse** is poetry without a regular metre or rhyme scheme. Much twentieth century poetry is written in free verse, for example T. S. Elliot's *The Waste Land*.

## Drama

Tafula ra 37: Matsalwa

The different **genres** of drama include **comedy**, **tragedy** and **farce**.

**Catharsis** is the process of releasing and providing relief from strong emotions such as pity and fear by watching the same emotions being played out on stage.

A **deus ex machina** is an unexpected power or event that suddenly appears to resolve a situation that seems hopeless. It is often used to talk about a character in a play or story who only appears at the end.

**Dramatic irony** is when a character's words carry an extra meaning, especially because of what is going to happen that the character does not know about. For example, King Duncan in Shakespeare's *Macbeth* is pleased to accept Macbeth's hospitality, not knowing that Macbeth is going to murder him that night.

**Hubris** is too much pride or self-confidence, especially when shown by a tragic hero or heroine who tries to defy the gods or fate.

**Nemesis** is what happens when the hero or heroine's past mistakes or sins finally cause his or her downfall and death.

A **soliloquy** is a speech in a play for one character who is alone on the stage and speaks his or her thoughts aloud. The most famous soliloquy in English drama is Hamlet's beginning 'To be or not to be...'

## Narrative

A **novel** is a **narrative** (= a story) long enough to fill a complete book. The story may be told by a first-person narrator, who is a character in the story and relates what happens to himself or herself, or there may be an omniscient narrator who relates what happens to all the characters in the third person.

A **short story** is a story that is short enough to be read from beginning to end without stopping.

The **denouement** is the end of a book or play in which everything is explained or settled. It is often used to talk about mystery or detective stories.

**Stream of consciousness** is a style of writing used in novels that shows the continuous flow of a character's thought and feelings without using the usual methods of description or conversation. It was used particularly in the twentieth century by writers such as James Joyce and Virginia Woolf.

Tafula ra 38: Marito na mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari

## Language study terms

Knowing these words will be useful in your study of English and will also help you to use the **Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary** more effectively. It includes words to do with grammar, pronunciation and punctuation.

abbreviation *n.*  
active adj., *n.*  
adjective *n.*  
apostrophe *n.*  
article  
*n.*  
auxiliary (also auxiliary verb)  
*n.*  
bracket *n.*  
clause  
*n.*  
colon  
*n.*  
comma  
*n.*  
comparative adj., *n.*  
compound *n.*,  
*adj.*  
conditional adj., *n.*  
conjunction *n.*  
consonant *n.*  
contraction *n.*  
countable *adj.*  
continuous *n.*  
derivative *n.*  
determiner  
*n.*  
dialect *n.*  
entry *n.*  
exclamation *n.* exclamation mark  
(especially *BrE*) (*NAmE* usually  
exclamation point) *n.*  
figurative *adj.*  
full stop *n.* (*BrE*)  
gerund *n.*

hyphen

*n.*

idiom *n.*

imperative *adj., n.*

infinitive *n.*

ironic

*adj.*

irregular *adj.*

literal *adj.*

literacy *adj.*

modal *n.*

noun

*n.*

object *n.*

ordinal *n.*

paragraph *n.*

parenthesis *n.*

part of speech (also word class) *n.*

participle *n.*

particle

*n.*

passive *adj., n.*

perfect *adj.*

period *n. (NAmE)*

phrasal *verb n.*

plural *n.,*

*adj.*

possessive *adj., n.*

prefix *n.*

preposition *n.*

progressive (also continuous) *adj.*

pronoun *n.*

punctuation *n.*

question mark

*n.*

question tag (also tag question) *n.*

quotation mark (*BrE* also inverted)

commas) *n.*

reflexive *adj.*

relative *adj.*

reported speech (also indirect speech)

*n.*

saying *n.*

semicolon *n.*

simple *adj.*

singular *n., adj.*

slang *n.*

slash *n.*

subject *n.*

suffix *n.*

superlative *adj.,*

*n.*

syllable *n.*

taboo *adj.*

tense *n.*

uncountable *adj.*

verb

*n.*

vowel *n.*

➔ part of speech

Tafula ra 39: Mifungho leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinani

## Punctuation

### [ . ] full stop (BrE) period (NAme)

- at the end of a sentence that is not a question or an exclamation
  - *I knocked at the door. There was no reply.*
  - *I knocked again.*
- sometimes in abbreviations:
  - *Jan. e.g. a.m etc*
- in internet and email addresses (said 'dot')
  - <http://www.oup.com>

### [ , ] comma

- to separate words in a list, though they are often omitted before and:
  - *A bouquet of red, pink and white roses*
  - *Tea, coffee, milk or hot chocolate*
- to separate phrases or clauses:
  - *If you keep calm, take your time, concentrate and think ahead, then you're likely to pass your test.*
  - *Worn out after all the excitement of the party, the children soon fell asleep.*
- before and after a clause or phrase that gives additional, but not essential, information about the noun it follows:
  - *The Pennine Hills, which are very popular with walkers, are situated between Lancashire and Yorkshire.*

(do not use commas before and after a clause that **defines** the noun it follows)

- *The hills that separate Lancashire from Yorkshire are called the Pennines.*
- to separate main clauses, especially long ones, linked by a conjunction such as and, as, but, for, or:
  - *We had been looking forward to our holiday all year; but unfortunately it rained every day.*
- to separate an introductory word or phrase, or an adverb or adverbial phrase that applies to the whole sentence, from the rest of the sentence:
  - *Oh, so that's where it was.*
  - *As it happens, however, I never saw her again.*
  - *By the way, did you hear about Sue's car?*
- to separate a tag question from the rest of the sentence:
  - *It's quite expensive, isn't it?*
  - *You live in Bristol, right?*



- before or after 'he said', etc. When writing down conversation:
  - *'Come back soon,' she said.*
- before a short quotation:
  - *Disraeli said, 'Little things affect little minds.'*

### [ : ] colon

- to introduce a list of items:
  - *These are our options: we go by train and leave before the end of the show; or we take the car and see it all.*
- in formal writing, before a clause or phrase that gives more information about the main clause. (You can use a semicolon or a full stop, but not a comma, instead of a colon here.)
  - *The garden had been neglected for a long time: it was overgrown and full of weeds.*
- to introduce a quotation, which may be indented:
  - *As Kenneth Morgan writes:*

*The truth was, perhaps, that Britain in the years from 1914 to 1983 had not changed all that fundamentally.*

*Others, however, have challenged this view...*

### [ ; ] semicolon

- instead of a comma to separate parts of a sentence that already contain commas:
  - *She was determined to succeed whatever whatever the cost; she would achieve her aim, whoever might suffer on the way.*
- in formal writing, to separate two main clauses, especially those not joined by a conjunction:
  - *The sun was already low in the sky; it would soon be dark.*

### [ ? ] question mark

- at the end of a direct question:
  - *Where's the car?*
  - *You're leaving already?*

*Do not use a question mark at the end of an indirect question:*

- *He asked if I was leaving.*
- especially with a date, to express doubt:
  - *John Marston (?1575-1634)*

## [ ! ] exclamation mark (BrE)

### exclamation point (NAme)

- at the end of a sentence expressing surprise, joy, anger, shock or another strong emotion:
  - *That's marvellous!*
  - *'Never!' she cried.*
- in informal written English, you can use more than one exclamation mark, or an exclamation mark and a question mark:
  - *'Your wife's just given birth to triplets.'*

*'Triplets?'*

## [ ' ] apostrophe

- with s indicate that a thing or person belongs to somebody:
  - *My friend's brother*
  - *The waitress's apron*
  - *King James's crown / King James' crown*
  - *The students' books*
  - *The women's coats*
- in short forms, to indicate that letters or figures have been omitted:
  - *I'm (I am)*
  - *They'd (they had/they would)*
  - *The summer of '89 (1989)*
- sometimes, with s to form the plural of a letter, a figure or an abbreviation:
  - *Roll your r's*
  - *During the 1990's*

## [ - ] hyphen

- to form a compound from two or more other words:
  - *hard-hearted*
  - *fork-lift truck*
  - *mother-to-be*
- to form a compound from a prefix and a proper name:
  - *pre-Raphaelite*
  - *pro-European*
- when writing compound numbers between 21 and 99 in words:
  - *seventy-three*
  - *thirty-one*

- sometimes, in British English, to separate a prefix ending in a vowel from a word beginning with the same vowel:
  - *co-operate*
  - *pre-eminent*
- after the first section of a word that is divided between one line and the next:
  - *decide what to do in order to avoid mis-takes of this kind in the future*

### [ - ] dash

- in informal English, instead of a colon or semicolon, to indicate that what follows is a summary or conclusion of what has gone before:
  - *Men were shouting, women were screaming, children were crying-it was chaos.*
  - *You've admitted that you lied to me-how can I trust you again?*
- singly or in pairs to separate a comment or an afterthought from the rest of the sentence:
  - *He knew nothing at all about it-or so he said.*

### [ ... ] dots/ellipsis

- to indicate that words have been omitted, especially from a quotation or at the end of a conversation:
  - *...challenging the view that Britain... had not changed all that fundamentally.*

### [ / ] slash/ oblique

- to separate alternative words or phrases:
  - *Have a pudding and / or cheese*
  - *Single/ married/ widowed/ divorced*
- in internet and email addresses to separate the different elements (often said 'forward slash')
  - <http://www.oup.com/elt/>

### [ " ] [ “ ” ] quotation marks

- to enclose words and punctuation in direct speech:
  - *'Why on earth did you do that?' he asked.*
  - *'I'll fetch it,' she replied.*
- to draw attention to a word that is unusual for the context, for example a slang expression, or to a word that is being used for special effect, such as irony:
  - *He told me in no uncertain terms to 'get lost'.*

- *Thousands were imprisoned in the name of 'national security'.*
- around the titles of articles, books, poems, plays, etc:
  - *Keats's 'Ode to Autumn'*
  - *I was watching 'Match of the Day'.*
- around short quotations or sayings:
  - *Do you know the origin of the saying: 'A little learning is a dangerous thing'?*
- in American English, double quotation marks are used:
  - *"Help! I'm drowning!"*

### [ ( ) ] brackets (BrE)

#### parentheses (NAmE or formal)

- to separate extra information or a comment from the rest of a sentence:
  - *Mount Robson (12 972 feet) is the highest mountain in the Canadian Rockies.*
  - *He thinks that modern music (i.e anything written after 1900) is rubbish.*
- to enclose cross-reference:
  - *This moral ambiguity is a feature of Shakespear's later works (see Chapter Eight).*
- around numbers or letters in text:
  - *Our objectives are (1) to increase output, (2) to improve quality and (3) to maximize profits.*

### [ ] square brackets (BrE)

#### brackets (NAmE)

- around words inserted to make a quotation grammatically correct:
  - *Britain in [these] years was without...*

### *italics*

- to show emphasis:
  - *I'm not going to do it – you are.*
  - *... proposals which we cannot accept under any circumstances*
- to indicate the titles of books, plays, etc:
  - *Joyce's Ulysses*
  - *The title role in Puccini's Tosca*
  - *A letter in The Times*
- for foreign words or phrases:
  - *The English oak (Quercus robur)*
  - *I had to renew my permesso di soggiorno (residence permit).*

Tafula ra 40: Matshahelo

## Quoting conversation

When you write down a conversation, you normally begin a new paragraph for each new speakers.

Quotation marks enclose the words spoken:

- *'You're sure of this?' I asked.*

*He nodded grimly.*

*'I'm certain.'*

Verbs used to indicate direct speech, for example he said, she complained, are separated by commas from the words spoken, unless a question mark or an exclamation mark is used:

- *'That's all I know,' said Nick.*
- *'Why?' asked Nick.*

When he said or said Nick follows the words spoken, the comma is placed inside the quotation marks, as in the first example above. If, however, the writer puts the words said Nick within the actual words Nick speaks, the comma is outside the quotation marks:

- *'That's', said Nick, 'is all I know.'*

Double quotation marks are used to indicate direct speech being quoted by somebody else within direct speech:

- *'But you said you loved me! "I'll never leave you, Sue, as long as I live." That's what you said, isn't it?'*

Tafula ra 41: Mapeletelo na mifugho ya xifonetiki

## Pronunciation and phonetic symbols

The british pronunciations given are those of younger speakers of General British. This includes RP (Received Pronunciation) and a range of similar accents which are not strongly regional. The American pronunciations chosen are also as far as possible the most general (not associated with any particular region). If there is a difference between British and American pronunciations of a word, the British one is given first, with NAmE before the American pronunciation.

| Consonants |     |       |
|------------|-----|-------|
| p          | pen | /pen/ |
| b          | bad | /bæd/ |
| t          | tea | /ti:/ |
| d          | did | /dɪd/ |
| k          | cat | /kæt/ |
| g          | get | /get/ |

|    |        |         |
|----|--------|---------|
| tʃ | chain  | /tʃeɪn/ |
| dʒ | jam    | /tʃeɪm/ |
| f  | fall   | /fɔ:l/  |
| v  | van    | /væn/   |
| ə  | thin   | /əɪn/   |
| ð  | this   | /ðɪs/   |
| s  | see    | /si:/   |
| z  | zoo    | /zu:/   |
| ʃ  | shoe   | /ʃu:/   |
| ʒ  | vision | /ˈvɪʒn/ |
| h  | hat    | /hæt/   |
| m  | man    | /mæn/   |
| n  | now    | /nau/   |
| ŋ  | sing   | /sɪŋ/   |
| l  | leg    | /leg/   |
| r  | red    | /red/   |
| j  | yes    | /jes/   |
| w  | wet    | /wet/   |

| Vowels and diphthongs |        |                         |
|-----------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| i:                    | see    | /si:/                   |
| i                     | happy  | /ˈhæpi/                 |
| ɪ                     | sit    | /sɪt/                   |
| e                     | ten    | /ten/                   |
| æ                     | cat    | /kæt/                   |
| a:                    | father | /ˈfɑ:ðɜ(r)/             |
| ɑ                     | got    | /gɑt/ (British English) |
| ɔ:                    | saw    | /sɔ:/                   |
| u                     | put    | /put/                   |
| ʊ                     | actual | /ˈæktʃʊəl/              |
| u:                    | too    | /tu:/                   |
| ʌ                     | cup    | /kʌp/                   |
| ɜ:                    | fur    | /fɜ(r)/                 |
| ɜ                     | about  | /ɜˈbaʊt/                |
| eɪ                    | say    | /seɪ/                   |

|    |      |           |                    |
|----|------|-----------|--------------------|
| ɜu | go   | /gɜu/     | (British English)  |
| ou | go   | /gou/     | (American English) |
| aɪ | my   | /maɪ/     |                    |
| ɔɪ | boy  | /bɔɪ/     |                    |
| au | now  | /naʊ/     |                    |
| ɪɜ | near | /nɪɜ(r)/  | (British English)  |
| eɜ | hair | /heɜ(r)/  | (British English)  |
| uɜ | pure | /pjuɜ(r)/ | (British English)  |

#### 4.5 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke kusuka eka *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English* ya 2015

- Vuxokoxoko bya dikixinari;
- Mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke kuyimela matiko;
- Mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka manghenisiwa;
- Xipano xa vahleri va dikixinari;
- Tinhlayo ta tiedixini leti nga hundza;
- Nomboro ya ISBN;
- Xipano xa vatsundzuxi;
- Xipano xa vahlokoahlisiwa;
- Vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi xa Amerika;
- Vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi xa laha misaveni;
- Vatsundzuxi eka tilema ta xisayense;
- Rito ro rhanga;
- Ritokulu ri nga kumeka ri wela ehansi swihluvi swo hambanahambana swa mbulavulo;
- Tilema leti tsariwaka kufana kambe ti vulaka swo hambana;
- Marito lama ya twarisiwaka hi tindlela to hambanahambana;
- Marito lama ya pfelelaka;
- Mitshayito na maendli;
- Tindlela to kuma tinhlamuselo;
- Ku twisisa na matirhiselo ya rito;
- Matwariselo ya marito;

- Ntivoririmi;
- Tinomoro na tinhlamuselo ta tona.

#### 4.6 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke kusuka eka *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English* ya 2015

- Maendli lama hundzulukaka;
- Tinhlamuselo ta marito lama ya yelanaka;
- Tinhlamuselo leti pfunetaka ku olovisela ku tiva ririmi;
- Marito lama ya kanganyisaka vanhu;
- Marito lama ya tirhisiwaka ku hambana eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Britheni;
- Marito lama ya faneleke ku tirhisiwa eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Britheni;
- Xikatsatinhlamuselo;
- Bangi ya marito;
- Ririmi ra vuxopaxopi bya matsalwa;
- Vutlhokovetseri;
- Matsalwa;
- Marito na mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari;
- Mipfahungho leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinani;
- Matshahelo;
- Mapeletelo na mifugho ya xifonetiki

#### 4.7 Xiyenge xa B: *Longman Active Study Dictionary* ya 2010

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo i ku andlala vuxokoxoko bya dikixinari leyi hi yi tirhiseke eka nxopaxopo wa hina. Xikongomelo xo andlala vuxokoxoko lebyi i ku pfula mutirhisi wa dikixinari mahlo ku va a vona nkoka wo tiva vatsari va dikixinari leyi a yi tirhisaka, lembe leri dikixinari yi humelerisiweke ha rona, vito ra dikixinari, ndhawu leyi dikixinari yi humelerisiweke eka yona na vahumelerisi leswaku i va mani. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi na nkoka leswaku valeksikhogirafa va byi komba byi va erivaleni hikuva byi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va na vutivi byo enta.



## 4.8 Vuxokoxoko bya swiphemu swa dikixinari

### 4.8.1 Ntvisiso wa dikixinari

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va a tiva vatsari va dikixinari leyi a yi tirhisaka, lembe leri dikixinari yi humelerisiweke ha rona, vito ra dikixinari, ndhawu leyi dikixinari yi humelerisiweke eka yona xikan'we na leswaku i va mani. Xikombiso xa maandlalelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi hi lexi nyikiweke laha hansi:

| Writer(s) | Year of publication | Title                                  | Edition                 | Place of publication | Publisher                 |
|-----------|---------------------|--|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Longman   | 2010                | <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary</i> | 5 <sup>th</sup> Edition | England              | Pearson Education Limited |

### 4.9 Matafula ya switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa *Longman Active Study Dictionary* ya 2010

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala ndlela leyi switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa dikixinari ya *Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)* swi nghenisiweke ha yona. Hi andlarile manghenisiwele ya swona hi xikongomelo xo pimanisa na ndlela leyi tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ti tsariwaka ha yona. Xikongomelo xo languta eka dikixinari leyi i ku va yi tsariwile hi ndlela yo antswa na ku kandziyisiwa ko hlaya hi xikongomelo xo yi antswisa. Valeksikhogirafa na vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta Xitsonga va ta sungula ku vona nkoka wa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari.

#### 4.9.1 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa *Longman Active Study Dictionary* ya 2010

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala switsariwamahlweni leswi swi nghenisiweke eka *Longman Active Study Dictionary* ya 2010. Xikongomelo xo andlala vuxokoxoko lebyi i ku komba mahungu lama ya nghenisiweke eka dikixinari leyi. Hi

kombile vuxokoxoko lebyi hikuva byi xikombiso lexinene xa matshulelo ya switsariwamahlweni swa dikixinari. Vatirhisi va tidikixinari va ta vuyeriwa loko valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga vo tinyika nkarhi loko va tsala switshuriwa handle swa tidikixinari.

Tafula ra 42: Matwariselo na mifungho

| Pronunciation table |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| Consonants          |                  |
| Symbol              | Keyword          |
| P                   | <b>P</b> en      |
| B                   | <b>B</b> ack     |
| t                   | <b>T</b> en      |
| D                   | <b>D</b> ay      |
| K                   | <b>K</b> ey      |
| G                   | <b>G</b> et      |
| F                   | <b>F</b> at      |
| V                   | <b>V</b> iew     |
| θ                   | <b>T</b> hing    |
| E                   | <b>T</b> hen     |
| S                   | <b>S</b> oon     |
| Z                   | <b>Z</b> ero     |
| ʃ                   | <b>S</b> hip     |
| ʒ                   | <b>P</b> leasure |
| H                   | <b>H</b> ot      |
| X                   | <b>L</b> och     |
| tʃ                  | <b>C</b> heer    |
| Dʒ                  | <b>J</b> ump     |
| M                   | <b>S</b> um      |
| N                   | <b>S</b> un      |
| ɪ                   | <b>S</b> ung     |
| W                   | <b>W</b> et      |
| L                   | <b>L</b> et      |
| R                   | <b>R</b> ed      |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| J | Yet |
|---|-----|

Tafula ra 43: Matwariselo na mifungho

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| Vowel        |           |
| <b>Short</b> |           |
| Symbol       | Keyword   |
| i            | Bit       |
| e            | Bed       |
| Æ            | Cat       |
| ɒ            | dog (BrE) |
| ʌ            | Cut       |
| ʊ            | Put       |
| ɜ            | About     |
| i            | Happy     |
| U            | Actuality |

Tafula ra 44: Matwariselo na mifungho

|             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| Vowel       |           |
| <b>Long</b> |           |
| i:          | Sheep     |
| ɑ:          | Father    |
| ɒ:          | dog (AmE) |
| ɔ:          | Four      |
| u:          | Boot      |
| ɜ:          | Bird      |

Tafula ra 45: Matwariselo na mifungho

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| Vowel             |            |
| <b>Diphthongs</b> |            |
| Eɪ                | Make       |
| Aɪ                | Lie        |
| ɔɪ                | Boy        |
| eʊ                | note (BrE) |
| oʊ                | note (AmE) |
| aʊ                | Now        |
| le                | Real       |
| E                 | hair (BrE) |
| ʊe                | sure (BrE) |
| Ue                | Actual     |
| le                | Peculiar   |

Tafula ra 46: Mifungho leyi tirhisiweke

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Special signs |   |
| \$            | separates British and American pronunciations, British on the left, American on the right |
| /'/           | shows main stress   |
| /,/'/         | shows secondary stress  |
| /</'/         | shows stress shift  |
| / ɜ /         | means that /ɜ/ may or may not be used   |

#### 4.10 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa *Longman Active Study Dictionary* ya 2010

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala switsariwandzhaku leswi swi nghenisiweke eka dikixinari ya *Longman Active Study Dictionary*. Xikongomelo xo andlala vuxokoxoko lebyi i ku komba swiyenge swa switsariwa swa le handle swa dikixinari leyi. Hi andlarile vuxokoxoko lebyi hikuva byi xikombiso lexinene xa matshulelo ya switsariwandzhaku swa dikixinari. Vatirhisi va tidikixinari va ta vuyeriwa loko vo sungula ku xiyaxiya swiyenge leswi eka dikixinari.

## Tafula ra 57: Maendli

**Irregular Verbs**

| <b>Verb</b> | <b>Present</b> | <b>Past tense</b>      | <b>Past participle</b> |
|-------------|----------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| arise       | arising        | arose                  | arisen                 |
| be          | being          | was                    | been                   |
| bear        | bearing        | bore                   | borne                  |
| beat        | beating        | beat                   | beaten                 |
| become      | becoming       | became                 | become                 |
| begin       | beginning      | began                  | begun                  |
| bend        | bending        | bent                   | bent                   |
| bet         | betting        | betted <i>or</i> bet   | betted <i>or</i> bet   |
| bind        | binding        | bound                  | bound                  |
| bite        | biting         | bit                    | bitten                 |
| bleed       | bleeding       | bled                   | bled                   |
| blow        | blowing        | blew                   | blown                  |
| break       | breaking       | broke                  | broken                 |
| breed       | breeding       | bred                   | bred                   |
| bring       | bringing       | brought                | brought                |
| build       | building       | built                  | built                  |
| burn        | burning        | burned <i>or</i> burnt | burned <i>or</i> burnt |
| buy         | buying         | bought                 | bought                 |
| catch       | catching       | caught                 | caught                 |
| choose      | choosing       | chose                  | chosen                 |
| come        | coming         | came                   | come                   |
| cost        | costing        | cost                   | cost                   |
| creep       | creeping       | crept                  | crept                  |
| cut         | cutting        | cut                    | cut                    |
| deal        | dealing        | dealt                  | dealt                  |
| die         | dying          | died                   | died                   |
| dig         | digging        | dug                    | dug                    |
| dive        | diving         | dived                  | dove (AmE)             |
| do          | doing          | did                    | done                   |

## Tafula ra 58: Maendli

**Irregular Verbs**

| <b>Verb</b> | <b>Present</b> | <b>Past tense</b>      | <b>Past participle</b> |
|-------------|----------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| draw        | drawing        | drew                   | drawn                  |
| drink       |                | drank                  | drunk                  |
| drive       | driving        | drove                  | driven                 |
| eat         | eating         | ate                    | eaten                  |
| fall        | falling        | fell                   | fallen                 |
| feed        | feeding        | fed                    | fed                    |
| feel        | feeling        | felt                   | felt                   |
| fight       | fighting       | fought                 | fought                 |
| find        | finding        | found                  | found                  |
| fly         | flying         | flew                   | flown                  |
| forbid      | forbidding     | forbade                | forbidden              |
| forget      | forgetting     | forgot                 | forgotten              |
| freeze      | freezing       | froze                  | frozen                 |
| get         | getting        | got                    | got (BrE)              |
| give        | giving         | gave                   | given                  |
| go          | going          | went                   | gone                   |
| grow        | growing        | grew                   | grown                  |
| hang        | hanging        | hung <i>or</i> hanged  | hung <i>or</i> hanged  |
| have        | having         | had                    | had                    |
| hear        | hearing        | heard                  | heard                  |
| hide        | hiding         | hid                    | hidden                 |
| hit         | hitting        | hit                    | hit                    |
| hold        | holding        | held                   | held                   |
| hurt        | hurting        | hurt                   | hurt                   |
| keep        | keeping        | kept                   | kept                   |
| know        | knowing        | knew                   | known                  |
| lay         | laying         | laid                   | laid                   |
| lead        | leading        | led                    | led                    |
| lean        | leaning        | leaned <i>or</i> leant | leaned <i>or</i> lent  |
| leave       | leaving        | left                   | left                   |

## Tafula ra 59: Maendli

**Irregular Verbs**

| <b>Verb</b> |       | <b>Present</b> | <b>Past tense</b> | <b>Past participle</b> |
|-------------|-------|----------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| lend        |       | lending        | lent              | lent                   |
| let         |       | letting        | let               | let                    |
| lie1        |       | lying          | let               | let                    |
| lie2        | lying | lay            | lain              | lose                   |
| losing      |       | lose           | lost              | lost                   |
| make        |       | making         | made              | made                   |
| mean        |       | meaning        | meant             | meant                  |
| meet        |       | meeting        | meant             | meant                  |
| mistake     |       | mistaking      | mistook           | mistaken               |
| outgrow     |       | outgrowing     | outgrew           | outgrown               |
| overhear    |       | overhearing    | overheard         | overheard              |
| oversleep   |       | oversleeping   | overslept         | overslept              |
| overtake    |       | overtaking     | overtook          | overtaken              |
| panic       |       | panicking      | panicked          | panicked               |
| pay         |       | paying         | paid              | paid                   |
| put         |       | putting        | put               | put                    |
| quit        |       | quitting       | quit              | quit                   |
| read        |       | reading        | read              | read                   |
| repay       |       | repaying       | repaid            | repaid                 |
| ride        |       | riding         | rode              | ridden                 |
| ring        |       | ringing        | rang              | rung                   |
| rise        |       | rising         | rose              | risen                  |
| run         |       | running        | ran               | run                    |
| saw         |       | sawing         | sawed             | sawn                   |
| say         |       | sawing         | sawed             | sawn                   |
| see         |       | seeing         | saw               | seen                   |
| seek        |       | seeking        | sought            | sought                 |
| sell        |       | selling        | sold              | sold                   |
| send        |       | sending        | sent              | sent                   |
| sew         |       | sewing         | sewed             | sewn                   |

## Tafula ra 60: Maendli

**Irregular Verbs**

| <b>Verb</b> | <b>Present</b> | <b>Past tense</b>       | <b>Past participle</b>  |
|-------------|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| shake       | shaking        | shook                   | shaken                  |
| shine       | shining        | shone                   | shone                   |
| shoot       | shooting       | shot                    | shot                    |
| show        | showing        | showed                  | shown                   |
| shrink      | shrinking      | shrank                  | shrunk                  |
| shut        | shutting       | shut                    | shut                    |
| sing        | singing        | sang                    | sung                    |
| sink        | sinking        | sank                    | sunk                    |
| sit         | sitting        | sat                     | sat                     |
| sleep       | sleeping       | slept                   | slept                   |
| slide       | sliding        | slid                    | slid                    |
| sling       | slinging       | slung                   | slung                   |
| smell       | smelling       | smelt <i>or</i> smelled | smelt <i>or</i> smelled |
| sow         | sowing         | sowed                   | sown                    |
| speak       | speaking       | spoke                   | spoken                  |
| speed       | speeding       | speeded <i>or</i> sped  | speeded <i>or</i> sped  |
| spell       | spelling       | spelled <i>or</i> spilt | spilled <i>or</i> spilt |
| spend       | spending       | spent                   | spent                   |
| spill       | spilling       | spilled <i>or</i> spilt | spilled <i>or</i> spilt |
| spin        | spinning       | spun                    | spun                    |
| spit        | spitting       | spat                    | spat                    |
| split       | splitting      | split                   | split                   |
| spoil       | spoiling       | spoilt                  | spoilt                  |
| spread      | spreading      | spread                  | spread                  |
| spring      | springing      | sprang                  | sprung                  |
| stand       | standing       | stood                   | stood                   |
| steal       | stealing       | stole                   | stolen                  |
| sting       | stinging       | stung                   | stung                   |
| strike      | striking       | struck                  | struck                  |
| swear       | swearing       | swore                   | sworn                   |



Tafula ra 61: Maendli

**Irregular Verbs**

| <b>Verb</b> | <b>Present</b> | <b>Past tense</b>    | <b>Past participle</b> |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| sweep       | sweeping       | swept                | swept                  |
| swim        | swimming       | swam                 | swum                   |
| swing       | swinging       | swung                | swung                  |
| take        | taking         | took                 | taken                  |
| teach       | teaching       | taught               | taught                 |
| throw       | throwing       | threw                | thrown                 |
| thrust      | thrusting      | thrust               | thrust                 |
| undergo     | undergoing     | underwent            | undergone              |
| understand  | understanding  | understood           | understood             |
| undertake   | undertaking    | undertook            | undertaken             |
| undo        | undoing        | undid                | undone                 |
| unwind      | unwinding      | unwound              | unwound                |
| upset       | upsetting      | upset                | upset                  |
| wake        | waking         | waked <i>or</i> woke | woken                  |
| wear        | wearing        | wore                 | worn                   |
| weep        | weeping        | wept                 | wept                   |
| wet         | wetting        | wet <i>or</i> wetted | wet <i>or</i> wetted   |
| win         | winning        | won                  | won                    |
| wind        | winding        | wound                | wound                  |
| withdraw    | withdrawing    | withdrew             | withdrawn              |
| write       | writing        | wrote                | written                |

**4.11 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke kusuka eka *Longman Active Study Dictionary* ya 2010**

- Vuxokoxoko bya dikixinari;
- Matwariselo na mimfungho;
- Mifungho leyi tirhisiweke;
- Nhlayo ya tiedixini leti nga hundza;

- Nomboro ya ISBN;
- Xiletelo xa matirhiselo ya dikixinari;
- Xikhenso;
- Tinhlamuselo ta mifungo;
- Swihluvi swa mbulavulo;
- Tikhodi ta mbulavulo kumbe ririmi;
- Mikomiso.

#### 4.12 **Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke kusuka eka *Longman Active Study Dictionary* ya 2010**

- Maendli.

#### 4.13 **Nghimeto**

Ndzima leyi yi kotile ku andlala mahungu lama ya hlengeleteraweke nxopaxopo wa ndzavisiso lowu. Eka ndzima leyi hi andlarile vuxokoxoko bya tidikixinari ta Xinghezi leti ti hlawuleriweke xitsalwana lexi, hi kombisile leswaku tidikixinari leti hi ti avile hi swiyenge swimbirhi ku nga xiyenge xa A na xiyenge xa B. Hi boxile hi xitalo swihlawulekisi swa switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku. Ndzima leyi yi andlarile matafula ya switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku leswi kumekaka eka tidikixinari leti ta Xinghezi. Hi gimetile hi nkatsakanyo wa ndzima tanihi goza ro yi lungelela eka ndzima leyi landzelaka.

## NDZIMA YA 5: ANDLALO WA VUXOKOXOKO BYA SWIPHEMU SWA TIDIKIXINARI TA XITSONGA

### 5.0 Manghenelo

Xikongomelo xa ndzima leyi i ku andlala vuxokoxoko lebyi vumbaka switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta Xitsonga leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu. Tidikixinari leti hi ti avile hi swiyenge swimbirhi ku nga xiyenge xa C na xiyenge xa D. Hi andlarile hi xitalo swihlawulekisi swa switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku. Ndzima leyi yi andlarile matafula ya switsariwahandle leswi kumekaka eka tidikixinari leti ta Xitsonga.

### 5.1 Xiyenge xa C: *Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016*

Nkoka wo andlala vuxokoxoko bya dikixinari leyi ya *Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)*, hi leswaku hi yi tirhisile tanihi xikombiso xa matshulelo yo tsana ya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari. Dikixinari leyi hi yi tirhisile ku komba ndlela leyi valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga va tsalaka ha yona swivumbi leswi swa dikixinari. Loko swivumbi leswi swa dikixinari swo tsariwa hi ndlela ya kahle vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta Xitsonga va ta vuyeriwa hi vuxokoxoko bya nkoka eka dikixinari.

### 5.2 Vuxokoxoko bya swiphemu swa dikixinari

#### 5.2.1 Ntiviso wa dikixinari

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va a tiva vatsari va dikixinari leyi a yi tirhisaka, lembe leri dikixinari yi humelerisiweke ha rona, vito ra dikixinari, ndhawu leyi dikixinari yi humelerisiweke eka yona na vahumelerisi leswaku i vamani. Xikombiso xa maandlalelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi hi lexi nyikiweke laha hansi:

| Vatsari                   | Lembe ra nkandziyiso | Vito   | Edixini            | Ndhawu    | Vahumelerisi       |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| M.M. Marhanele na V. Bila | 2016                 | <i>Tihlungu ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga</i> | Edixini yo sungula | Polokwane | Timbila Publishing |

### 5.3 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona

Eka switsariwamahlweni ku kumeka swilo swo tanihi leswi landzelaka laha hansi. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi seketeriwa hi Raven (2020: 72) loko a longoloxa swihlawulekisi leswi landzelaka:

- Manghenelo ya dikixinari.
- Ku hlamuseriwa vuvulavuri bya ririmi, mofoloji, vulongoloxamarito, fonoloji na swin'wana hi tilema.
- Hi kuma xiletelo xa matirhiselo ya dikixinari yoleyo.
- Mifungho leyi nga tirhisiwa eka dikixinari yo yoleyo.
- Ni ku tlhela ku kombiwa mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari yo yoleyo.

Nkoka wa switsariwamahlweni eka vutsari na vutirhisi bya tidikixinari wu tiyisisiwa hi Tarp (1998: 198) loko a ku:

The dictionary covers this or that area and is conceived to assist users with these or those characteristics in this or that situation in order to solve problems of this or that sort.

Swidyondzeki leswi swi tiyisisile nkoka wa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari eka mutirhisi wa dikixinari. Valavisisi lava va swi vekile erivaleni leswaku muleksikhogirafa u fanele ku ngenisa vuxokoxoko bya switsariwamahlweni hi ndlela ya kahle, leyi ahlulaka xiphiso lexi mutirhisi wa dikixinari a langutaneke na xona loko a pfula dikixinari.

#### 5.4 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona

Xiphemu xa switsariwandzhaku xi khoma mahungu kumbe vuxokoxoko byo tanihi lebyi landzelaka laha hansi. Mhaka leyi yi seketeriwa hi Tarp (2008: 41) loko a longoloxa swihlawulekisi leswi landzelaka:

- Maendli yo ka ya nga tolovelekangi;
- Tinomboro;
- Mipimo na mitiko;
- Mavito ya tindhawu;
- Swiyimo swa le mitirhweni ya le vusocheni.

Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi tiyisisiwa hi Fuyertes-Olivera (2017: 114) loko a ku:

Prospective lexicographers are encouraged to include specific lexicographic data on back matter, such as pronunciation, part of speech, definitions, abbreviations, quotations, references, usage notes and synonyms.

Marito ya swidyondzeki leswi ya tsotsosela leswaku swi na nkoka ku nghanisa vuxokoxoko bya switshuriwa swa le handle swa dikixinari swo tanihi switsariwandzhaku. Maendlelo ya muxaka lowu ya pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku kuma vuxokoxoko bya risima hi ndlela yo olova.

#### 5.5 Matafula ya switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa *Tihlùngù ta*

##### ***Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016***

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala ndlela leyi switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa *Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)* swi nghanisiweke ha yona. Hi andlarile manghenisiwele ya swona hi xikongomelo xo pimanisa na ndlela leyi tidikixinari ta Xinghezi ti tsariwaka ha yona eka swiyenge leswi swa dikixinari. Xikongomelo xo languta eka dikixinari leyi i ku va yi tsariwile hi ndlela yo tsana eka xiyenge xa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari. Mutirhisi wa dikixinari u ta

vuyeriwa loko swiyenge leswi swa dikixinari swo ngenisiwa ku ya hi swilaveko swa thiyori ya leksikhogirafi leyi boxiweke eka ndzima ya nharhu hi ku tirhisana na vatindzimi.

### 5.5.1 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa *Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016*

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi swi ngenisiweke eka dikixinari ya *Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016*. Hi andlarile swiyenge leswi swa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari hi xikongomelo xo lava ku kumisisa mahungu lama ya ngenisiweke xikan'we na lama ya tsan'wiweke hi valeksikhogirafi va dikixinari leyi. Vuxokoxoko lebyi hi byi andlarile hikuva ku na nkayivelo wa matsalelo lamanene ya switsariwamahlweni eka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga. Vatirhisi va tidikixinari va ta vuyeriwa loko valeksikhogirafa vo tekela enhlokweni vuxokoxoko bya switsariwahandle enhlokweni.

Tafula ra 62: Nomboro ya ISBN

|   |
|---|
| <b>Nomboro ya ISBN:</b> 978-0-9869991-4-7 |
|---|

Tafula ra 63: Vapfuneti hi swatimali

|   |
|---|
| <b>Vapfuneti hi tlhelo ra swatimali</b> |
|---|

|  |
|--|
| National Lottery Distribution Trust Fund |
|--|

Tafula ra 64: Xipano xa vahleri

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Xipano xa vahleri</b> |  |
|--------------------------|--|

|             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| Muhlerikulu | M.M Marhanele |
|-------------|---------------|

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Vahlerikulobye | Pinky Vukela |
|----------------|--------------|

|               |
|---------------|
| Olaf Nhubunga |
|---------------|

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| Lilian Makhanani Bilankulu |
|----------------------------|

|                 |
|-----------------|
| Dr Amos Mdumela |
|-----------------|

|              |
|--------------|
| Peggy Ndleve |
|--------------|

|                 |
|-----------------|
| Samuel Mthebule |
|-----------------|

|                             |
|-----------------------------|
| Renett N'wahlalukwe Mukansi |
|-----------------------------|

|                     |
|---------------------|
| John Mkomati Mongwe |
|---------------------|

Tafula ra 65: Vathayipi

|  |
|--|
| <b>Vathayipi</b>   |
| Michael Luzer Mabunda<br>Colbert Terrence Xiviti<br>Themba Jonathan Sono |

Tafula ra 66: Muxongisi wa dikixinari

|  |
|--|
| <b>Muxongisi wa dikixinari ehandle</b> |
| Patricia Crain                         |

Tafula ra 67: Vunwinyi bya dikixinari

|   |
|---|
| <b>Xiphemu xo komba vun'winyi bya dikixinari byi nyikiwe hi ndlela leyi</b>   |
| All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the written permission of the publisher |

Tafula ra 68: Fonoloji

### XIYENGE XA 1

#### FONOLOJI YA XITSONGA

#### (THE SPEECH SOUNDS OF XITSONGA)

|   |
|---|
| <b>Fonoloji ya Xitsonga</b>   |
| Fonoloji i dyondzo ya mimpfumawulo ya ririmi. Dyondzo leyi yi katsa Fonetiki na Fonimiki.<br><br>Fonetiki: Leyi i Dyondzo ya Ntivomimpfumawulo ya marito ya ririmi. |

Tafula ra 69: Switwari

|   |
|---|
| <b>Switwari:</b> Eka mimpfumawulo ya ririmi ra Xitsonga hi kuma switwari leswi landzelaka<br><br>I [l]: Lexi i xitwari xo pfaleka xa le mahlweni ka nomo. Xi kumeka eka rito ro fana na <b>nyoxi [lɔlɔ]</b><br><br>E [ɛ]: I xitwari xa le xikarhi-mahlweni. Xi kumeka eka rito ro fana na <b>belevele [bɛɛβɛɛɛ]</b><br><br>E [e] lexi xitwari xa le xikarhi-mahlweni ka nomo. Xona xi kumeka eka rito ro fana na <b>byewu [bjewu]</b> |
|---|

A [a]: lexi i xitwari xa mpfuleko (wa nomo) wo helela loko xi twarisiwa naswona xi kumeka kwale mpfungwe wa nomo. Xitwari lexi xi kumeka eka rito ro fana na **ava [aβa]**

O []: lexi i xitwari xa mpfuleko wa khoswa xi tlhela xi kumeka le xikarhi-ndzhaku (ka nomo), xona xi kumeka eka rito ro fana na **homu [h̄omu]**

U [u] Lexi i xitwari xa mpfaleko xa le ndzhaku. Xona xi kumeka eka rito ro fana na **huku [h̄uku]**

#### Tafula ra 70: Switwalana

**Switwalana:** eka ririmi ra Xitsonga hi kuma switwalana swimbirhi ntsena swi nga **w [w]** na **y [j]**. xitwalana **w [w]** xi twarisiwa hi swirho swimbirhi leswi fambafambaka; ku nga milomo ni ririmi.

Xitwalana **y [j]**; xona matwariselo ya xona ya yelana ni matwariselo ya xitwari **[j]**

#### Tafula ra 71: Switatisi

**Switatisi:** switatisi swa marito ya Xitsonga swi nga avanyisiwa hi nxaxameto lowu landzelaka:

#### Tafula ra 72: Muxakaxaka ya switatisi

- a. **Switatisi swa Swibuluki** (*Explosives* hi Xinghezi): Leswi switatisi swi vangwiwa hi ku pfala nkuluko wa moya, kumbe loko moya wu ya pfuleriwa wu huma xikan'we kutani ku va ni vubuluki bya swona. Swona swi kumeka eku twariseni ka mimpfumawulo yo fana ni leyi landzelaka:

|     |       |        |          |
|-----|-------|--------|----------|
| b   | [b]   | bana   | [bana]   |
| p   | [pʼ]  | posa   | [pʼosa]  |
| d   | [d]   | dulu   | [dulu]   |
| t   | [d]   | dulu   | [dulu]   |
| k   | [kʼ]  | koxa   | [kʼɔa]   |
| g   | [g]   | goxa   | [gɔa]    |
| by  | [bj]  | byewu  | [bjewu]  |
| ph  | [ph]  | phela  | [phela]  |
| phy | [phj] | phyama | [phjama] |
| dy  | [dj]  | dyana  | [djana]  |
| tl  | [tl]  | tlatla | [tlatla] |



|     |       |        |          |
|-----|-------|--------|----------|
| tlh | [tlh] | tlhari | [tlhari] |
|-----|-------|--------|----------|

b. **Switatisi swa Xinhompfu** (*Nasal Consonants* hi Xinghezi): Leswi switatisi swi vumbiwa hi ku pfaleka ka nkholuko wa moya kun'wana eno'weni, kutani moya wu boheka ku huma hi tinhompfu. Swikombiso swa switatisi swa muxaka lowu hi leswi landzelaka:

|    |      |       |         |
|----|------|-------|---------|
| m  | [m]  | masi  | [masi]  |
| m  | [n]  | nala  | [nala]  |
| n' | [ɲ]  | n'oka | [ɲoka]  |
| mh | [mh] | mhula | [mhula] |
| nh | [nh] | nhulu | [nhulu] |
| ny | [nj] | nyeka | [nyeka] |

c. **Switatisi swa Ntsetelo** (*Affricates* hi Xinghezi): Leswi switatisi swi na ntwariso wa ku pfaleka ka moya kun'wana enon'weni, ivi ku twala nhlango wa ku buluka ni ku khuhlana ka mimpfumawulo. Swona hi leswi landzelaka:

|     |       |         |           |
|-----|-------|---------|-----------|
| c   | [tʃ]  | cela    | [tʃɛla]   |
| ch  | [tʃh] | chela   | [tʃhela]  |
| by  | [ɸvʹ] | bvinya  | [ɸvʹiʃa]  |
| dz  | [dz]  | dzima   | [dzima]   |
| j   | [dʒ]  | jaha    | [dʒaha]   |
| ts  | [tsʹ] | tsaka   | [tsʹaka]  |
| tsh | [tsh] | tshana  | [tshana]  |
| tsw | [tʃ]  | tswala  | [tʃɔla]   |
| dzw | [dz]  | dzihala | [dzihala] |
| pf  | [ɸfʹ] | pfula   | [ɸfʹula]  |

d. **Switatisi swa Nkhuhlano** (*Fricatives* hi Xinghezi): Eku twariseni ka mimpfumawulo ya switatisi leswi, nkholuko wa moya wa huma ivi moya wu hundza hi le xikarhi ka swirho leswi swi vangaka ku khuma loku. Hikwalaho ka sweswo hi kuma mimpfumawulo leyo khuhla yi nga leyi landzelaka:

|    |     |       |        |
|----|-----|-------|--------|
| f  | [f] | fofa  | [fla]  |
| v  | [β] | vana  | [βana] |
| vh | [v] | vhoya | [vJA]  |
| s  | [s] | sola  | [sla]  |
| sw | [ʃ] | swona | [ʃɔla] |
| h  | [h] | hola  | [hɔla] |

|    |     |       |        |
|----|-----|-------|--------|
| hl | [ç] | hluva | [çuβa] |
| x  | [ʃ] | xona  | [ʃona] |
| z  | [z] | zama  | [zama] |

e. **Switatisi swa Ntlokolo** (Clicks hi Xinghezi): Eku twariseni ka switatisi leswi hi kuma mimpfumawulo yo yelana ni ku ntlokola. Swona swi vumbiwa hi ririmi loko ri khumba malaka. Ririmi ra Xitsonga ri na xitatisi xin'we ntsena xa rixaka leri. xona hi lexi q [!].

f. **Switatisi swa milomo** (Bilabial Consonants hi Xinghezi): Leswi swi vumbiwa hi ku hlangana ka milomu ku fana ni le ka leswi landzelaka:

|   |     |      |        |
|---|-----|------|--------|
| m | [m] | mema | [mɛma] |
| b | [b] | bela | [bɛla] |
| v | [β] | vana | [βana] |
| p | [p] | pala | [pala] |

g. **Switatisi swa Malaka** (Alveola Consonants hi Xinghezi): Leswi swi vumbiwa loko xiphemu xa le makumu ka ririmi (yinhla) xi khumba laka/ malaka kumbe alivhiyola. Swona hi leswi landzelaka:

|   |        |          |            |
|---|--------|----------|------------|
| n | [n]    | nala     | [nala]     |
| t | [tʰ]   | tilo     | [tʰilo]    |
| d | [d]    | duladula | [duladula] |
| s | [s]    | sula     | [sula]     |
| l | [lɛla] | lela     | [lɛla]     |
| r | [r]    | rima     | [rɪma]     |

h. **Switatisi swa Nomo-Tino**: Leswi switatisi hi leswi kumekaka ehansi ka xiyenge lexi nga ni **Switatisi swa Nkhuhlano** (*Fricatives* hi Xinghezi)

i. **Xitatisi xa Ximphyax/Xitatisi xa Moya** (*Aspirated Consonant* hi Xinghezi): Eka lexi xitatisi ku ni ku pfaleka ka tinsinga ta rito, ivi moya wu hlengeletana endzhaku ka tona. Loko tinsinga leti ti avana hi ku hatlisa, ku twala ku bulukanyana loko moya lowu a wu pfaleriwile wu huma. Eka ririmi ra Xitsonga hi kuma xitatisi xin'we ntsena xi nga:

|   |      |      |          |
|---|------|------|----------|
| h | [h̥] | heta | [h̥et'a] |
|---|------|------|----------|

Tafula ra 73: Fominiki

**Fominiki:** Leyi i dyondzo ya ndzhundzhuluko wa mimpfumawulo ya marito eka ririmi. Ndzhundzhuluko lowu wu nga ha vangwa hi ku susa rito eka xivumbeko xa riviti ri yisiwa

eka xivumbeko xa Vundhawu kumbe ri nyikiwa xivumbeko xa Ntsongahato. Swikombiso swa ndzhundzhuluko lowu hi leswi landzelaka:

|            |             |   |            |             |
|------------|-------------|---|------------|-------------|
| mombyeni   | [mombjeni]  | < | mombo      |             |
| xinkavana  | [iŋkabana]  | < | nkava      |             |
| swifodyana | [ɔfɔdjana]  | < | swifodyana |             |
| byetlelo   | [bjetl'elo] | < | vuetlelo   | < vu-etlelo |
| rhun'wa    | [rhunwa]    | < | rhuma      |             |
| nsin'wini  | [nsinjwini] | < | nsimu      |             |

Tafula ra 74: Mofoloji

## XIYENGE XA 2

**Mofonoloji:** Leyi i dyondzo ya ku hundzuluhundzuluka ka mimpfumawulo. Ndzhundzhuluko wa mimpfumawulo leyi wu vangiwa hi mahlanganelo ya swiaki swin'wana leswi vumbaka mimpfumawulo yintshwa. Loko hi ta kota ku twisisa leswi mofoloji yi nga xiswona, hi fanela ku sungula hi tiva leswi vuhambanyisi (**dissimilation**) byi vulaka swona.

**Vuhambanyisi (Dissimilation):** vuhambanyisi i endlelo ra mofoloji laha mimpfumawulo leyi fanaka yi hambanaka eka swivumbeko swin'wana. Vuhambanyisi lebyi byi kumeka eka leswi landzelaka:

- a. **Ndzin'wihato (Velarization):** Lowu i ndzhundzhuluko lowu nga Xikombiso xa vuhambanyisi hikuva xitatisi xa milomo xa xinhompfu (**nasal consonant /m/** xa n'oka kumbe xi nyamalala, kutani xi siviwa hi xitatisi **/n'/**. ndzhundzhuluko wa muxaka lowu wu kumeka hi xitalo eka ntsongahato wa maviti ni le ka vundhawu bya maviti, **Xik:** Eka riviti **homu** hi kuma ntsongahato wa rona wu nga **xihon'wana** kasiloko ku ri vundhawu bya rona byi hundzuka ehon'wini. Swin'wana swikombiso leswi welaka ehansi ka xiyengetsongo lexi hi leswi landzelaka: (i) Eka maendli lama pfelelaka eka man'wana maendli, **xik: -rhuma. rhun'wa.** (ii) Eku vumbeni ka maviti ya ntlawa wa 1, **xik: muana > mwana > n'wana.** (iii) Eku vumbeni ka maviti ya ntlawa wa 3, **xik: mu=ala > mwala > n'wala.** (iv) Eka ku munhuhata swiharhi, **xik: mpfokoro > n'wamfokoro.**
- b. **Ndzhakahato (Palatalization):** Rito leri ndzakahato ri huma eka rito ndzaka leri vulaka malaka. Ndzaka i xivandla lexi kumekaka ehansi ka ririmi. Loko munhu a twarisa wo fana na bya kumbe dya, ririmi ra yena ri khumba xivandla lexi. Hikwalaho ka sweswo mimpfumawulo hinkwayo leyi humaka himukhuva lowu, yi vuriwa

ndzakahato, **swik: mbhovo > ximbhobyana, nguvu > engubyeni, vu-ongo > byongo, tiva > titya.**

- c. **Nomuhato (Bilabial sound):** Laha hi kuma leswaku milomo leyimbirhi hi yona yi nga na ntirho wukulu wa ku humesa mpfumawulo lowutwarisiwaka hi xitatisi **/w/**, **xik: huku. xihukwana.**
- d. **Nhompfuhato (Nasalization):** laha hi kuma marito lama nga na xitatisi **//** lexi hundzukaka xi va xitatisi xa xinhompfu (**nasal consonant**), **xik: -lorha > norho.**
- e. **Nhompfuhato na Ntiyisiso (Nasalization and Strenghtening):** Laha hi kuma mpfumawulo lowu **twarisiwaka** hi ku wu tshikelela, **xik: -luva > ndzuvo.**
- f. **N'okelano wa switwari (Dissimilation of vowels):** N'okelano wa switwari wu nga kumeka eka Swikombiso leswi landzelaka: **nkova + -ini > enkoveni, vanhu va ku saseka > vanhu vo saseka.**

Tafula ra 75: Swihikahato kumbe swihiko

### XIYENGE XA 3

#### SWIHIKAHATO KUMBE SWIHIKO (PUNCTUATION MARKS)

Xiyenge lexi xi pfuneta ku nyika nkoka wa leswi vulavuriwaka kumbe ngopfungopfu leswi tsariwaka. Leswi xi swi endla hi ku paluxa matirhiselo ya swihikahato leswi nga kona eka ririmi ra Xitsonga; swi nga leswi landzelaka:

#### 1. HIKO (FULL STOP)- (.)

Hiko yi tirhisiwa:

- Eku heteleleni ka xivulwa lexi nga riki xivutiso kumbe rihlamari hambu ri ri riencisi. Swik: (a) Ndzi fambile tolo. (b) Hina a hi yivi.
- Eka Swikombiso swin'wana:
  - a. Swik.> Swikombiso.
  - b. Tat. **S.N. Chauke** > Tatana Stanley Ndabasizwe Chauke.
  - c. Nkul. **B. Sambo** > Nkulukumba Bryce Sambo.
  - d. Man. **G. Mbhungela** > Manana Gladys Mbhungela.
  - e. Thic. **B. Maphalakasi** > Thicara Ben Maphalakasi.
  - f. Muchav. **P.M. Nkuna** > Muchaviseki Patrick Mbhazima Nkuna.

#### 2. HEFEMULO/KHOMA (COMMA)- (,)

Lexi xihikahato xi komba xinkadyana xo wisanyana naswona xi avanyisa xivulwa xi huma swigava leswaku leswi hlamuseriwaka swi va na nkoka wa leswi hlamuseriwaka. Ntirho/mitirho ya xona xihikahato lexi hi leyi landzelaka:

- a. Ku hambanyisa/hambanisa marito lama tshameke hi xijumba, **swik:**  
***Milongo ya timbita, magula, majomela, swiwhevo na maguja.***
- b. Ku hambanisa/hambanyisa swivulwana, xik: ***“Loko u ta hanya kahle, tikhomi, u xiyaxiya u nga jahangi, u tlhela u languta laha u yaka kona, hikona u nga ta tikuma u ri munhu hi ra mundzuku siku.”***
- c. Eka mavitavito, swik: Tinhloko ta swikolo swa hina hi leti landzelaka: ***Man. Noria Miyeni, Tat. George “City” Ngobeni, Man. Magdeline Nkolele, Nkul. Maluleke Musa Jerry na Man. Beauty Mevhasi Hlayisi.***
- d. Xi nga tirhisiwa eka xivulwana lexi engetelaka tinhlamuselo ta leswi **riviti**, **risivi** kumbe **rivitavito** ri nga xiswona, **swik:**
  - i. Matiko, wona lama ya makwanga, a hi tinyimpi ta wona!
  - ii. Yena, Nyahanyi wa kona, a hi nsele wa yena!
  - iii. Gezani, lowo ntima ‘ngi i nhloko ya gutsu ra xitimela, a nga yi twi nsimbhi.
- e. Ku hambanyisa/ku hambanisa **swivulwankulu** leswi faneleke ku tirhisiwa na **rihlanganisi**. **Xik:** Ku sukela tolo hi n’wi languterile, kambe a nga tiyimiselangi ku tihlanganisa na hina.
- f. eka mavulavulelo man’wana yo yelana ni ku koya kumbe ku khensa leswi endliweke. **Swik:**
  - i. ***“Hawu, kasi mi hanya vutomi byo tani!”*** Ku hlamala thicara Abel “Ace” Masunga.
  - ii. ***“Heyi, mavana ya muti lowu ma tidyela mani!”*** Ku sola Tat. Buwa Marhanele.
  - iii. ***“Hayi, na yena Maxisani u pasile lembe leri!”*** Ku engetela Dan Ngobeni wa le ka Xihimu.
- g. Ku hambanyisa/hambanisa swivutiso eka swin’wana swivulwa, **swik:**
  - i. ***“Ku xava movha a hi matlangwana, a hi swona?”*** Ku vutisa thicara Thomas Rasethane wa le Waterval.
  - ii. ***“Rirhandzu ra manguva lawa ri pfurha laha ku nga na mali kumbe ndzo jamuka?”*** Ku vutisa thicara George Mujojwana Baloyi.

h. Eka ntshaho wa leswi vuriweke hi un'wana, xik: Loyi a nga te: **“Mitirho ya vulavula,”** i Holobyenkulu wa Gazankulu- yena Dok. Prof. H.W.E Ntsan'wisi.

i. Loko ku tsariwa marito ya n'wangulano, **swik:**

**“Tshamisekani!”** Ku polomba rito ra nhloko ya xikolo, Nkul. Torence Manganyi.

**“Sweswo hi nge pfuki hi swi endlile,”** Ku angula xin'wana xifanyatana, lexi a xi vonaka xi tsuvile wonge xi lo pfuka hi byona bya Xiphahlani.

### 3. HIKOMBIRHI (COLON) – (:)

Hikombirhi yi tirhisiwa:

a. Ku xaxameta xijumba kumbe Nongonoko wa swilo, **xik:** Mfumo wa hina wu fanele ku hi endlela leswi landzelaka: **Swikolo, tiholo na switediyamu.**

b. Eka ntshaho wa marito, xik: Prof. C.T.D Marivate a tiyisile loko a ku: **“Mufana loyi a nyenyaka dyondzo u ta hetelela hi ku funengela mpama.”**

### 4. HIKWANA (SEMI COLON) – (;)

Hikwana yi tirhisiwa:

a. Emakumu ka mintila ya swithokovetselo, **xik:**

**“Xinhombelana xa ka Masunga;**

**Lexo xonga no vumbeka;**

**Wonge xo dyela exifuveni.”**

b. Eku tiyiseni leswi swi nga hlamuseriwa eku sunguleni, **xik:** **“Vafana ndzina a mi na vutomi; ndzi hla' leswaku byalwa lebyi mi ngo byi kukutlela marhumbu ya lo pyatsaa, byi ta mi komba ndlela yo ya emuya-u-anga-vuyi.”**

### 5. XIVUTISO (QUESTION MARK) – (?)

Xivutiso xi tirhisiwa:

a. Eku heteleleni ka xivulwa lexi nga xivutiso, **swik:**

i. **“Wo hlola yini u ngo hleka na nhongani loko yi hundza ka Khensani?”** Ku vutisa Man. Wendy Marhanele.

ii. **“U mani wena u ngo kaneta lavakulu?”** Ku vutisa thicara Sarila wa le Rhoti (Rotterdam)

### 6. XIHLAMALO (EXCLAMATION MARK) – (!)

Xihlamalo xi tirhisiwa:

a. Eka maencisi na mahlamari, **swik: Buu! Na Ohohoo!**

b. Emakumu ka swivulwa leswi swi hetelelaka hi maencisi kumbe mahlamari, swik:

- i. Leswo Khazamula wa yiva aswi lavi ku hlahluveriwa hikuva swi lo erivaleni **tlangandlaa!**
- ii. Hi kumile nghala yi file yi lo **kwinyaa!**
- c. Ku komba ku nyangatseka kumbe ku tsaka ngopfu, **swik:**
  - i. **“Pfutsekee!”** Ku angula Nkul. Jan Mashila, a lo nchaa, exikandzeni.
  - ii. **“Danki-Xilungu!”** Ku huwelela George Jubase Ngobeni loko gezi ri ngenisiwile elawini ra yena.
  - iii. **“Hey’ –Hey’-hey! Hanyelo leri a ri laveki laha xikolweni lexi!”** Ku polomba nhloko ya xikolo – yena Nkul. Stanley **Roofdier** Marhanele.

## 7. XIRHATANA (APOSTROPHE) – (’)

Xirhatana xi tirhisiwa:

- a) Eka **Nsiyo (Elision)** wa swiphemu kumbe swiaki swa marito, **swik:**
  - i. Loyi mi n’wi vonaka i **m’fa** ka Maxele (loyi mi n’wi vonaka i **mufana** wa ka Maxele).
  - ii. N’ta ku fumbutela timbambu loko u ndzi delela (**ndzi ta** ku fumbutela timbambu loko u ndzi delela).

## 8. XIBOHO (HYPHEN) – (-)

Xiboho xi tirhisiwa:

- a) Eku hlanganiseni ka mavitinkatsano, **swik:**
  - i. **Dzudza-Madzedze.**
  - ii. **Xidliwa-Nyogwa.**
- b) Eka mavitavito ya rimbewu ra xisati, **swik:**
  - i. **N’wa- Risenga.**
  - ii. **N’wa- Bidela.**
- c) Xi tirha eka Mahlamari, **swik:**
  - i. **E-e!** (E-e, a ndzi swi lavi! -**nandzulo**)
  - ii. **E-e-e!** (E-e-e, swi lo yini kamundzina? - **rihlamari**).
- d) Exikarhi ka swivongonyingi, **xik: Msolwa Manganyi-Baloyi.**
- e) Ku n’wana xiboho lexi a xi tirhisiwi, **swik:**
  - i. n’wanghala.
  - ii. n’wamhisi.
  - iii. emananga.
  - iv. ekaya.

f) Eku tsaleni ka marito lama nga swi koteki ku helela eka ntila wu ri wun'we; laha xiboho xi faneleke ku tirhisiwa hi vutlhari, handlekaswona, marito ma nga tsemeleriwa no khutuleriwa ya sala ya lo njibyaa, ya nga ri na tinhlamuselo ta wona. Langutani matirhiselo ya swiboho eka tindzimana leti landzelaka:

Yo sungula ndzimana hi leyi landzelaka (*yi hoxekile*): **“Va-fana va ka hi-na va ti-to-loveta k-u famba loko ri ku dzwii, hikuva va yi-va.”**

Ya vumbirhi ndzimana hi leyi landzelaka (*yi lulamile*): **“Vafana va ka hina va ti-toloveta ku famba loko ri ku dzwii, hikuva va yiva.”**

g) Eka swivulwana swo fana na leswi landzelaka:

- i. **Ngwenya-nkelenge-xivutla-na-mindzheko.**
- ii. **Makhemba-a-te-whii! (Xidlaya-makondlo)**

#### 9. XITLHENGUSO (DASH) – (-)

Xitlhenguso xi tirhisiwa:

a) Ku komba leswaku leswi landzelaka i nkomiso wa leswi vuriweke, **xik:** **“Vakhegula a va ba minkulungwani, vakhalabya va ri karhi va gigela va titshamerile, kasiloko ku ri vantshwa a va nyonganyongeka hi ku cina-hakunene a wu ri nkhuvo.”**

#### 10. XIHIKAHATO XO VOYAMA (SLASH)- (/)

Xihikahato lexi xi tirhisiwa:

a) Ku hambinyisa marito lama ku fanelaka ku hlawuriwa rin'we eka wona, **xik:** Khale ka khaleni, nghinghiya a yi dyiwa hi **vana/vakhegula/vabvana/swingawu.**

#### 11. SWITHONSANA (DOTS) (...)

a) Leswi i swithonsana swinharhu leswi hitlhelo rin'wana swi nga vuriwaka Nsiyo (an Ellipsis hi Xinghezi) lowu kombaka leswaku marito man'wana ma siyiwile eka xivulwa/ndzimana/ndzima; ngopfungopfu eka ntshaho wa marito lama vuriweke hi un'wana, **swik:**

- i. **“...A nga na nhloko, ntinga hi hala a nga na nyama”.**
- ii. **“Ku tsutsuma ku tlula hi ku famba...”**

#### 12. SWIRHATANA SWO PFULA NO PFALA (QUOTATION MARKS) – (“ ”)

Swinghenelo swi tirhisiwa:

a) Ku pfalela marito lama vulavuriweke hi xin'wana xivulavuri, **swik:**

i. **“Hikwalaho ka yini u ndzi fayela tihlo?”** Ku vutisa thicara Thomas Senyolo a ri karhi a dzungudza nhloko.



ii. Hosi Gezani Makisi Nkanyani u tiyisile loko a ku: **“Vana va hina va ta raha masirha ya hina loko hi nga va letere eka mukhuva leyinene.”**

- b) Ku pfalela marito ya mintshaho; ngopfungopfu vito ra xitlhokovetselo ni leswi tshahiweke eka xona, **xik:** Eka xitlhokovetselo xa yena lexi vuriwaka **Heartless Creatures**, Marhanele M.M. u ri:

**“The price of our young freedom  
is weighed and measured in blood,  
Without room and verge enough,  
Our Rainbow Nation, is tricked into total  
oblivion.”**

(Timbila 2002 by Vonani Bila p. 190)

- c) Ku pfalela rito kumbe marito lama hi ntlovelo ma nga tirhisiwiki eka ririmi hikwalaho ka leswi ma nga riki ya ririmi rero, **xik:** Loko va ri **“emavitleni”** vanhu va muganga lowu, a va tshika ku ba pongo wongi va le mporosini, ematshwan’wini yo vula leswaku loko va ri **emasirheni** vanhu va muganga lowu, a va tshika ku ba pongo.

### 13. **SWIANGI** (BRACKETS/PARANTHESES) ( )

Swisirhelelo swi tirhisiwa eka swikombiso leswi landzelaka:

- a) Prof. N.C.P. Golele (**Khale ka Prof. wa ririmi ra Xitsonga eYunivhesiti ya N’walungu**) hi yena a nga boxa mahlo ya swidyondzeki swa rixaka ra Vatsonga/Machangana.
- b) Vonani wa ka Bila (**jaha ra le Shirley**) hi yena a nga tumbuluxa jenali leyi vuriwaka **Timbila**.
- c) Ku sirhelela leswi kombaka laha ntshaho lowu wu tirhisiweke wu kumekeke kona, xik: Vutlhokovetseri bya M.M. Marhanele byi tlulela ni leka ririmi ra Xinghezi (**vonani eka Crossroads of the Century by Brian Joubert, p. 45**)
- d) Ku sirhelela tinhlanga kumbe tigrifa, xik: Swikongomelo swa vukosi bya Hosi Xigalu hi leswi landzelaka: **(1)**. Ku koka mati edan’wini ra Ritavi. **(2)**. Ku pfalela hinkwavo lava kumekaka eswitarateni nivusiku na **(3)**. Ku hlengeleta mali yo aka holo.

14. **XIITALIKI** (ITALICS): Laha hi kuma matsalelo lama hambanyisaka rito eka man’wana marito; **Xikombiso**, rito leri tsariweke hi **xiitaliki** ri lo phaa, erivaleni, lero ri hatla ri vonaka ku tlula laman’wana marito. Leswi ri vonakisaka xiswona swo fana niloko ri lo tsariwa hi xitsalo xa muhlovo wo hambana ni lowu tsaleke laman’wana marito. **Xiitaliki** a xo kumeka eka switsariwa hinkwaswo kambe xi kumeka eka switsariwa leswi kandziyisiweke kunene (**print media** hi Xinghezi), **swik:**

- a) Ku komba vito ra tsalwa: **Xitlhokovetselo**, **xik:** (i) **Xikolokolo-Nguvu-Ya-Pitori** i tsalwa ra J.M. Magaisa. (ii) Mi nga tikarhati hi ku hlaya **Vagologolo**, hikuva nudyondzisi a nga hi dyondzisangi xona xitlhokovetselo lexi.
- b) Ku komba rito kumbe marito lama nga riki ya ririmi ra **Xitsonga**, **xik:** A va cina ncino wa **Tango** loko nsati wa Helani a ku bavhuu!

#### 15. NTSHAHO WA N'WANGULANO (QUOTING CONVERSATION)

Ntshaho wa n'wangulano wu tirhisiwa:

- a) Laha ku nga ni swivulavuri swimbirhi kumbe swinyingi. Marito ya swona swivulavuri leswi ya fanela ya pfaleriwa hi swinghenelo. **Xikombiso** xa kahle mayelana ni leswi hlamuseriweke xi kumeka eka n'wangulano lowu landzelaka:
- b) **“Hi swona mi nga tiyela swona leswo famba mi phijetela tindzumulo wongi mi lo kulela ejele,”** ku hlamusela Makhanani hi rito ro vohla.

**“Ntswalani!”** Ku angula N'wa-Risenga. **“Savula u ni malebvu a hi yena wo tweriwa vusiwana...”**

**“Ndzi ta ka ndzi nga n'wi tweli vusiwana kasi ndzi lo n'wi hlanta kunene? A hi n'wana wa mina loyi ndzi nga lo n'wi bebula hi khwiri ra mina leri? Kasi u vulavula njhani masikulawa? Kumbe wo va ni xilondza ebyongweni?”** Ku vutisa Makhanani, a cindzukile xikandza wongi a ngo dumela maseve wa yena hi meno ni min'wala.

**“Kahle, kahle, hi to yimisana hi titiho!”** Ku tilondla N'wa-Risenga a ri karhi a tshinelela xikhomo xa rivanti leswaku loko yo tshuka yi te kindzii, nyimpi ya xijumani, a ta hatla a hambana na yona a nga si kombiwa khwiri ra nyoka.

#### 16. MFUNGHO WA XINYELETANA (ASTERIKI): (\*)

Xi vula leswaku mpfumawulo/mfungho kumbe xivulwa a xi amukeleki – xi hoxekile kumbe xi tirha ntirho wa ndzemukiso wokarhi eka muhlayi.

Tafula ra 76: Mitlawa ya maviti

### XIYENGE XA 4

#### TAFULA RA MITLAWA YA MAVITI (NOUN CLASSES)

Eka xiyenge lexi Mitlawa ya Maviti (Noun classes) yi longoloxiwile kambe loko byi ri vuxokoxoko bya yona mi nga byi vhumbhunula hi xitalo eka tsalwa ra Profesa N.C.P.

Nkondo leri vuriwaka **XILETELO XA XITSONGA**.

Hambileswi leswo tala swi kumekaka eka tsalwa leri ndzi ri boxeke laha henhla, swa fanela

leswaku ku humesiwa Tafula ra Maviti ni Mitlawa ya wona. Tafula leri ri humeseriwa erivaleni hindlela leyi landzelaka:

| <b>Tafula ra Maviti ni Mitlawa ya wona</b> |                 |                  |
|--|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>NTLAWA</b>                              | <b>XIRHANGI</b> | <b>RIVITI</b>    |
| 1  | mu-             | Munhu            |
| 2  | va-             | Vanhu            |
| 1 (a)                                      |                 | Gezani           |
| 2 (a)                                      | va-             | va-Gezani        |
| 3  | mu-             | Mukhuva          |
| 4  | mi-             | Mukhuva          |
| 5  | Ri-             | Rifu             |
| 6  | ma-             | Mafu             |
| 7  | xi-             | Xibye            |
| 8  | swi-            | Swibye           |
| 9  | yi-(n)          | Yintshwa         |
| 10   | ti-(n)          | Tintshwa         |
| 11   | ri-             | Rifisani         |
| 12   | -               | -                |
| 13   | -               | -                |
| 14   | vu-             | Vujaha           |
| 15   | ku-             | ku yiva          |
| 16   | ha-             | Handle           |
| 17   | ku-             | Kule             |
| 18   | mu-             | ndzhaku< murhaku |
| 19   | -               | -                |
| 20   | -               | -                |
| 21   | dyi-            | Dyinyoka         |

Tafula ra 77: Masivi

**XIYENGE XA 5**

**TAFULA RA MASIVI (PRONOUNS)**

- Masivi: Eka ririmi ra Xitsonga hi kuma masivi ya tinxakaxaka lama fambelanaka ni mitlawa ya wona. Masivi lama ma ta andlariwa hi xivumbeko lexi landzelaka:

| <b>TAFULA RA MASIVI (PRONOUNS)</b> |                    |                                |                    |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>NTLAWA</b>                      | <b>RISIVINENE</b>  | <b>RISIVIKOMBA</b>             | <b>RISIVINTALO</b> |
| 1                                  | mina, yena, wena   | loyi, loye, luya               | Yexe               |
| 2                                  | n'wina, vona, hina | lava, lavo, lavaya, vavalavaya | hinkwavo, voxo     |
| 1 (a)                              | wena, yena         | loyi, loye, luya, yeyaloye     | Yexe               |
| 2 (a)                              | hina, vona, n'wina | lava, lavo, lavaya, vovalavo   | hinkwavo, voxo     |
| 3                                  | Wona               | lowu, lowo, lowuya, wowolowo   | hinkwavo, woxo     |
| 4                                  | Yona               | leyi, leyo, leyiya, yoyaleyo   | hinkwayo, woxo     |
| 5                                  | Rona               | leri, lero, leriya, roroleri   | hinkwaro, roxo     |
| 6                                  | Wona               | lawa, lawo, lawaya             | hinkwavo, woxo     |
| 7                                  | Xona               | lexi, lexo, lexiya             | Hinkwaxo           |
| 8                                  | Swona              | leswi, leswo, leswiya          | hinkwaswo, swoxo   |
| 9                                  | Yona               | leyi, leyo, liya               | hinkwayo, yoxo     |
| 10                                 | Tona               | leti, leto, letiya             | hinkwato, toxo     |
| 11                                 | Tona               | leri, lero, leriya             | hinkwaro, roxo     |
| 12                                 | -                  | -                              | -                  |
| 13                                 | -                  | -                              | -                  |
| 14                                 | Yona               | lebyi, lebyo, lebyiya          | hinkwabyo, byoxo   |
| 15                                 | Kona               | loku, loko, lokuya             | hinkwako, koxo     |
| 16                                 | Kona               | laha, laho, lahaya             | hinkwako, koxo     |
| 17                                 | Kona               | loku, loko, lokuya             | Hinkwako           |
| 18                                 | Kona               | lomu, lomo, lomuya             | Hinkwako           |
| 19                                 | -                  | -                              | -                  |
| 20                                 | -                  | -                              | -                  |
| 21                                 | Dyona              | ledyi, ledyo, ledyiya          | hinkwadyo, dyoxo   |

**LEMUKA:** Ku na man'wana masivi lama faneleke ku hlamuseriwa hi xiheri. Wona hi lama landzelaka:

- An **Intensive Pronoun:** Is used to emphasize a noun or a pronoun. It does not add information to a sentence, and it may be removed without changing the meaning of the sentence. For example, in **“I, myself** have two bodyguards.” If you remove **myself**, the meaning of the sentence does not change. Another example is “Calvin Slaughtered this ox **himself.**”
- Risivintshikelelo: Leri i risivi leri tirhiswaka ku dlayiseta ntirho wa risivi kumbe ntirho wa **riviti** rin'wana. Hambi risivi leri ri susiwa eka xivulwa xokarhi, xivulwa xa kona a xi nge pfuki xi lahlekeriwile hi nhlamuselo ya xona, **xik: Mina yaloyi**, ndzi nge dyi xinkwa xo ka xi nga totiwangi nchumu. Hambi ko susiwa risivikomba **yaloyi**, xivulwa lexi nga laha henhla xi ta tama xa ha ri na nhlamuselo ya xona leyi hetisekeke.
- A Reflective Pronoun: Refers to an action performed by the subject of the sentence. The meaning of the sentence is incomplete without the reflective pronoun. Examples of reflective pronouns, are the following: **Myself, yourself, itself**, etc.
- Risivixitlhelelo: Leri i rixaka ra risivi leri kombaka leswaku nchumu kumbe xiendlo xo karhi xi tlhelela eka maendli wa xona, **xik: Ndzi ta tirha ndzexe.** Risivi leri nga tlhela ri kumeka eka vun'wini, **xik: Tihomu leti i ta mina ndzexe.**

Tafula ra 78: Switwananisi

### XIYENGE XA 6

**SWITWANANISI (CONCORDS):** Tanihi Masivi, Switwananisi swa ririmi ra Xitsonga swi fambelana na mitlawa ya maviti ya swona. Na swona swi ta longoloxiwa hi xivumbeko lexi landzelaka:

| NTLAW | XITWANANISI     | XITWANANI | XITWANANI              | XITWANANI | XITWANANI    |
|-------|-----------------|-----------|------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| A     | XA              | SI XA     | SI XA                  | SI XA     | SI XA        |
|       | NHLOKOMHA<br>KA | XIENDLIWA | RIHLAWURI              | RIFUWI    | ENGETELO     |
| 1     | U               | n'wi      | lon- (kulu)            | Wa        | loyi a/lowo  |
| 2     | Va              | Va        | lava- (kulu)           | Va        | lava va/lavo |
| 1 (a) | U               | n'wi      | lon- (nene)            | Wa        | loyi a/lowo  |
| 2 (a) | Va              | Va        | lava- (nene)           | Va        | lava va/lava |
| 3     | Wu              | Wu        | lowu- (kulu)           | Wa        | lowu wu/lowo |
| 4     | Yi              | Yi        | leyi-, lemi-<br>(kulu) | Ya        | leyi yi/leyo |
| 5     | Ri              | Ri        | leri- (nene)           | Ra        | leri ri/lero |

|    |         |         |               |          |   |
|----|---------|---------|---------------|----------|---|
| 6  | ma, ya  | ma, ya  | lama- (nene)  | ma, ya   | lama<br>ma/lamo                                   |
| 7  | Xi      | Xi      | lexi- (mbisi) | Xa       | lexi xi/lexo                                      |
| 8  | Swi     | Swi     | leswi- (kulu) | Swa      | leswi<br>swi/leswo                                |
| 9  | Yi      | Yi      | leyi- (kulu)  | Ya       | leyi yi/leyo                                      |
| 10 | Ti      | Ti      | leti- (kulu)  | Ta       | leti ti/leto                                      |
| 11 | Ri      | Ri      | leri- (nene)  | Ra       | leri ri/lero                                      |
| 12 | -       | -       | -             | -        | -   |
| 13 | -       | -       | -             | -        | -   |
| 14 | Bya     | Bya     | lebyi- (nene) | Bya      | lebyi<br>byi/lebyo                                |
| 15 | ku, swi | ku, swi | loku- (nene)  | kwa, swa | loku ku/loko,<br>leswi<br>swi/leswo,<br>loku/loko |
| 16 | Ku      | -       | loku- (nene)  | Ka       | -   |
| 17 | Ku      | -       | loku- (nene)  | Ka       | -   |
| 18 | Ku      | -       | loku- (nene)  | Ka       | -   |
| 19 | -       | -       | -             | -        | -   |
| 20 | -       | -       | -             | -        | -   |
| 21 | Dyi     | Dyi     | ledyi- (nene) | Dya      | ledyi dyi/le                                      |

Tafula ra 79: Mikomiso na tinhlamuselo leti nga ta olovisa matirhiselo ya dikixinari

### XIYENGE XA 7

#### MIKOMISO NA TINHLAMUSELO LETI NGA TA OLOVISA MATIRHISELO YA TSALWA LERI.

Hakanyingi loko ku vulavuriwa hi dikixinari ya ririmi rihi kumbe rihi, mutirhisi wa yona a nga ehleketa swin'wana ehandleni ka ku lava ku vona nxanxamelu wa marito lama veketeriweke hi ku landzelela nawu wa xialifabete (**alphabetized from A-Z**). leyi hi yona ndlela yo olova leyi endlaka leswaku mutirhisi wa dikixinari a hatla a kuma rito leri a ri lavaka. Nakambe loko ka ha vulavuriwa hi dikixinari, swa fanela ku boxa leswaku rito rin'wana na rin'wana leri ri longoloxiweke hi xikongomelo xo nyika nhlamuselo ya rona ri vuriwa **lemma** hi ririmi ra Xileksikhogirafi lexi tirhisiwaka eka tidikixinari ta ririmi ra Xinghezi. Hi Xinghezi, vunyingi bya rito **lemma i lemmas/ lemmata**. Leswi ana tindzimi ta misava leyi ti hanyaka no ndlandlamuka

hikwalaho ko lombana marito loko ya kayivela, na rona ririmi ra Xitsonga, eka dikixinari leyi, swa ri boha ku lomba rito leri ra **lemma** ri va **lema** kumbe **tilema** evunyingini.

Tafula ra 80: Tinxaka ta tilema leti nga endzeni ka tsalwa leri

### TINXAKA TA TILEMA LETI KUMEKAKA EKA TSALWA LERI

- a) Eka tsalwa leri ku na tilema leti nga fuwa ririmi ra hina kambe tilema leti ti le nghozini yikulu yo nyamalala hikuva vatirhisi va tona vo hlayiwa hi titiho. Tilema leti welaka eka xigava lexi, i tilema leti tirhisiwaka ngopfu hi vavulavuri va ririmi ra hina lava ha hlayisaka hinkwaswo swa mindhavuko ya rixaka ra hina, swik: Tin'angaxidzi, swikoxa na swingawu leswi tibaka swifuva loko swi khorisa vulangi bya ririmi xikan'we na van'wana lava tekelaka mhaka ya nkoka wa ririmi leri enhlokweni. Tilema leti hi ti kumaka eka xigava lexi, hi nge vuli leswaku i tilema ta xikhale ku fana na tilema ta ririmi ra Xinghezi; leti a ti tirhisiwa emikarhini ya vakulukumba vo fana na Geoffrey Chaucer (1340-1400), Sir Phillip Sidney (1554-1586) na William Shakespeare (1564-1616). Mhaka yikulu leyi endlaka leswaku eka ririmi ra Xitsonga hi nga vuli leswaku hi na tilema ta xikhale, i ku twisisa leswaku ririmi ra hina a hi khale ri sungurile ku khusiwa ematsalweni. Tlhandlakambirhi, loko ho sikisela ku vula leswaku hi na tilema ta xikhale, ririmi ra hina ri ta sala ri nga ri na tona tilema ta xidzi hikuva leti nga ta va ti sele ti ta va ti ri leti nga lungiwa hi tilema ta tindzimi ta vambeni.
- b) Muxaka wa vumbirhi wa **tilema** hi lowa **tilema** leti lombiweke eka tindzimi tin'wana. Leti tilema ti ta longoloxiwa na tindzimi ta ndhavuko wa tona, **xik**; lema yo fana na hlupheka yi ta tsarisiwa xileswi:

**hlupheka** rien. (< **Xiz**. Hlupheka) ku xaniseka, ku siwaneka hi ku pfumala swakudya na swiambalo, ku xanisiwa hi munhu kumbe mavabyi.

- c) Muxaka wa vunharhu i wa tilema leti vangiwaka hi thekinoloji. Leti tona to hi boha ku ti tekelela hikuva thekinoloji yi hlanganisa tindzimi hinkwato ta misava. Swikombiso swa tilema leti kumekaka eka xiyengetsongo lexi hi leti landzelaka:

**fekisi** 9, (< **Xing**. fax) muchini wo tirha ku fana na riqingho kambe wona wu rhumela mahungu lama tsariweke.

**Foto** 9, (< **Xing**. photo/photograph) xithombe, xifaniso xa nchumu wokarhi lexi khusiweke ephepheni kumbe kun'wana.

- d) *Tilema* leti tshuriwaka hi Vantshwa va hina kumbe mphatlukwana. Eka tsalwa leri ku nghanisiwile ntsena *tilema* leti nga humangiki eforweni; ti nga tona, hi tlhelo rin'wana ti ndlandlamuxaka vutsombe bya ririmi ra hina. Xikombiso xa kahle hi lexi landzelaka:

**guluvha 5**, (mphatlukwana) munhu; ngopfungopfu mufana kumbe jaha leri hanyaka wonge a ri na mhaka na vutomi bya rona.

Matafula ya 81: Matsalelo ya *tilema* leti kumekaka endzeni ka dikixinari leyi

### **MATSALELO YA TILEMA LETI**

- a) **Lema** yin'wana na yin'wana yi ntimahatiwile kumbe ku dzwiharisiwa leswaku yi vonaka ku tlula nhlamuselo kumbe tinhlamuselo ta yona kumbe leswi yi vulaka swona. Nakambe *lema* yin'wana na yin'wana yi kumeka emasungulweni naswona evokweni ra ximatsi.

### **LEMUKA**

Leswin'wana swi nga ta va swi ntimahatiwile swi ri ehansi ka **lema** yokarhi, a hi **tilema** hikuva ntirho wa swona wa ha ri wo engetela ntikelo wa nhlamuselo ya *lema* ya kona, swik: Swigaririmi swin'wana swo fana na Xivulavulelo (**Xiv.**), Swivulavulelo (**Swiv.**), Xivulwana (**Xivulwana**), Swivulwana (**Swivulwana**), Xivuriso (**Xivur.**) na Swivuriso (**Swivur.**) swi dzwihatiwile kasiloko ku ri Swikombiso swa kona swi tsariwile hi **xiitaliki** leswaku swi vtheta swi tikomba leswaku hakunene swi wela ehansi ka mfumo wa *lema* leyi swi yi landzelaka.

### **LEMUKA:**

Hinkwaswo swigaririmi leswi boxiweke laha henhla swi sungula hi maletere lamakulu hikuva swi hundzuriwile tinhlakomhaka ta vundzeni bya swona.

- b) **Tilema** hinkwato ti veketeriwile hi ku landzelela nawu wa xialifebete (**Aa- Zz**).
- c) A hi hinkwato **tilema** ta misinya ya maendli ti nga yisiwa eka marhavi ya riendli.
- d) **Tilema** ta swihluvi swa mbulavulo tona ti ta tsariwa hi ku tirhisa magenge lama landzelaka:

(i). Maviti hinkwawo xikan'we na mavitintlawo: Hinkwaswo leswi swi ta kombisiwa hi ku tirhisa tinomboro leti yimelaka ya laha swi welaka kona (1-21), **xik**: Eka **lema** yo fana na **munhu**, ku ta tsariwa **munhu** yi landzeriwa hi nomboro leyi nga dzihatiwangiki tanihileswi landzelaka: **munhu** 1, xivumbiwa lexi nga vumbiwa hi Mumbi endzhakukaloko swivumbiwa hinkwaswo swi vumbiwile.



(ii). Leswi saleke Swihluvi swa Mbulavulo swi ta yimeriwa hi mikomiso leyi landzelaka:

|                       |               |                      |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| riendli               | <i>rien.</i>  | risivi               |
| <i>ris.</i>           |               | ribumabumeri         |
| <i>rib.</i>           |               | rihlawuri            |
| <i>rib.</i>           |               | rifuwi               |
| <i>rif.</i>           |               | rihlayi              |
| <i>hlay.</i>          |               | riyimela-            |
| riendli               |               | <i>riy.</i>          |
| riengeteri            |               | <i>rieng.</i>        |
| riencisi              |               | <i>rienc.</i>        |
| rihlanganisi          |               | <i>hlang.</i>        |
| rihlamari             |               | <i>hlam.</i>         |
| vundhawu              |               | <i>vundh.</i>        |
| ntsongahato           |               | <i>ntso.</i>         |
| rhavi                 |               | <i>rhavi.</i>        |
| marhavi ya riendli    |               | <i>marh.</i>         |
| (1) xidzimelo         | <i>xidz.</i>  | (2)                  |
| xiendleko/xikotelo    |               | <i>xiendl/xikot.</i> |
| (3) xihlamulano       | <i>xihl.</i>  | (4)                  |
| xikongomelo           |               | <i>xikong.</i>       |
| (5) xitlhelelo        | <i>xitlh.</i> | (6)                  |
| xitsongahato          |               | <i>xits.</i>         |
| (7) xitwisiwo         | <i>xitw.</i>  | (8)                  |
| Xivangelo             |               | <i>xivang.</i>       |
| (9) xivuyevuyeye      |               | <i>xivuy.</i>        |
| (10) ximukelo/tlulela |               | <i>ximuk./tlul.</i>  |

(iii) **mafanapeletwa: Tilema** leti kumekaka eka xiyengetsongo lexi ti tsariwile hi ku landzelelana lero ku hambana ka tona ku andlariwa hi tinhlamuselo ta tona. Xin'wana xi nga pfunaka ku hambanisa tilema leti i swihluvi swa mbulavulo leswi tilema leti ti welaka eka swona. Swikombiso swa kahle hi leswi swi landzelaka:

**tiva** rien. Ku va na vutlhari, ku kota ku tirha swokarhi, n.sw. **tiva** 5, damu ra ntumbuluko leri nga rhendzeriwa hi switsunga kumbe tintshava.

(iv) **Mavitinkatsano:** Man'wana a ma nga vi na swiboho. Lama ma nga ta tirhiseriwa swiboho hi lama ma nga na vuxaka na vanhu. Swikombiso swa wona hi leswi landzelaka:

**Khoma-Xandla** 1a, vito ro bomba xijaha.

**Xihula-Mbhezani** 1, dlakuta, huza ra wansati.

**LEMUKA:** Xiboho a xi tirhisiwanga eka maendli yo fana na **hambanahambana, tsekatseka**

na **vindlavindla** kambe xi tirhisiwile eka **maencisi** yo fana na **khidza-khidza, cope-cope, rhwembu-rhwembu**, na man'wana na man'wana.

e) **Mikomiso ya tindzimi na marin'wana yona hi leyi landzelaka:**

|             |               |               |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| (1) Xibunu  | Xib.          | (2)           |
| Xinghezi    | <i>Xing.</i>  | (3)           |
| Ximbayi     | <i>Ximb.</i>  | (4)           |
| Xiphutukezi | <i>Xip.</i>   | (5)           |
| Xiqhoza     | <i>Xiq.</i>   | (6)           |
| Xitswana    | <i>Xitsw.</i> | (7)           |
| Xisuthu     | <i>Xisu.</i>  | (8)           |
| Xiswazi     | <i>Xisw.</i>  | (9)           |
| Xivhenda    | <i>Xivh.</i>  | (10)          |
| Xizulu      | <i>Xiz.</i>   | (11)          |
| Xifurhwa    | <i>Xif.</i>   | (12)          |
| Xiluleke    | <i>Xil.</i>   | (13)          |
| Xinkuna     | <i>Xink.</i>  | (14)          |
| Xihlave     | <i>Xihla.</i> | (15)          |
| Xijarimani  |               | <i>Xijar.</i> |

f) **Mimfungho**

|              |     |                     |
|--------------|-----|---------------------|
| (<)          |     | mpfelelo            |
| (/)          |     | <i>xiitakili</i>    |
| (-)          |     | xiboho              |
| hefemulo     | (,) | xincilana/xinyokana |
| hefemulo     | (;) | (~)                 |
| xihingakanyi | (/) | hiko-               |
| ( )          |     | (;)                 |
| (/\)         |     | swiangi             |
|              |     | thoni               |

**LEMUKA: Thoni kumbe Xikalo xa Mpumawulo wa Switwari swa Tilema:** Thoni ya rito yi vangiwa hi ku hambana kokarhi eka nhlamuselo na matirhiselo ya rito. Loko munhu a vulavula, mimpumawulo ya marito lama a ma humesaka a ma tali ku va eka xikalo xin'we xa mpumawulo. Hi marito man'wana, man'wana marito lama ya humesiwa hi thoni ya le henhla kumbe ya le xikarhi kumbe ya le hansi. Hambileswi marito lama ma hambaneke loko swi ta eka thoni, eka tsalwa leri loko hi vulavula hi thoni/xikalo hi kongomisa nhlamuselo ya hina eka mapeletwakufana, **swik:**

- i. **Matimba** lama byariwaka exilogweni a ma nyanganyi.
- ii. Vakhale va vurisile loko va ku: "**Matimba** ya ngwenya i mati."

**LEMUKA:** Eka swivulwa leswi nga laha henhla rito matimba ri nga peletwa hi mukhuva wihi kumbe wihi hikuva a ri funghiwangi hi nchumu lexi kombaka leswaku ri na tinhlamuselo timbirhi. Loko rito leri ri tsariwile eka swivulwa hambu ri nga funghiwangi lava tivaka ririmi ra Xitsonga va ta hatla va fambelana na mapeletelo ya rona loko swi ta eka thoni/xikalo. Hi tlhelo rin'wana, rito leri loko ri nga ri exivulweni, mimpfumawulo ya rona a yi boxeketi eka tinhlamuselo ta leswi ri vulaka swona. Hikokwalaho ka sweswo swa fanela leswaku eka tsalwa leri, marito hinkwawo lama nga na mapeletwana yo fana ya tirhiseriwa mimfungho mambirhi ya thoni yi nga leyi landzelaka: ( \ ) yi nga thoni ya le henhla, kasiloko yi ri ( - ) yi nga thoni ya le xikarhi, a yi nga tirhisiwi eka tsalwa leri. swin'wana Swikombiso swa mapeletwakufana hi leswi landzelaka:

**nala** 1, munhu kumbe xilo loyi/lexi u nga twananiki na xona, munhu loyi u n'wi vengaka ngopfu hikwalaho ka mitirho ya yena. **nala**

3, xipesana lexi peretiwaka exiambalweni xa munhu loyi a nga ferwa hi xaka, murhi lowu eka wona ku kumekaka milala yo luka tibasikiti kumbe murhi lowu nga na mafi lama ku endliwaka ha wona byalwa bya milala.

(g) Mikomiso ya swin'wana na swin'wana

|                        |              |                         |
|------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| swin'wana na swin'wana | <i>n.sw.</i> | na                      |
| swin'wana              | <i>n.sw.</i> | vunyingi                |
| <i>vuny.</i>           |              | xikombiso               |
| <b>xik.</b>            |              | swikombiso <b>swik.</b> |
| xilandzi               | <i>xil.</i>  | tlulela                 |
| <i>tlul.</i>           |              | gimeta                  |
| <i>gim.</i>            |              | nkarhi                  |
| <i>nk.</i>             |              | tlhelo                  |
| <i>tlk.</i>            |              | xiaki                   |
| <i>ak.</i>             |              | mavizweni               |
| <i>maviz.</i>          |              | sweswo-sweswo           |
| <i>sw.sw.</i>          |              | xigafaniso <i>xig.</i>  |
| swigafaniso            |              | <i>swig.</i>            |
| xivulavulelo           |              | <b>Xiv.</b>             |
| swivulavulelo          | <b>Swiv.</b> | xifananisi              |
| <b>Xif.</b>            |              | swifananisi             |
| <b>Swif.</b>           |              | xivuriso                |
| <b>Xivur.</b>          |              | swivuriso               |
| <b>Swivur.</b>         |              | ndzhukano               |
| <i>ndzhuk.</i>         |              |                         |

(h) Leswi nga komisiwangiki:

|                                   |                       |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| swa khale                         |                       | khale     |
| ngopfu                            |                       | ngopfu    |
| ku yeyisa                         |                       | yeyisa    |
| xisasi                            |                       | xisasi    |
| ririmi ra xigava swokarhi         | <i>xinghana</i>       | ririmi    |
| ra le xitarateni                  | <i>(mpatlukwana).</i> | ririmi    |
| ra mani na mani                   | <i>xiximeka</i>       | lemuka    |
| <b>LEMUKA:</b>                    |                       | vana/xiya |
| <b>langutani.</b>                 |                       | Xivulwana |
| <b>Xivulwana</b> kumbe xivulwana. |                       | Xivulwa   |

### Xivulwa

(i) **Maletere lamakulu:** Maletere lamakulu ma tirhisiwile eka switatisi na le ka switwari swo sungula swa tilema leti nga **Mavitavito**, eka tiakronimi na lomu tilema ti sungulaka swivulwa swokarhi; ngopfungopfu eka swivulwa leswi seketelaka tinhlamuselo tokarhi.

(j) **Tinhlamuselo ta tilema:** Eka tsalwa ra yena leri vuriwaka **Language in Thought and Action**, S.I. Hayakawa u tsarile leswi landzelaka mayelana na nhlamuselo ya rito (marito) leyi nyikiwaka hi dikixinari:

*“A dictionary definition, therefore, is an invaluable guide to interpretation. Words do not have a single **correct meaning**; they apply to groups of similar situations, which might be called areas of meaning. It is for definition in terms of **areas of meaning** that a dictionary is useful. In each use of any word, we examine the particular context and the extensional events denoted (if possible) to discover the point intended within the area of meaning...To say dogmatically that we know what a word means in advance of its utterance is nonsense. All we can know in advance is approximately what it will mean...Interpretation of words must be based, therefore, on the totality of contexts.”*

Loko hi landzelerisa mongo lowu kumekaka eka leswi nga boxiwa laha henhla hi S.I. Hayakawa, hi kuma ntiyiso wa leswaku lema yin'wana na yin'wana yi fanele ku hlamuseriwa hi xiheri kumbe vuheri bya yona ematshan'wini yo yi hlamusela hi rito rin'we; leri hakanyingi ri nga mavizweni wa lema ya kona. Tlhandlakambirhi, lema yin'wana na yin'wana yi fanerile ku hlamuseriwa hi xitalo hikuva tilema leti ti nga va na vamavizweni vo hambanahambana ku ya hi miganga, matiko ni laha ti tirhisiweke ha kona. Hi marito man'wana, Hayakawa u hi tsundzuxa leswaku dikixinari leyi hlamuselaka lema yokarhi hi ku tirhisa rito rin'we, a hi

dikixinari xilo xexo hikuva u ri: “Those who believe that the meaning of a word is in the word often fail to understand this simple point of differences in usage...**The “One Word, One Meaning” is, therefore, a fallacy.**”

Eka tsalwa leri, tinhlamuselo ta tilema ti andlatiwile/andlariwile hilaha swi kotekeke hakona. Tin’wana tilema ti na tinhlamuselo to xiximeka ni ta xisasi kambe lema ya kona yi ri yin’we.

**Xik:**

**luma** *rien*. ku tsema hi meno, ku gaya hi meno.

**luma** (xisasi) ku khomiwa hi vuvabyi bya tingana byo fana na lebyi vuriwaka Vuva kumbe thuzula tanihilaha ka xivulwa lexi landzelaka: Loko u rhandzana na vavasati lavo tshama va dakwile, va ta ku luma hikuva a va na nkarhi wo tihlayisa.

**LEMUKA:** Kun’wana, ematshan’wini yo tirhisa xisasi, xinghana, n.sw. hi nga ha tirhisa nkomiso wa xigafaniso lowu kumekaka eka Xikombiso lexi landzelaka:

**luma** *rien*. ku tsema hi nomo.

**luma** (xig.) ku khomiwa hi vuvabyi bya tingana.

**LEMUKA:** Ku nga si ngheniwa eka xintshintshi xa tsalwa leri, i swa nkoka ku lemuka leswaku ku na **tilema** tin’wana leti xungwataka ririmi ra Xitsonga kasi hi tlhelo rin’wana ti kona tilema leti nga lombiwa eka tindzimi tin’wana. Hinkwaswo leswi boxiweke laha henhla hi leswi landzelaka.

Tafula ra 82: Tilema leti humaka eka tindzimi tin’wana naswona tinga lavekiki eka Xitsonga

### **XIYENGE XA 8**

#### **TINXAKA TA TILEMA**

#### **TILEMA LETI HUMAKA EKA TINDZIMI TIN’WANA NASWONA TI NGA LAVEKIKI EKA RIRIMI RA XITSONGA**

Eka xiyenge lexi vatsari va tsalwa leri va ringetile ku andlala Nongonoko wa marito kumbe tilema leti nga riki ta ririmi ra Xitsonga kambe Vatsonga vo tala va ti tirhisaka eka vavulavuri bya vona siku leri ngo va siku. Tilema leti a ti ta va ti amukeleka loko ku ri leswaku ririmi ra Xitsonga ri hlanganile na nkayivelo wa tona. Hi marito man’wana tilema leti a hi fanelangi ku ti tirhisa kumbe ku ti lomba hikuva ririmi ra Xitsonga ri na tona leto nkulee, hi tinhlamuselo ta tona. Tilema ta kona leti xungwarisaka ririmi ra hina hi leti landzelaka:

**akhawunti** (< Xing. an account) xikweleti

**asesa** (< Xing. to assess) ku xopaxopa, ku hlela.

**awa** (< Xisu. awaa) e-ee!

**badala** (< Xib. betaal) hakela

**badi** (< Xing. bad luck) khombo, nkankatelo, nkalankateko, ku va na ngati yo vila.

**bala** (< Xiz. bala) tsala.

**balansa** (< Xing. to balance) ringanisa  
**bodulula** (< Xisu. potolola) phatunula, loloxa.  
**cheva** (Xiz. ) tsemeta malebvu.  
**chifi** (< Xing. chief) hosi, ndhavezitha  
**chomi** (< Xing. chummy) munghana, nakulorhi.  
**chusa** (< Xisu.) chavisa.  
**darem** (Xib. darom) hikwalaho ke.  
**dawuta** (< Xing. to doubt) kanakana.  
**dikithexini** (< Xing. dictation) mbitanelo.  
**divhayida** (< Xing. to devide) avanyisa, ava.  
**doba** (< Xisu.) thumbha, rhoela.  
**doto** (< Xing. dot) xithonsana.  
**dzini** (< ?) dini, bilila.  
**felakazi** (< Xiz. ) noni.  
**firiya** (< Xib. vry) gangisa, vulavurisa.  
**furunyuka** (Xib. verneuk) kanganyisa.  
**fuzi** (< Xiz.) xioxanyama.  
**gepe** (< Xing. gap) vangwa.  
**gogeja** (< Xisu.) xungeta.  
**gogo** (< Xiz. gogo) kokwani, kokwana.  
**goloza** (< Xiz.) gungula, vilela.  
**gwala** (< Xiz.) mpfundla.  
**hapa** (< Xisu.) penga, ku khomiwa hi rihuhu.  
**harasa** (< Xing. to hasass) dzolonganya.  
**hukomu** (< Xib. hoekom) hikwalaho ka yini?  
**jamara** (< Xib. jammer) ntwelavusiwana.  
**januwari** (< Xing. January) Sunguti.  
**jelazi/Jelezi** (< Xing. jealousy) vukwele, mavondzo.  
**jema** (< Xing. jam) jiyela, gujala.  
**kana** (Xivh.) tshovela.  
**khathala** (< Xiz.) vilela.  
**kulumaka** (< Xib. Skoon maak) basisa.  
**kuranta** (< Xib. koerant) phephahungu.  
**kwata** (< Xib. kwaad) hlunama, hlundzuka, hlurhuka.  
**laki** (< Xing. luck) nkateko, thomo.  
**lapi** (< Xib. lap ) pesa.  
**lekere** (< Xib.) xitsombe.

**leketiriki** (< Xing. electricity) gezi.  
**levela** (< Xing. to level) ringanisa.  
**lula** (< Xiz.) swa kahle.  
**mafulufulu** (Xisu.) nkthinkhi, xihuluhulu, tinghitsi.  
**majatu** (< Xisu.) nkthinkhi, xihuluhulu.  
**maka** (< Xib. maak) aka, endla.  
**makoti** (< Xitsw.) nhlomi, hlomisa.  
**mama** (< Xing.) mhani, manana, mhake.  
**mangarisa** (< Xisu.) xikhovha.  
**marha** (Xib. maar) kambe.  
**marhu** (Xisu.) mapapa.  
**masitiki** (< Xing. mistake) xihoxo.  
**mathada** (< Xisu.) swiphiso, mahingahinga, swirhalanganyi.  
**matlakala** (< Xisu.) macakala, maguja.  
**mavitleni** (< Xisu.) masirheni.  
**mawee!** (Xivh./Xisu.) mananoo!  
**maxubi** (< Xiv/Xisu.) marhumbi.  
**mayini** (< Xisu.) ntsumi, nxangwani.  
**mbulungo** (< Xisu.) nkosi.  
**morose** (< Xib. mors) hlwanya.  
**mugoba** (< Xivh.) munga.  
**muthuva** (< Xivh.) nhluvi, nyama ya mahabulelo.  
**mutuku** (< Xivh.) mambuxu.  
**neti** (< Xib. net) kuteloko.  
**nkalejano** (< Xisu.) nkwetlembetano.  
**nthumelejo** (Xisu./Xivh.) xavelela.  
**pere** (Xib. perd) hanci.  
**phazamisa** (< Xiz.) kanganyisa  
**rhabela** (< Xisu./Xivh.) xavelela.  
**rhapu** (< Xisu.) hakula.  
**sabotaja** (< Xing.) sabotage) hlasela  
**sawuti** (< Xib. sout) munyu.  
**serha** (< Xisu.) khokhovela.  
**seva** (< Xisu.) hleva.  
**siza** (< Xiz.) pfuna.  
**sokola** (< Xib.) hlupheka, xaniseka.  
**swivi** (< Xisu.) swidyoho.

**swuvela** (< Xisu.) nyupela, nyamalala.

**tarafa** (< Xib.) gweva.

**titshega** (< Xisu.) Tiseketela.

**uvela** (< Xisu.) phukwa, ku va na vuntswaka.

**vhuruvhaya** (< Xib.) vanga mpfilupfilu.

**vileta** (< Xisu.) vilerisa.

**voleka** (< Xiz.) lomba.

**vusa** (< Xiz.) fuma.

**vuyada** (< Xivh.) vusopfa, vufendze.

**xegela** (< Xisu.) hlupheka, xaniseka.

Tafula ra 83: Malombiwa yo suka ka **A- Z**

### **MALOMBIWA (MARITO YO LOMBIWA)**

Marito yo lombiwa eka tindzimi tin'wana ya vuriwa malombiwa. Marito lama ya lombiwile hikokwalaho ka vukalo bya wona loko swi ta eka ririmi ra Xitsonga. Hi marito man'wana, ririmi ra Xitsonga a ri na wona. Tanihi malongoloxelo ya tilema leti kumekaka eka xintshintshi xa tsalwa leri, na wona malombiwa ya ta xaxametiwa hi ku landzelela nawu wa xialifabete, wu nga lowu landzelaka:

Tafula ra 84: Alifabete

#### **Aa**

**akhademi 9**, (< Xing. academy)

**akhironemi 9**, (< Xing. acronym)

**alijebura 9**, (< Xing. algebra)

**alito 9**, (< Xing. alto)

**aluminiumu 9**, (< Xing. aluminium)

**amoniya 9**, (< Xing. ammonia)

**anarhoko 9**, (< Xib. onderrok )

**apirikhoto 5**, (< Xing. apricot)

**apula 5**, (< Xing. apple)

**areka 9**, (< Xing. arc)

**asidi 9**, (< Xing. acid)

**athomo 9**, (< Xing. atom)

**atlilasi 9**, (< Xing. atlas)

**avokhado 5**, (< Xing. avocado)

**awara 9**, (< Xing. hour)

**ayini 9**, (< Xing. iron)

**ayisi 9**, (< Xing. )



**ayisibiloko 9**, (< Xing. iceblock)

**ayisikhirimu 9**, (< Xing. ice cream)

Tafula ra 85: Alifabete

### **Bb**

**bakipoto 5**, (< Xib. bakpot)

**bakiti 5**, (< Xing. bucket)

**baluni 9**, (< Xing. ballon)

**bandeji 9**, (< Xing. bandage)

**bandi 9**, (< Xib. band)

**bangi 9**, (< Xing. bank)

**baromita 9**, (< Xing. barometer)

**bavhu 5**, (< Xing. bath)

**bayisikopo 9**, (< Xing. bioscope)

**bazaar 9**, (< Xing. bazaar)

**bazela 9**, (< Xib. pasella)

**bazi 5**, (< Xing. bus)

**beji 5**, (< Xing. barge)

**bence 5**, (< Xing. bench)

**berete/bereta 9**, (< Xing. beret)

**bichi 9**, (< Xing. beach)

**biriki 9**, (< Xing. break)

**bitirhuti 9**, (< Xing. beetroot)

**biya 9**, (< Xing. beer)

**bizi 9**, (< Xing. bus) (baritone)

**bodo 9**, (< Xing. board)

**bolo 9**, (< Xing. ball)

**bombara 9**, (< Xing. bomber)

**bomo 9**, (< Xing. bomb)

**boro 9**, (< Xing. bore)

**buku 9**, (< Xing. book)

**buleyizara 9**, (< Xing. blazer)

**burandi 9**, (< Xing. brandy)

**burasi 9**, (< Xing. brass)

**burayi 9**, (< Xib. braai)

**burochara 9**, (< Xing. brochure)

**buruku 5**, (< Xib. broek)

**buti** 1, (< Xib. boetie)

**byuro** 9, (< Xing. bureau)

Tafula ra 86: Alifabete

### **Cc**

**Chati** 9, (< Xing. chart)

**cheke** 9, (< Xing. cheque)

**chimela/le** 9, (< Xing. chimney)

**chipa** 9, (< Xing. cheap)

**chizele** 9, (< Xing. chisel)

**chizi** 9, (< cheese)

**choko** 9, (< Xing.

chalk)

**chokoleti** 9, (< Xing.

chocolate)

**chukela/le** 5 & 9, (< Xing. sugar)

Tafula ra 87: Alifabete

### **Dd**

**Dabuka/davuka** (< Xiz. dabuka)

**dalameti** 9, (< Xing. dynamite)

**darata** 9, (< Xib. draad)

**dayimani** 9, (< Xing. diamond)

**dayizi** 5, (< Xing. dice)

**dazeni** 9, (< Xing. dosen)

**deka** rien. (< Xib. dek)

**demikoso** 5, (< Xing. damproof course)

**demokirasi** 9, (< Xing. democracy)

**desika** 5, (< Xing. desk)

**dikixinari** 9, (< Xing. dictionary)

**dipi/dibi** 9, (< Xing. dip)

**ditholo** 9, (< Xing. dettol)

**dizele** 9, (< Xing. diesel)

**dlilobu** 9, (< Xing. globe)

**dokodela** 5 & 9, (< Xing. doctor)

**doroba** 5, (< Xib. dorp)

**doyili** 9, (< Xing. doiley)

**dyuwete** 9, (< Xing. duet)

Tafula ra 88: Alifabete

**Ee**

**ekisirheyi** 9, (< Xing. x-ray)  
**elasitiki** 9, (< Xing. elastic)  
**elemente** 9, (< Xing. element)  
**ekere** 9, (< xing. acre)

Tafula ra 89: Alifabete

**Ff**

**Faduku** 9, (< Xib. tafeldoek)  
**fanele** 9, (< Xing. funnel)  
**fasikoti** 9, (< Xib. voorskoot)  
**fayili** 9, (< Xing. file)  
**federexeni** 9, (< Xing. federation)  
**fekisi** 9, (< Xing.  
fax)  
**feme** 9, (< Xing. firm)  
**feyila** 9, (< Xing. file)  
**fomo** 9, (< Xing. form)  
**foroko** 9, (< Xing. fork)  
**foreman** 1, (< Xing. foreman)  
**fosiferasi** 9, (< Xing. phosphorus)  
**fosifeyiti** 9, (< Xing. flat)  
**fuleti** 9, (< Xib. fluit)

Tafula ra 90: Alifabete

**Gg**

**garage** 9, (< Xing. garage)  
**gasi** 9, (< Xing. gas)  
**gatara** 9, (< Xing. gutter)  
**gavhunara** 1, (< Xing. governor)  
**gere** 9, (< Xing. gear)  
**girafu** 9, (< Xing. graph)  
**giramafoni** 9, (< Xing. gramophone)  
**girisi** 9, (< Xing. grease)

**girosa** 9, (< Xing. grocer)

**golofo** 9, (< Xing. golf)

Tafula ra 91: Alifabete

**Hh**

**hadikhavha** 9, (< Xing. hardcover)

**hafu** 9, (< Xing. half)

**harika** 9, (< Xing. harrow)

**haripa** 9, (< Xing. harp)

**hekitara** 9, (< Xing. hectare)

**hembhe** 9, (< Xib. hemp)

**herekisi** 9, (< Xib. promkertjie)

**hitara** 9, (< Xing. heater)

**hofisi** 9, (< Xing. office)

**hoko** 9, (< Xib. varhok)

**holodeyi** 9, (< Xing. holiday)

**hutara** 9, (< Xing. hooter)

Tafula ra 92: Alifabete

**li**

**imeyili** 9, (< Xing. email)

**inki** 9, (< Xing. ink)

Tafula ra 93: Alifabete

**Jj**

**jamu** 9, (< Xing. jam)

**jara** 9, (< Xing. jar)

**jarata** 5, (< Xing. yard)

**jeke** 9, (< Xing. jack)

**jenala** 9, (< Xing. journal)

**jesi** 9, (< Xing. jersey)

**jimudirese** 9, (< Xing. gym dress)

**joko** 5, (< Xing. joke)

**jometiri** 9, (< Xing. geometry)

Tafula ra 94: Alifabete

**Kk**

**kamara** 5/6, (< Xib. kamer)  
**cantara** 9, (< Xing. cantata)  
**karata** 9, (< Xib. kaart)  
**katara** 9, (< Xib. kitaar)  
**kepisi** 9, (< Xing. cap)  
**kereke** 9, (< Xib. kerk)  
**khabinete** 9, (< Xing. cabinet)  
**khabodo** 9, (< Xing. cupboard)  
**khaboneti** 9, (< Xing. carbonate)  
**khaboni** 9, (< Xing. carbon)  
**khaladi** 5, (< Xing. coloured)  
**khalendara** 9, (< Xing. calender)  
**khalibodo** 9, (< Xing. cupboard)  
**khalisiyamu** 9, (< Xing. calcium)  
**khandhlela** 5, (< Xing. candle)  
**khapsulu** 9, (< Xing. capsule)  
**khapu** 9, (< Xing. cup)  
**khasitadi** 9, (< Xing. custard)  
**khatologo** 9, (< Xing. catalogue)  
**khateni** 5, (< Xing. curtain)  
**khavichi** 5/9, (< Xing. cabbage)  
**khebulu/khebula** 9, (< Xing. cable)  
**khekhe** 5, (< Xing. cake)  
**kheri** 9, (< Xing. curry)  
**kheroto** 9, (< Xing. carrot)  
**khexe** 9, (< Xing. cash)  
**khirayoni** 9, (< Xing. crayon)  
**khisimusi** 5, (< Xing. Christmas)  
**khiya** 5, (< Xing. key)  
**khokhonati** 9, (< Xing. coconut)  
**kholichi** 9, (< Xing. collage)  
**kholifulawa** 9, (< Xing. cauliflower)  
**kholoro** 9, (< Xing. collar)  
**khomixinari** 1, (< Xing. commissioner)  
**khompyuta** 9, (< Xing. computer)  
**khomunisi** 5, (< Xing. communist)  
**khomuredi** 1, (< Xing. comrade)

**khona** 9, (< Xing. corner)  
**khondhakitara** 9, (< Xing. conductor)  
**khosati** 9, (< Xing. concert)  
**khoto** 9, (< Xing. court)  
**khwayere** 9, (< Xing. concert)  
**kinipitani** 9, (< Xib. knyptang)  
**kirempe** 9, (< Xing. cramp)  
**kofi** 9, (< Xib. coffie)  
**kojawa** 5, (< Xib. koejawel)  
**kokisi** 5, (< Xib. koekie)  
**koloni** 9, (< Xing. colony)  
**komponi** 9, (< Xing. compound)  
**koporo** 9, (< Xing. copper)  
**kotara** 9, (< Xing. quarter)  
**kunupu** 9, (< Xib. knoop)

Tafula ra 95: Alifabete

### LI

**laborotari** 9, (Xing. laboratory)  
**lapi** 5, (< Xib. lap)  
**layiburari** 9, (< Xing. library)  
**lense** 9, (Xing. lens)  
**lepula** 5, (< Xib. lepel)  
**lekisikhogirafi** 9, (< Xing. lexicography)  
**ligi** 9, (< Xing. league)  
**livhi** 9, (< Xing. leave)  
**lofo** 5, (< Xing. loaf)  
**logobuku** 9, (< Xing. logbook)  
**lohexini** 5/9, (< Xing. location)  
**lovha** 5, (< Xing. loafer)

Tafula ra 96: Alifabete

### Mm

**mabulu** 9, (< Xing. marble)  
**madiriva** 5 (< Xib. duiwe)  
**magazine** 9, (< Xing. magazine)  
**maginete** 9, (< Xing. magnet)

**magogoloso** 6, (< Xing. goggles)  
**majarin** 6, (< Xing. margarine)  
**majekebutsu** 6, (< Xing. jack boots)  
**majisitirata** 1, (< Xing. magistrate)  
**macaroni** 6, (< Xing. macaroni)  
**makete** 9, (< Xing. market)  
**maraca** 9, (< Xing. mark)  
**mali** 9, (< Xing. money)  
**masipala** 9, (< Xing. municipality)  
**matheme** 6, (< Xing. terms)  
**mayonasi** 9, (< Xing. mayonnaise)  
**mecisi** 3, (< Xing. matches)  
**mejara** 3, (< Xing. six pulse measure)  
**mekhuri** 9, (< Xing. mercury)  
**mepe** 3, (< Xing. map)  
**meyara** 1, (< Xing. meyor)  
**meyila** 9, (Xing. main train)  
**meyila** 9, (< Xing. muil)  
**mexjara** 3, (< Xing. measure)  
**niliyoni** 9, (< Xing. million)  
**minete** 9, (< Xing. minute)  
**mitara** 9, (< Xing. meter)  
**mochara** 3, (< Xing. mortuary)  
**molikhulu** 9, (< Xing. molecule)  
**mubedo** 3, (< Xing. bed)  
**mubedwa** 3, (< Xing. bed)  
**muchini** 3, (< Xing. machine)  
**mundhlulamithi** 3, (< Xiz.)  
**muphayini** 3, (< Xing. pine tree)  
**murhavarhava** 3, (< anonymous)  
**muziyamu** 3, (< Xing. museum)  
**muziyoni** 1, (< Xing. zionist)

Tafula ra 97: Alifabete

### **Nn**

**Nayitireti** 9, (< Xing. nitrate)  
**niyitirojeni** 9, (< Xing. nitrogen)

**nchali** 3, (< Xib. tjalie, tjaal)  
**ndhichi** 9, (< Xing. dish)  
**netibolo** 9, (< Xing. netball)  
**nghilazi** 9, (< Xing. glass)  
**nghozi** 9, (< Xiz. inghozi)  
**nipi** 9, (< Xing. nib)  
**njhini** 9, (< Xing. engine)  
**nketani** 9, (< Xib. keting)  
**nkwari** 9, (< Xing. quarry)  
**noto** 9, (< Xing. naught)  
**novhele** 9, (< Xing. novel)  
**nyuziphepha** 9, (< Xing. newspaper)

Tafula ra 98: Alifabete

**Oo**

**oda** rien. (< Xing. order)  
**odara** 9, (< Xing. order)  
**okhestara** 9, (< Xing. ochestra)  
**okisijeni** 9, (< Xing. oxygen)  
**opera** 9, (< Xing. opera)  
**ovhene** 9, (< Xing. oven)  
**ovhorolo** 9, (< Xing. overall)  
**oyili** 9, (< Xing. oil)

Tafula ra 99: Alifabete

**Pp**

**pakani** 9, (< Xing. beacon)  
**palamende/palamente** 9, (< Xing. parliament)  
**paloni** 9, (< Xing. palony)  
**pani** 9, (< Xing. pan)  
**pasi** 9, (< Xing. pass)  
**payipayi** 5, (< Xing. pawpaw)  
**peleta** rien. (< Xing. spell)  
**pende** 9, (< Xing. paint)  
**peni** 9, (< Xing. penny)  
**penisele** 9, (< Xing. pencil)  
**petirolo** 9, (< Xing. petrol)



**phakiti** 9, (< Xib. packet)  
**pharafini** 9, (< Xing. paraffin)  
**pharaxuti** 9, (< Xing. parachute)  
**phasela** 5, (< Xing. parcel)  
**phati** 9, (< Xing. putty)  
**phayini** 3, (< Xing. pine)  
**phayiphi** 9, (< Xing. pipe)  
**pheji** 5, (< Xing. page)  
**phekisi** 9, (< Xing. peg)  
**penisilini** 9, (< Xing. penicillin)  
**phexeni** 9, (< Xing. pension)  
**pholicha** (< Xing. to polish)  
**pajama** (< Xing. pyjamas)  
**piki** 9, (< Xing. pick)  
**pikiniki** 9, (< Xing. picnic)  
**piliti** 5, (< Xing. pleat)  
**piroteyini** 9, (< Xing. protein)  
**pisitili** 9, (< Xing. pistil)  
**piyano** 9, (< Xing. piano/pianoforte)  
**politiki** 9, (< Xing. politics)  
**poso** 9, (< Xing. post)  
**president** 1, (< Xing. president)  
**pulaka** 9, (< Xing. plaque)  
**pulanete** 9, (< Xing. planet)  
**pulasitara** 9, (< Xing. plaster)  
**pulasitiki** 9, (< Xing. plastic)  
**pulayere** 9, (< Xing. plier)  
**purasi** 5, (< Xib. plaas)  
**purayimari** 9, (< Xing. primary)  
**puroteyini** 9, (< Xing. protein)

Tafula ra 100: Alifabete

### **Rr**

**randi** 9, (< Xing. rand)  
**rhabara** 9, (< Xing. rubber)  
**rhaliweyi** 9, (< Xing. railway)  
**rhekhodo** 9, (< Xing. record)  
**rhente** 9, (< Xing. rent)

**rheyisi/rhayisi** 9, (< Xing. rice)

**rheyisi** 9, (< Xing. racing)

**rholara** 9, (< Xing. roller)

**rhula** 9, (< Xing. ruler)

**riphabuliki** 9, (< Xing. republic)

**rijisitara** 5, (< Xing. register)

Tafula ra 101: Alifabete

### **Ss**

**Saha** 9 (< Xing. saag)

**saladi** 9, (< Xing. salad)

**salifeti** 9, (< Xing. sulphate)

**samanisi** 9, (< Xing. summons)

**sambula** 9, (< Xing. sample)

**sayizi** 9, (< Xing. size)

**sefo** 9, (< Xing. sieve)

**sekene** 9, (< Xing. second)

**sekondari** 9, (< Xing. secondary)

**sele** 9, (Xing. cell)

**selifoni** 9, (< Xing. cellphone)

**semendhe** 9, (< Xing. cement)

**sente** 9, (< Xing. cent)

**seyila** 5, (< Xing. sail)

**sigara** 9, (< Xing. cigar)

**sigareti** 9, (< Xing. cigarette)

**sikiri** 9, (< Xing. sickle)

**silabisi** 9, (< Xing. syllabus)

**silaha** 9, (< Xib. slaghuis)

**silapere** 5, (< Xing. slipper)

**silini** 9, (< Xing. ceiling)

**simfoni** 9, (< Xing. symphony)

**sipageti** 7, (< Xing. spaghetti)

**sirapu** 9, (< Xing. syrup)

**sitakato** 7, (< Xing. staccato)

**socha** 1, (< Xing. solder)

**soda** 9, (< Xing. soda)

**sokisi** 5, (< Xing. stocking)

**serokisi** 5, (< Xing. circus)

**sosara** 9, (< Xing. saucer)

**sosupani** 9, (< Xing. saucepan)

Tafula ra 102: Alifabete

### **Tt**

**tafula** 5, (< Xib. tafen] \nb l)

**tapita** 9, (< Xib. tapyt)

**thawula** 5, (< Xing. towel)

**thayipa** (< Xing. to type)

**thekinoloji** 9, (< Xing. technology)

**thelegiramu** 9, (< Xing. telegram)

**theme** 5, (< Xing. term)

**thenisi** 9, (< Xing. tennis)

**thepe** 9, (< Xing. tape)

**thikithi** 5, (< Xing. ticket)

**thini** 5, (< Xing. tin)

**thixuphepha** 9, (< Xing. tissue paper)

**thoni** 9, (< Xing. tone)

**thenikoti** 9, (< Xing. tenniquoits)

**tinoro** 9, (< Xing. tenor)

**tinoti** 10, (< Xing. notes)

**tiya/tiyi** 10, (< Xing. tea)

**tlapa** 5, (< Xib. leiklap)

**tlilachi** 9, (< Xing. clutch)

**tlilasi** 9, (< Xing. class)

**tlilayimeti** 9, (< Xing. climate)

**tliloko** 9, (< Xib. klok)

**tliliniki** 9, (< Xing. clinic)

**toloka** rien. (< Xib. talk)

**torokisi** 5, (< Xib. trok)

Tafula ra 103: Alifabete

### **Vv**

**vhaluva/vhelevhe** 9, (<Xing. valve)

**vhanichara** 9, (< Xing. furnisher)

**vhanichi** 9, (< Xing. vanish)

**vhaterepasi** 9, (< Xib. waterpas)

**vhayisi\vhayisigiripi** 9, (< Xing. vicegrip)

**vhayolini** 9, (< Xing. violin)

**vhene** 9, (< Xing. van)

**vhengele** 9, (< Xib. winkel)

**vheto** 9, (< Xing. veto)

**vhiki** 5, (< Xib. week)

**vhilopo** 9, (< Xing. envelope)

**vhilwa** 5, (< Xib. wheel)

**vhimi** 9, (< Xing. vim)

**vhiniga** 9, (< Xing. vinegar)

**vhitamini** 9, (< Xing. vitamin)

**vholikheno** 9, (< Xing. volcano)

**vholoto** 9, (< Xing. volt)

**vholomu** 9, (< Xing. volume)

**vhuranda** 5, (< Xing. verandah)

Tafula ra 104: Alifabete

#### **Ww**

**Wachi** 9, (< Xing. watch)

**wachere** 9, (< Xing. washer)

**wayere** 9, (< Xing. wire)

**wayilese** 9, (< Xing. wireless)

**wayini** 9, (< Xing. wine)

Tafula ra 105: Alifabete

#### **Xx**

**xaleyi** 7, (< Xing. chalet)

**xambhulela** 7, (< Xing. umbrella)

**xawara** 7, (< Xing. shower)

**xigabisi** 7, (< Xing. sugar basin)

**xikafu** 7, (< Xib. skaaf)

**xikalara** 7, (< Xing. scullery)

**xikete** 7, (< Xing. skirt)

**xikenara** 7, (< Xing. scanner)

**xikero/xigero** 7, (< Xib. sker)

**xikhiya** 7, (< Xing. key)

**xikinere** 7, (< Xib. skarnier)

**xikirepe** 7, (< Xing. scrap)  
**xikiripoto** 7, (< Xib. skuurpot)  
**xikochikara** 7, (< Xib. skots'kar)  
**xikolo** 7, (< Xib. skool)  
**xikonso** 7, (< Xing. scones)  
**xikoropo** 7, (< Xib. skrop)  
**xikotela** 7, (< Xib. skottel)  
**xikurufu** 7, (< Xing. screw)  
**xikwere** 7, (< Xing. square)  
**xilingwisitiki** 7, (< Xing. linguistic)  
**xilogene** 7, (< Xing. slogan)  
**xilotlela** 7, (< Xib. slentel)  
**xinefu** 7, (< Xib. snuif)  
**xinorobaji** 7, (< Xib. noubaadjie)  
**xipanere** 7, (< Xing. spanner)  
**xipano** 7, (< Xib. span)  
**xipecele** 7, (< Xing. special)  
**xipereta** 7, (< Xib. haakspeld)  
**xipikara** 7, (< Xing. speaker)  
**xipilikasi** 7, (< Xib. speelkas)  
**xipinachi** 7, (< Xing. spinach)  
**xipiringi** 7, (< Xing. spring)  
**xipiriti** 7, (< Xing. spirit)  
**xipitifaya** 7, (< Xing. spitfire)  
**xipitikopo** 7, (< Xing. speedo cop)  
**xiponci** 7, (< Xing. sponge)  
**xiporo** 7, (< Xib. spoor)  
**xisibi** 7, (< Xib. seep)  
**xitachi** 7, (< Xing. starch)  
**xitafu** 7, (< Xing. staff)  
**xitandi** 7, (< Xing. stand)  
**xitarata** 7, (< Xib. straat)  
**xitasi** 7, (< Xib. stasie)  
**xitatimente** 7, (< Xing. statement)  
**xitediyamu** 7, (< Xing. stadium)  
**xiteji** 7, (< Xing. stage)  
**xithekiniki** 7, (< Xing. technic)

**xitichi** 7, (< Xib. stasie)  
**xitiliwulu** 7, (< Xing. steel wool)  
**xitina** 7, (< Xib. steen)  
**xitulu** 7, (< Xib. stoel)  
**xitupu** 7, (< Xib. stoep)  
**xiwitsi** 7, (< Xing. sweet)

Tafula ra 106: Alifabete

**Yy**

**Yisiti** 9, (< Xing. yeast)  
**yunifomo** 9, (< Xing. uniform)  
**yunivhesiti** 9, (< Xing. university)

Tafula ra 107: Alifabete

**Zz**

**zenge/zingi** 5, (< Xing. zinc)  
**ziro** 9, (< Xing. zero)  
**zoni** 9, (< Xing. zone)

Tafula ra 108: Ku lemukisa

**Lemuka:**

- a) Malombiwa man'wana ya ta tekiwa ya ri tano eka tindzimi ta wona, kambe loko swi ta eku tsaleni ya ta tsariwa hi xiitaliki.

**Swik:**

- (i) *Sunday Times Magazine* i xibukwana lexi kumekaka endzeni ka phephahungu leri vuriwaka Sunday Times.  
(ii) *Nagedi* i vito ra Xipedi leri thiywaka n'wana wa mufana.

- b) Malombiwa man'wana yo fana na ya mavito ya tindhawu ya hundzuluxeka ya vuya eka ririmi ra Xitsonga.

**Swik:** Holofani < Olifantshoek.

Vhandeziya < Valdezia.

Joni < Johannesburg.

Pitori < Pretoria.

Phiphirosi < Potgietersrus.  
Nghilandhi < England.  
Xipilongo < Spelonken.  
Nasipoti < Nelspruit.  
Ritavi < Letaba.  
Khimbhini < Kimberly.  
Jantirhivha < Giant Reeves.

c) Man'wana malombiwa a ma fanelangi ku hundzuluxiwa. Hi marito man'wana ma fanele ku tshamisa sweswi ma tshamiseke xiswona eka tindzimi ta wona.

**Swik:** Mooketsi < Mooketsi.

Polokwane < Polokwane.  
Ekurhuleni < Ekurhuleni.  
Howick < Howick.

### 5.5.2 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa *Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016*

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala vuxokoxoko bya switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi swi ngenisiweke eka dikixinari ya *Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)*. Xikongomelo xo andlala vuxokoxoko lebyi i ku komba mahungu lama ya ngenisiweke eka dikixinari leyi. Hi andlarile vuxokoxoko lebyi hikuva ku na nkayivelo wa matsalelo lamanene ya switsariwandzhaku eka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga. Vatirhisi va tidikixinari ta ririmi leri va ta pfuleka mahlo ku vona nkoka wa switsariwandzhaku eka dikixinari leswaku a hi swo xongisa dikixinari kambe i swo dyondzisa mutirhisi wa yona.

Tafula ra 109: Nsumo wa dikixinari

#### **NSUMO**

Tsalwa leri ndzi ri sumela n'wina vatswari va mina; **Bertha Mahlevo** na **Joel Risimati** Marhanele; n'wina mi nga na vun'wini bya timhamba ta ka Manganyi. A ndzi ku rivalangi na wena n'wananga- **Curtis Khetani**. Hambileswi mi swi khawuriseke swa misava ni leswi nga eka yona, nsumo wa mina eka n'wina ndzi wu susumeta hi ku mi tsundzuka hindlela leyi landzelaka:

Tafula ra 110: Nsumo

**A LAMENT FOR MY MOTHER  
(BERTHA MAHLEVO, 1925-1992)**

She wasn't elderly in attitude,  
She was very young at heart:  
But she had a lethargic appearance,  
Which signified her half-existence.  
She was no longer wordily-wise;  
Her slow heartbeat landed credence  
To the lack of her blood reserves.  
She was humble  
enough;  
Yet a rock.  
She was hunted, haunted and persecuted  
By natural syndromes,  
But she was not easy to anger.  
She nursed me in my nursery years,  
And now there is no me without her.  
Her future was as bleak as the tornados outside,  
But she kept the spirit of her life high.  
Her body and soul were fragile  
And she could only speak birds songs  
Which transcended the pain  
Of the unreached arenas of this world.  
Then I, stuck in my mind,  
And I, left cold.  
She tried to salvage the last breath;  
Yet she died a much slower death,  
And nobody vouchsafed her final words.  
Into the deep sadness of our smiles,  
We refused to let her go,  
But she was a world away from us.  
NA



Yi kumeka eka *Timbila* hi Vonani Bila 2000 p. 184

Tafula ra 111: Nsumo

**NHENHA YA HOLOFANI**

**(JOEL RISIMATI MARHANELE 1919 - 2002)**

Tiko a xi vonaka xa ha etlele magomani!  
Laha ni lahaya a ku twala swiphongwana swa macomani,  
Kasi tiko ra Holofani a ri khome hi phika;  
Phika ro ba mungoma wo thangula tingon'wa na timhika;  
Hi wona lowu nkarhi Magoda u nga swi hunguta  
Hi ku nyunyetela moya wo aka Muhunguti;  
Vinyi va yena a va bomba hi ku byisa tihomu ti ya diba,  
Ku vuya kona va tlulela eka bombo ra macomani;  
Va kandzela hi ku pfindlusa mabyongo ya vona hi mayiwayiwani  
Ivi wena Manganyi wa Ripindzi ro phasa homu na rhole  
U ku nikinikii, hi nhonga na jazi,  
Wa thyiwa ncuva wa xikolo.  
A wu ri nkarhi wo tinyungubyisa hi byalwa bya swihwengu,  
Nkarhi wo tika swinene wo bomba hi mawetanisi yo cineriwa  
Ni ku hlambanyisa hi vutivi byo chayeriwa  
Xikun'we ni nkarhi wo yengisa hi rivindza,  
Kambe wena xiphophamberha u hlambanya ri lo hosii!  
Leswaku tiko ri khomiwa hi swincunchu swa tinhlanga.  
Enkarhini wa wena dyondzo,  
A yi nga wu voni ntlangu eka hogo,  
Kambe wena Ripindzi u nga heli mongo;  
U hlanguyeta bya wena vutivi bya nqhondho.  
Hambi byi hlweli ku fufunha byi huma musi;  
Xikongomelo xa byona xi yayarhele mabyongo ya vusi;  
Hikuva a wu thyela tiko ncuva wa vutlhari.  
Manganyi, u ni byongo byo hluteka,  
U ni nhloko yo pfimba yo tsandza vumunhu bya m'hluzela,  
Laha u baka kona hi switsundzuxo ni swiletelo,  
Ku sala ku lo patlalalaa!

'Ngi ku lo ba xichukatidzwa.  
Laha u lumaka kona hi tino ra vutivi,  
Ka khazamula 'ngi ku lo lumiwa hi mimpfi ya le timuthweni.  
Etikweni, xa wena i ku aka  
No vumbetela swirhengele swa vukosi  
Leswi a swi sungule ku khehlekehlee!  
Lava nga tipfuxa eMuhunguti u va posile eAkani.  
Ni lava nga ku tekela enhlokweni;  
A va ha ri vona vo twa manyemu hi siku ra mudende,  
Hikuva a wu va nyikanga nhloko yo kafa.  
Exikarhi ka muti wa Holofani;  
Phalamende ya vukhongereri gee!  
Sasekani-wa-sasekani-wa-xilo!  
Xi tlhela xi sasekela ntirho wa Mumbi.  
Hi wena Magoda u nga hoxa xandla u haka folosi  
Ya Vakriste lava timbilu to basa paa!  
Ndzi hla' va kereke ya Muhunguti;  
Lava ku hlaya vona hi mavito na swivongo,  
Ku nga vaka ku twa khwiri ku mbuxuu!  
Vona lava hi vona mi nga koka swin'we puluhu;  
Puluhu ro khulela ndlela ya nhluvuko wa vukriste,  
Vukriste byo ndlandlamuxa ndhuma ya EPCSA;  
Yi nga yona kereke leyi nga boxa hina vamaboxandleve mahlo.  
Loko va ku: *"Munhu u khensiwa ku ya ku yile,"*  
Va vula munhu wo fana na wena Ripindzi;  
Nghwazi-nhenha-ntlhari yo kota ku khoma tihosi ni swikamba,  
Hi moya wa vun'we byin'we;  
Byo twisisa leswaku vutomi bya vutomi,  
I ndlopfu ya hina hinkwerhu.  
Magoda, ku dya ngopfu a hi ku hlula ndlela!  
Ripindzi, ku va mbita ya tihove a hi ku heta makungu,  
Kambe ndzi ku hluvulela xihuku wena tatana,  
Hikuva vukulu byo ku bee!  
Hambileswi u nga swi khawurisa swa.  
La' nga ni nhlwelelo wo vona vukulu lebyi;  
Ahanti yena; swimbe a nga va a lo baleka engomeni ya Xivila!

Etlela bya n'wantenyani  
Joel wa Marhanele wa Nkolele  
Wa Nkavile wa Mukhan'we  
Wa Bungu wa Ripindzi;  
Ro phasa homu na rhole;  
Ri ku dwee!  
Wena wa ka mbuva ya marha  
Wa ka hlebya u sukile,  
Wena wa ka M'sathanyoko,  
Wena ntukulu wa ka Givela  
A nga Suti.  
Hi ri tano hina;  
Va ka hlebya hi sukile.  
Magodaaa!  
Manganyiii!  
(Xitlhokovetselo lexi xi hlayiwile ekerekeni ya Muhunguti hi siku ra ku ehleketa tatana eka yindlu ya yena ya makumu)  
NA

Tafula ra 112: Nsumo

**TO THE MEMORY OF OUR SON, CURTIS KHETANI MARHANELE (24<sup>TH</sup> JUNE 1974 – 07<sup>TH</sup> JULY 2005)**

(A gentle, cultured African advocate  
In his middle years  
And a trace of Xitsonga accent in his voice)  
When you were young and sweet  
And full of the innocent of youth;  
As if you were chasing the ascending horizon,  
We were elated at your desire  
To fit in with your peers.  
When you were young  
And by popular repute  
Immortalized everything in your life  
Oh! Curtis, you were our priceless gift  
And we were equally happy for you.

When you were young and blameless  
And lobbied your way into forests;  
Forests of academic heavyweights  
Without self-doubt and without fear;  
You were classy to us.  
When you were young and always gutsy  
And won Jeaneth Mbhalati's hand in marriage  
And bred Nyiko- Curtis Junior  
Or for short C.J,  
We were on cloud nine.  
Then came the Seventh July 2005  
When your death left us in great shock.  
'Tis hard to describe the feeling  
Of the symbol value of our fallen hero,  
For your death is still shrouded in deep mystery.  
'Tis like a curtain  
Which rises on an empty stage.  
Our hearts soon turned into bottomless pits,  
Our appraisal of you,  
Left us paralyzed with deep grief,  
Your devine status as a youngest advocate;  
Who didn't devote his life to self-attention,  
Was no longer our source of pride.  
For the first and only time in our lives,  
Your death left us an experience  
Too harrowing to forget.  
Our recollection repacks a mirror;  
Of the spectra of your usefulness for your age.  
And now, we are left powerless  
And this feeling of total powerless is tangible.  
Our hearts are scotching hot,  
Our hopes have melted away  
'Cause death became too proud to do it  
Definitely, this petrifying experience,  
Horrifying and terrifying as well  
Is not for the fainthearted,

That is what it means to us;  
We are trying to comfort ourselves with suppositions  
But our hearts are dismally failing  
To respond to the dictates of nature.  
We are trying to fancy your death causeless  
But all in vain.  
Indeed no human eye could detect  
The invisible hand of death  
Which had no mercy to you.  
As the day of your burial unfolded,  
That is, the Seventeen July 2005,  
Our hearts trembled  
Like silver spears in the wind,  
Our morning voices reached fever pitch.  
We really felt we have not only lost  
our beloved “illuminate,”  
but lost the right to live as well.  
Then the EPC clergyman (TDY Sombhane)  
Charted over the heads of everybody:  
    “Xwana Hosi hikuva ri xile,”  
Whilst the scene became a groan of mortal terror  
And a groan of pain and grief.  
But he broke off to recite the line:  
    “Ni vusiku byi...”  
Nonetheless, he fired some inspiration  
Into a few singing voices.  
After a long period of time,  
It was a case of  
We have seen it all.  
Curtis! A hero of your mould  
Shall not grace this earth again.  
To this day we remember everything  
About your increasing recognition.  
Despite the passage of time,  
We shall honour your memory without end.  
May the Omnipotent bless your sweet soul:

“Etlela byo rhula  
wena ntukulu wa Joel na Bertha,  
wena ntukulu wa Alfred na Evha,  
wena makwavo wa Alphy, Selborn na Shane,  
Wena jaha ra Max na Meriam.”  
Tafula ra 113: Swikhenso

## SWIKHENSO

**SWIKHENSO:** Eka swikhenso swa mina, **Prof. N.C.P Golele**, hi yena xirhangwa hikuva hi yena a nga ndzi boxa mahlo mayelana ni vulangi bya ririmi ra Xitsonga. Ehandleni ko thathela, loko a ko va na vamanana vambirhivanharhu vo fana na yena manana-nhenhakazi leyi eka Afrika-Dzonga lontshwa, ririmi ra **Xitsonga** a ri ta ba xiwiniso.

Xa vumbirhi xikhenso xi kongomisiwa eka **Prof. C.T.D Marivate**. Kun’wana ni kun’wana laha ndzi nga hlanganaka na nkulukumba loyi, xa ntshwa; hileswaku bulo ra yena na mina i ra matsalwa ya Xitsonga ntsena.

Xa vunharhu xikhenso ndzi xi kongomisa eka **Prof. S.M. Risenga**; loyi loko a ha dyondzela vudokodela, ndzi nga tshama ndzi n’wi tshembisa ku tsala buku hi yena. A dzi lava ku tsala buku hi yena, hikuva mikarhi hinkwayo loko hi **divanile**, a ndzi hlohlotela eka kungu lero tsala matsalwa.

Loko ndzo rivala ku khensa Nhlango wa Tinhloko ta Swikolo swa Hlanganani (**HLAPA**) xikan’we na vadyondzisi va xikolo xa le henhla xa **Akani (1981 -1999)**, dyambu ri nga huma evupeladyambu ri ya pela evuxeni. Mitlawa leyimbirhi leyi, hi yona yi nga nyunyetela moya wo kala ndzi tirhwexa mpingu wo ba matshalatshala mayelana na tsalwa leri.

Xa vuntlhanu xikhenso xi kongomisiwa eka mutsarikulorhi wa tsalwa leri- yena **Vonani Bila**. Loyi hi yena a bidela swingomana swa tsalwa leri loko mina ndzi ri karhi ndzi fumbutela xigubu xa rona.

Eka lava va hi siyeke ndzi rhandza ku khensa **Marivate J.J.** (tata wa Tsakani, Dennis, Ray, Peter na Arthur); loyi a nga tshama a ndzi tlhoma risiva ra vadyondzisi loko ndza ha dyondzisa eBankuna High School (1974) loko a te: **“Himpfuka ndzi va mukamberi wa swikolo, a ndzi nga si tshama ndzi hlangana na mudyondzisi loyi a nga ni vuswikoti byo andlala matsalwa ya ririmi ra Xitsonga tanihi wena mufana wa ka Manganyi.”**

Marito ya nkulukumba loyi hi wona ma nga ndzi nyanyula ndzi ko ndzi ehleketa no sungula ndzima ya vutsari.

Van’wana lava hi siyeke, lava nga ni swiave eka vutsari bya mina hi lava landzelaka: T.H. Mabyalani na W. Ngomani (vakamberi va swikolo swa Xifundzatsongo xa Hlanganani). P.S. Hlaisi na J.T. Hlaisi (vasivara), Adolph Butinyana Maranele (ndzisana), Buti John Risimati Manganyi wa le Davani, Buti Thomas Maranele eSoweto, Buti Joseph Maranele eDennilton,

Buti Eric Maranele eDennilton, Buti Eddy Maranele eSebokeng, Prince Manganyi (n'wana buti John) eDavani, Willy Molapo (munghana), Mufundhisi Louis Makhubele na Rhangela Rikhotso wa le ka Mahatlani (vanghana) Adv. M.M. Motshega loyi a ri mutshamaxitulu eka Ndzawulo ya **Sport, Arts and Culture-PortfolioCommittee** eXifundzeninkulu xa Limpopo hi lembe ra 2000, Freddy Mahungu wa le Elim (munghana tlhelo xaka), Donald Baloyi (khale ka nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa N'wamalobye), Dennis Maboko (mudyondzisikulorhi exikolweni xa le henhla xa Akani), Daniel Vicks Baloyi (mudyondzisikulorhi exikolweni xa le henhla xa Akani), John **Mackay** Nkanyani (Tiyani)-yena loyi a nga ndzi letela eka timhaka ta vutomi loko ndza ha ri xithicarana eBankuna High School, Eddy **Die Man** Mabasa (mudyondzisikulorhi exikolweni xa le henhla xa Akani), Phillip Hlangwani (mudyondzisikulorhi exikolweni xa le henhla xa Akani), Ernest Mugevisa Shiluvana (Khale ka mukamberi wa swikolo), Tintswalo Jane Masiya (hahani), Stanley **Wind-Wind** Masiya na Wilson Masiya (vakokwani), Frederick Manganyi, Nelson Manganyi na Sydney Manganyi (vafowethu) Pat Baloyi na Sydney Baloyi (vanghana), Conway Mahlawule (khale ka nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Tiyani), Bobby Yingwani Hlungwani (khale ka nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Yingwani-Ribungwani), Bridget **Siwi** Maranele (n'wana buti Thomas na sesi Magdalene), Chris Mashele (khale ka nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Marholeni), sesi Joyce Madali Nkanyani, buti Simon **Cardillac** Chabalala, Percival Lowan (khale ka nhloko ya xikolo xa Mahatlani-Wayeni), Patric **Muchaviseki** Nkanyani, Mhanihulu Esther Mathonsi-eSoshanguve, Thomas **Apollo** Chauke, Mageza H. (khale ka nhloko ya xikolo xa purayimari ya ka Mbhokota), Eric Tahani **Xilulekani** Maluleke- munghana loyi a dyondzisa epurayimari ya Kulani, Muf. Thomas Baloyi (mutirhikulorhi eAkani), Sesi Sheila Xilongani Manganyi (Dennilton), Richard **Makhanda** Mashele, Abel **Staiga** Nkolele, Edison Mashele, Masana **Mywish** Nkolele, July Tibani (mutirhikulorhi e-Akani), Wilson **Khonalapha** Baloyi (mutirhikulorhi eAkani). Man. Nyiko Ivonne Makwela (xaka) Eric Mabuza (munghana), Hlamalani Fannie Maluleke (m'fowethu), Jackson Mandlati Ngobeni wa le ka N'wajaheni eka N'wamitwa (munghana) na Maria Girly Kubayi (mhanitsongo).

**Van'wana lava va fanelaka ku khensiwa hi lava landzelaka:**

- Petrus N. Rambau, Confidence: Stallion – Hangs, loyi a ri nhloko ya xikolo xa purayimari xa Masakona.
- Prof. Siweya Hlengani James – Dean eka Ndzawulo ya Dyondzo ya Mathematics eTurffloop, xirhoxidzi xa The International Centre for Physics (ICFP) leyi nga Italy.
- Frank Mnisi (munghana) Enkowankowa.
- M.R. Masinge (Chief Education Specialist Eastern Region - Limpopo).
- Prof. Lunic Basi Khoza – The first Seniou Professor UNIVEN.
- Don Shilubana na Victor Sono, Codename: Squirrel (Mathicara exikolweni xa Dan).
- Prof. Biki Minyuku – Mutsundzuxinkulu wa Shell South Africa (Pty) Ltd.

- Kenny Makhubele (Khale ka nhloko ya xikolo xa Mabopane High).
- Prof. Reuel Khoza – President ya The Intitute of Directors Aka Capital.
- Shilowa Mbhazima Sam – Former Premier – Gauteng Province (two successive terms of office).
- Dr. Manganyi Hlengani Thomas – Circuit Manager – Hlanganani Area.
- Rex Mthombeni – HOD – Akani High School.
- P.E. Shimange – former Chief Education Specialist – Vhembe.
- Daniel Seropola Malekutu (khale ka nhloko ya Modjadji Collage of Education).
- Wesley N'wakhmeti Nkuna wa le Nkowankowa A.
- S.M. Sambo (former Principal – Khomanani High School - Hlanganani).
- Dr. N.B Sadike; School of Education, UNIVEN.
- Maselesele Dennis; H.O.D – Human Resource Section, Dept. of Education – Limpopo.
- Oriel Bilankulu; Principal, Ndengeza High School.
- T.M. Khosa (Chief Education Specialist Hlanganani Region - Limpopo).
- Dr. Bennet Masumbe Mhlakazi Chabalala (mutsari wa matsalwa ya matimu).
- Prof. D.G. Kubayi (Dept. of Maths Turfloop).
- Mberegeni Joseph Maada, Codename: Xikhalabyana (n'winyi xa xigayo xa mavele lexi vuriwaka Mba ya Sechaba. Hi lembe ra 2004, xigayo lexi hi xona a xi ri xigayo xikulu eka hinkwaswo swigayo swa Xifundzankulu xa Limpopo.
- Dr. O.R. Chauke wa le Yunivhesiti ya N'walungu (mutsari).
- A. Machimana (former Regional Director Eastern Region - Limpopo).
- William Maruping Malatji xandla xa nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Mabushe.
- Ngobeni Hlengani George, Codename: Jubase, wa le Tiyani ekusuhi na xikulu xa ka Mdon.
- Mpho Jonas Mafogo nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Mamosala.
- Baloyi Xikalichana, Codename: Madan'wini, wa le Tiyani.
- Manganyi Marhanele Johannes, Codename: Khakhathi, wa le Tiyani emugangeni wa Hosi Mdon.
- S.G. Mlangeni (former Seniour lecturer – Tivumbeni Collage of Education).
- Mkhabele Risimati Ephraim (Nhloko yo yo sungula ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Mahlori eHlanganani).
- M. Shirilele – former Chief Education Specialist – Giyani.
- Rector Manganyi (former Principal Lehlabile High School - Mamelodi).
- Piet Khomane nhloko ya xikolo xa Joe Mabedhle.
- Charles Sevandakana Kubayi nhloko ya xikolo xa Haenertsburg.
- Ms Rachel Tshirangwana (Business woman-Hlanganani).



- Hudson Mashaba wa le Tlangelani (loyi a ri nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Nhlalukweni).
- Man. Peggy Marhanele (Nursing sister – Khensani Hospital).
- Eddie Magakula Maluleke (muakatiko wa le ka Mhinga).
- Eddie Maunya Mafuna (khale ka nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Masalanabo).
- E. Chabalala- former deputy Chief Education Specialist – Adult Educ. Hlanganani.
- Z.A. Ndhundhuma (former Circuit Manager – Hlanganani - Limpopo).
- Elphus Mohale Masutha (munghana eka Mamayila).
- Prof. Sekgothe Mokgoatsana (Turfloop).
- Joel Manganyi – Deputy Principal – Marholeni – Malele – Hlanganani).
- Dr. Peter Halala (circuit manager-Nkowankowa Circuit).
- Thomas Mulamula (khale ka mukamberi wa swikolo).
- Dr. Ndhambi Isaiah (khale ka Director eka Ndzawulo ya Sport, Arts and Culture eka Xifundzankulu xa Limpopo).
- Estêvão Stephens Mondlane wa le Machekahomu Mandlakazi eka Maputsu (khale ka mulanguteri wa swichudeni – Boarding Master exikolweni xa le henhla xa Bankuna).
- Josiah Mhlongo –munghana eka Shilubana.
- Chief Laphai Tsekere Patrick Raphahlelo.
- Khazamula Solomon Manganyi (Deputy Principal –Rivoningo Sen. Primary School).
- S.E. Magagane- former principal –Kurhuleni Sec. School – Hlanganani.
- Masiya Mapiti Leonard (Nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Machepelele – Sekgosesa Area).
- Man. Florah Rimbilana Shingwenyana – EPC NkowaNkowa.
- T.D. Marivate (former lecturer – Tivumbeni College of Education).
- Norman Motau (khale ka nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Mphumo).
- Wamba Hlengani Godfrey Shivambu (wa le ka Chavani).
- Mzamani Reckson Ngobeni (Malume wa Dokodela Wilson Masavani Baloyi) wa le Ganga-Noyi.
- Dr. Chabalala Risimati Willie – Circuit Manager – Malamulele District.
- Charles Butana Manganyi (M’fowethu) Dube-Soweto.
- F.N. Hlungwani – former principal – Mavambe Seniou Primary School- Malamulele.
- Man. J.T. Ndimande (former Principal – Bombeleni & former MP - Limpopo).
- Adv. Amos Shakes Hlevela, Nkowankowa Location.
- Elson Mbhazima Tivani, Kenny Mashele na Godfrey Mafemani Mahane (vatirhikolorhi exikolweni xa le henhla xa Akani).
- Modiba R.W. (munghana eLinyenye).
- George Mahlalele Ringas Maringa (Tiyani).

- Richard Kayachana Makhubele (Dan Village).
- Ronny Moswatsi Mogotlo (nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Mafutsane).
- Reuben Baloyi (nhloko ya xikolo xa Pfumelani).
- Julius Baloyi na Joseph Ngobeni (vamakhelani eHolofani).
- Ben Mashele (mudyondzisi exikolweni xa purayimari ya Kulani).
- Manase Nkolele (nhloko ya xikolo xa Kulani).
- May Baloyi (nhloko ya xikolo xa le henhla xa Waterval).
- Lucas Nkolele na Christopher Nkolele (vadyondzisi epurayimari ya le henhla ya Muhunguti).
- Reckson K. Mashele- mukhemisi kumbe pharmacist elokhixini ra Nkowankowa.
- Jerry Nkolele (Kulani School) na Michael Nkolele (Marhorhwane-Malale High School).
- Tshuluse John Shai (Deputy Manager – Traffic Management Mopani).
- Dr. K.J. Ngobeni (Principal - Xirhulurhulu) mutsari wa ndhuma.

Ndzi rhandza ku khensa Nkul. Mongwe Gift; loyi a nga hi phalala hi xuma xo pfuneta tendzo leti a hi pfa hi ti teka hi xikongomelo xo ya lavisisa mintiyisiso yokarhi mayelana na nkoka wa vundzeni bya tsalwa leri.

Hambileswi marito ya ku ku khensa ya nga ringaniki na leswi u hi tirheleke swona, tihlo ra Mumbi a ri ve na wena eka migingiriko hinkwayo ya bindzu ra wena leswaku u ta pfuna ni van'wana.

Hambileswi ndzi nga ngenhangiki eka vuxokoxoko bya nkucetelo wa un'wana na un'wana loyi ndzi n'wi khenseke laha henhla, swi tiveni n'wina vahlayi va tsalwa leri leswaku tsalwa leri a ri nga ta phandzujiwa loko a ku nga ri vona, hikuva ritiho rin'we a ri nusi hove.

Inkomu

M.M. Marhanele

Tafula ra 114: Rito ro yimela vatsari

### **RITO RO YIMELA VATSARI**

Miehleketo yo tumbuluxa tsalwa leri, yi sungurile hi lembe ra 2004, loko Nkul. Freddy Vonani Bila –musimeki na muhlerinkulu wa Poetry Journal Timbila, a ta va a rhambile nhlengeletano ya Minhlangano ya Vatsari va Matsalwa ya Tindzimi hinkwato ta laha Afrika-Dzonga. Nhlengeletano leyi, a yi kongomanile na ku burisana hi ta nkoka wa tindzimi hinkwato ta Afrika-Dzonga; ngopfungopfu Tindzimi ta Xintima. Eka nhlengeletano leyi, ku hlayiwile maphepha yo hambanahambana mayelana na nkoka wa Tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga Lontshwa. Tanihi xirho xa **XWA (Xitsonga Writer' Association)**, M.M Marhanele hi yena a yimerile Ririmi ra Xitsonga loko a hlaya phepha ra yena ehansi ka nhlokomhaka leyi nge:

**“The value of a language vis-avis uses and users.”**

All human languages are equally complete and perfect as instruments of communication i.e every language appears to be as well equipped as any other language to say things its speakers want to say. However, this does not mean that all groups of people are equally competent in Nuclear Physics or Psychology or in the cultivation of rice. But this is not the fault of the language.

Language derives its power and value ability to describe concepts relevant to a specific field, e.g. An organic chemist usually does not wish or need to use English for ordering a sheep-dipping or for entering wool returns. By the same token, a traditional healer uses words that are different from those of an organic chemist, because his work is different. In other words, every field of discourse has its own specialized vocabulary. Some of the items of such a vocabulary do not occur at all in the other varieties of the language whilst others may be items which do occur in other varieties but have acquired special meanings in the technical variety. In this regard, the problem is this that technical varieties may also syntactically distinctive. All in all, it is much easier to master the syntax of a language than master its vocabulary.

Language has an empowering value even to a non-native language speaker. My face will be safe in this regard when I cite examples of writers who write books in a language other than their own. Examples in this regard are as follows:

1. *Burry Me at the Market Place (Selected letters of Es'kia Mphahlele 1943-1980), Exiles and Homecomings* by **N. Chabani Manganyi**.
2. *The Unknown Hero* by **Jimmy Mojapelo**.
3. *On The Eve* by **Boyd Makhoba**.
4. *Third Generation* by **Sipho Sepamla**.
5. *A grain of Wheat* by **Ngugi wa Thiong'o**.
6. *Sow The Wind (Contemporary Speeches)* by **Neville Alexander**.
7. *The Trial of Dedan Kimathi, This Time Tomorrow & The Black Hermit* by **Miecere Mugo**.
8. *Down Second Avenue, The Unbroken Song & Chirundu* by **Dr. Es'kia Mphahlele**.
9. *Bridges and Ladders* by **Dr. Phosakufa Wilson M'giva**.
10. *Let Afrika Lead, The Power of Governance & Attuned Leadership-African Humanism as Compass* by **Prof. Rueul J. Khoza**.
11. *The 11 Official Languages (An Advantage for South Africa)* by **Paul H. Nkuna**.
12. *Justice Delayed is Justice Denied* by **Julia Masefako Mashele**.
13. *Madiba, The Folk Hero* by **Isaac Saki Shabangu**.
14. *The death of Our Society (ANC Youth League)* by **Prince Mashele &**
15. *Things Fall Apart, No Longer at Ease, Arrow of God and A Man of the People* by **Chinua Achebe**.
16. *Beautiful fools* by **Ernest Khosa**.

A person can have or command a restricted or specialized knowledge of a given language. This restricted or specialized knowledge of a given language has an intrinsic value, i.e. in relation to the field of knowledge covered. Indeed, by deduction and implication, it can be shown that, even as native speakers, we vary greatly in the number and variety of fields of discourse in which we can feel home. This variety is driven and/or informed by the variety of specializing fields in which we specialize, e.g. as a Scientist at International Conferences, as Merchants, as Literary Lions, etc. All these are specialist fields and the level of proficiency they have depends on the uses to which they wish to put it, e.g. The International Air Control Agreements allow some degree of latitude in the choice of language to be used in various parts of the world, although the commonest language adopted is undoubtedly English. Furthermore, English is the official language of UN and NATO. In as far as the status of English as an official language, is concerned, Dr Paul H. Nkuna has the following to comment on:

*“Critically, however, the status of one of the 11 Languages-English-is described and characterized in terms of (i) rights, privileges, prestige, power, relative to others in the social hierarchy, and on the other hand, it earns its official status in terms of (ii) the patterns of socially accepted and expected behaviours. English is the most commonly used language in South Africa, because of the double character of its official status.”*

**(The 11 Official languages by Paul H. Nkuna, p.30)**

Tafula ra 115: Xiyimo xa tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga hi tinhlayo ta tiphesente

Note, Official language status is mainly determined in the two ways illustrated above, but is not determined by the proposition of people speaking a particular language (see Table 2.1 below)

**Table 2.1: Percentage of South African Population by home language**

| Language          | Speakers | %     |
|-------------------|----------|-------|
| IsiZulu           | 10677305 | 23,8% |
| IsiXhosa          | 7907153  | 17,6% |
| Afrikaans         | 5983426  | 13,3% |
| Sesotho sa Lebowa | 4208980  | 9,4%  |
| Setswana          | 3677016  | 8,2%  |
| English           | 3673203  | 8,2%  |
| Sesotho           | 3555186  | 7,9%  |
| Xitsonga          | 1992297  | 4,4%  |
| SiSwati           | 1194430  | 2,7%  |
| Tshivenda         | 1021757  | 2,3%  |
| IsiNdebele        | 711821   | 1,6%  |

|        |          |      |
|--------|----------|------|
| Others | 217293   | 0,5% |
| TOTAL  | 44819777 | 100% |

**Source: Adapted from STATSSA (2001)**

The examples given above, illustrate the immense value which is commanded by English.

N.B: It must be understood that this language is intended to be a common means of expression and communication accessible to all, not a replacement of existing languages.

**Language as symbolism:** Of all forms of symbolism, language is the most highly developed, most subtle and most complicated. Human beings, by agreement, can make anything stand for anything. Now, human beings have agreed, in the course of centuries of mutual dependency, to let the various noises that they can produce with their speech organs, systematically stand for specified happenings in their nervous systems. This system of agreements is called language. For example, in our Xitsonga Culture, when our nervous systems register the sound of someone crying from a great distance, we may make the following noise: **“Va ta dlaya mbuyaa!”** and anyone hearing us expects to see just that and obviously he/she will hijack the identity of the voice and make an almost identical noise even if the creamer is screaming out of drunkenness. The main point in this respect, is that we have clear attitudes towards **(language)** and the symbols which these words represent.

### **The value of language as the Dress of Thought.**

In a well-known passage taken from his book entitled ***Lives of the English Poets***, Dr. Johnson says: **“Language is a dress of thought.”** It has become commonplace to quote this in support of the view that thought is behind all language and that language is primarily used to dress up and send thoughts on their way; language gives substance to thoughts. Language, we are often told, exists for the expression of thoughts or ideas. This is, indeed, the most overriding, the most powerful value of language because it draws a sharp distinction between human beings and non-human beings. It gives meaning to the often heard expression or view that man is a thinking. However, language may also be used to conceal our thoughts. Goldsmith has a similar comment when he says: **“The true use of speech is not so much to express our wants as to conceal them.”** The Danish Philosopher, Kierkegaard goes one better even than this when he says: **“People use language not merely to conceal their thoughts but to conceal the fact that they have no thoughts.”** Language is, therefore, man’s characteristic activity; it is a behaviour which most obviously and overtly distinguishes him from the rest of the animal world.

Language in the abstract is our faculty to talk to each other. It is the faculty of speech which all human beings hold in common. On the other hand, language is a particular code, a particular set of conversations which we operate, though the possession of the faculty of

speech and a language is not held in common by all human beings, but only by those who belong to a Specific Speech Community.

Language involves talk. It is, therefore, peculiarly a human activity. All other creatures communicate but talk is more precise and more relevant to the social nature of human language than to communicate or communication.

**Briefly the uses of language, if I may, can be categorized as follows:**

- To dissipate superfluous energy as well as disseminating information.
- To direct emotions in others.
- To communicate ideas.
- As a means of expression.
- For the purpose of record.
- To set matters in motion as charms and incantations.
- As an instrument of thinking.
- To transmit all matters that are too important for sentiment.
- To give delight merely as sound.
- As a cultural force in a world which needs it and is already seeking it and lastly
- As a way of survival.

In my summation, let it be pointed out that although the *history of writing in Xitsonga* is much shorter than the writing in some languages, it is certainly not less glorious. The very history has shown that our writing is steeped in our culture and it has already established its own distinctive tradition as well as its credentials on *Afrocentrism*.

**M.M. Marhanele**

**20 March 2004, Mimosa Club, Polokwane.**

Tafula ra 116: Xikongomelo xa dikixinari leyi

**XIKONGOMELOKULU XA TSALWA LERI**

Emerson u tiyisile loko a te: “... *Believe that what is true for you in your own private heart, is true for all men... speak your latent convictions and it shall be the universal sense.*”

Hikwalaho ko tekiwa rinoko hi ntshaho lowu humaka enon'weni wa nghayinghayi leya mudyanhlampfi, na hina hi boheka ku veka ra hina ra vusiwana mayelana ni tsalwa leri. lera ka hina ra vusiwana ri huma hi mavonelo lama landzelaka:

1. Thulusi ya nkoka eka ririmi rihi na rihi leri vulavuriwaka xikan'we no tsariwa laha mbaleni wa misava, i ngula ya ririmi. Ngula leyi yi vuriwa xihlamuselamarito kumbe dikixinari. Eka yona ngula leyi ku hakutiwa no kuveleta vongwe, mikhusu, switsombe, switapatapa ni switshongo swa marito ya ririmi.

2. Tanihi tingula tin'wana ta marito to fana na THE OXFORD ENGLISH DICTIONARY, THE CONCISE OXFORD DICTIONARY, CUMBRIDGE INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH & THE LONGMAN DICTIONARY OF CONTEMPORARY ENGLISH, na yona ngula leyi ya ririmi ra Xitsonga swo yi bee; ku nyikiwa vito leri yi tshamaka. Vito ra yona ngula leyi i **TIHLÙNGÙ TA RIXAKA**. Nakambe tanihi tingula leti ndzi boxeke mavito ya tona laha henhla, na yona ngula leyi swo yi ntswii, ku humesa ni ku hlamusela tinxakaxaka ta marito ya ririmi ra Xitsonga hi nxaxamelo/nxaxameto kumbe Nongonoko wa Xialifabete (**Alphabetical Location**) leswaku vahloti va marito lama va oloveriwa hi ntirho wo ma hlota. Ndlela leyi ya xialifabete hi yona yi tlulaka tindlela hinkwato ta mahlotelo ya marito na tinhlamuselo ta wona.

3. Vamaboxandleve va tiyisile loko va vula leswaku vunwa byi nge pfuki byi ve mafurha. Hi tlhelo leri, na mina ndzi ri tano mayelana ni tsalwa leri. tsalwa leri a ri tamelanghi hinkwawo marito ya Xitsonga hikokwalaho ka leswi landzelaka:

a. Marito man'wana swi nga endleka ma nga kumeka eka tsalwa leri, hikuva ririmi ra hina ri bohanile, ri dzikile, ri anamile ri kandzela hi man'wana marito lama tshuriwaka eka nguva yin'wana na yin'wana.

b. Swi nge endleki marito hinkwawo ya kumeka eka tsalwa leri hikuva na rona ririmi lera Xitsonga ri na marin'wana (**dialects**) lama tumbuluxaka man'wana marito siku leri ngo va siku. **LEMUKA:** Man'wana marin'wana ma na swindling (**dialectical impurities** hi Xinghezi). Ehandleni ko ba gogogo, loko ndzi ba mbila, ndzi nga vula ndzi nga tipfinyingi leswaku dikixinari leyi nga ni marito hinkwawo ya ririmi leri yi tsaleriweke rona, ya yila.

**NHLAMUSELO YA VITO RA TSALWA LERI:** Vito ra tsalwa leri i **TIHLÙNGÙ TA RIXAKA**. **TIHLÙNGÙ** leti a hi tinhlungu ta mavele ya thugamama. Leti nga eka tsalwa leri ti fana na tihlungu leti khale ka khale ni a ti yiseriwa hosi. Maendlelo ni mafambiselo ya tihlungu leti ndzi vulavulaka ha tona, a ma fambisa xileswi:

***“Loko nkarhi wa nkanyi wu fikile, makanyi yo sungula ku phosiwa a ma nwiwa hi ku hambana ka miganga ya tindhuna ta hosi. Kutaku loko se makanyi ya phosiwa ra vumbirhi, ndhuna yin'wana na yin'wana yi ba hungwe; yi tivisa vanhu va yona leswaku loko ku ku ri magandzelo ya vukanyi byo sungula yi ma vonile. Sweswi ku lavaka magandzelo ya vukanyi lebyi byi nga ta yisiwa exikhulu (ehosini). Loko xitiviso xa ndhuna yin'wana na yin'wana xi tshame kahle etindleveni ta vanhu va yona, mi to vona hi makhuwana, mijeho, tinkho ni swilandzelatinkho swi ri karhiswi ngengemiseriwa etindhuneni. Tindhuna leti hi tona ti nga ta vona leswaku vukanyi lebyi bya yisiwa entsindza hambileswi na tona a ti siya byin'wana.”***

Hi ku komisa, vukanyi lebyi yisiwaka ehasini hi byona tihlungu, hambileswi man'wana madeteya ma nge i tiphala. Lera **tiphala** rito ri pfhumbisiwile ngopfu hi swipelamilambu hikuva a hi ra **Xitsonga**.

Tanihi **tihlungù** leti ti yisiwaka ehosini, na tona tihlungu ta tsalwa leri ti kongomisiwile eka rixaka ra hina Vatsonga/Machangana. Hikokwalaho ka sweswo, rixaka a ri tshama ehansi ka mindzhuti leyo tititi, ri can'wasela nhlowa ni mpalwa wa **TIHLUNGÙ TA RIXAKA**. Laha rixaka ri hlanganaka na tinjiya (**khuvi ra vukanyi lero thyakanyana**) xikan'we na swin'wana swindling, a ri swi tlheriseli eka vaphosi va **tihlungù** leti; va nga lava landzelaka: M.M. MARHANELE na **VONANI BILA**. Vona lava, hi vona va nga ta tlhela va tlherisela swidziki leswi onheke tsalwa leri eka nhluto (xikheto) wa vumbirhi wa ririmi ra **Xitsonga**.

**“Hambikona, kwala hi nga tova kona nhongani yi ta engetela.”**

Inkomu

M.M MARHANELE

## 5.6 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke eka

### ***Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016***

- Vuxokoxoko bya dikixinari;
- Nomboro ya ISBN;
- Vapfuneti hi swatimali;
- Xipano xa vahleri;
- Vathayipi;
- Muxongisi wa dikixinari;
- Vunwinyi bya dikixinari;
- Fonoloji;
- Switwari;
- Switwalana;
- Switatisi;
- Muxakaxaka ya switatisi;
- Fominiki;
- Mofoloji;
- Swihikahato kumbe swihiko;
- Mitlawa ya maviti;
- Masivi;



- Switwananisi;
- Mikomiso na tinhlamuselo leti nga ta olovisela matirhiselo ya dikixinari;
- Tinxaka ta tilema leti nga endzeni ka tsalwa leri;
- Matsalelo ya tilema leti kumekaka endzeni ka dikixinari leyi;
- Tilema leti humaka eka tindzimi tin'wana naswona tinga lavekiki eka Xitsonga;
- Malombiwa yo suka ka A-Z.

## 5.7 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke eka

### ***Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016***

- Nsumo wa dikixinari;
- Rito ro yimela vatsari;
- Xiyimo xa tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga hi tinhlayo ta tiphesente;
- Xikongomelo xa dikixinari leyi.

## 5.8 Xiyenge xa D: ***Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017***

Nkoka wo andlala vuxokoxoko bya *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)*, hi leswaku hi yi tirhisile tanihi xikombiso xa matshulelo yo tsana ya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari. Dikixinari leyi hi tlhele hi yi tirhisa ku komba ndlela leyi valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga va tsalaka ha yona swivumbi leswi swa dikixinari. Switsariwahandle swi na nkoka eka ku dyondzisa mutirhisi wa dikixinari eka matlhelo yo hambanahambana ya ririmi.

### **5.8.1 Switsariwamahlweni swa *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)***

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala switsariwamahlweni leswi swi ngenisiweke eka *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)*. Hi andlarile vuxokoxoko lebyi hikuva ku na nkayivelo wa matsalelo lamanene ya switsariwamahlweni eka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga. Vatirhisi va tidikixinari va ta vuyeriwa loko valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga vo ngenisa vuxokoxoko lebyi hi ndlela amukelekaka.

## 5.9 Vuxokoxoko bya swiphemu swa dikixinari

### 5.9.1 Ntiviso wa dikixinari

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va a tiva vatsari va dikixinari leyi a yi tirhisaka, lembe leri dikixinari yi humelerisiweke ha rona, vito ra dikixinari, ndhawu leyi dikixinari yi humelerisiweke eka yona na vahumelerisi leswaku i va mani. Xikombiso xa maandlalelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi hi lexi nyikiweke laha hansi:

| Vatsari                             | Lembe ra nkandziyiso | Vito   | Edixini             | Ndhawu | Vahumelerisi             |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--|---------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| XITSONGA NATIONAL LEXICOGRAPHY UNIT | 2017                 | <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca</i> | Edixini ya vumbirhi | Giyani | Lingua Franca Publishers |

## 5.10 Matafula ya switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017*

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala ndlela leyi switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017* swi nghenisiweke ha yona. Hi andlarile manghenisiwele ya swona hi xikongomelo xo pimanisa na ndlela leyi tidikixinari ta Xinghezi ti tsariwaka ha yona eka swiyenge leswi swa dikixinari. Xikongomelo xo va hi hlawurile ku languta eka dikixinari leyi i ku va yi tsariwile hi ndlela ya xiyimo xa le hansi eka tlhelo ra switsariwahandle swa dikixinari. Swiyenge leswi swi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko swi nghenisiwile hi ndlela ya vurhon'wana.

### 5.10.1 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017*

Tafula ra 117: Vun'winyi bya dikixinari

|  |
|--|
| Xiphemu xo komba vun'winyi bya dikixinari byi nyikiwe hi ndlela leyi |
|  |

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the permission of the publisher.

Tafula ra 118: Tiedixini ta dikixinari

|                              |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| Tiedixini ta dikixinari leyi |              |
| Nhlayo                       | Lembe        |
| Edixini yo sungula           | January 2014 |
| Edixini ya vambirhi          | April 2017   |

Tafula ra 119: Nomboro ya ISBN

Nomboro ya ISBN: 978-1-920194-64-2

Tafula ra 120: Vaxongisi va dikixinari

|  |
|--|
| Vaxongisi va dikixinari ehandle<br>Andy Berry<br>Isaac Saki Shabangu |
| Vapurinti na vabayindi va dikixinari<br>Harry's Printers             |

Tafula ra 121: Swikhenso

|  |
|--|
| <b>SWIKHENSO</b>   |
| <p>a) Eka vakandziyisi va ka Lingua Franca</p> <p>Hi ku yimela huvo na vatirhi va Ngula ya Xitsonga, hofisi ya Mufambisinkulu yi rhandza ku khensa va ka Lingua Franca ka vufambisi bya Tatana IS Shabangu, loko va kotile ku amukela xikombelo xa Ngula ya Xitsonga xo lava ku kandziyiseriwa Dikixinari ya Xitsonga leyi, yi ri ya nkandziyiso wa vumbirhi eka leyi ya xisungusungu ya 2014, leyi nga humelerisa matimu erixakeni rerhu. Hi kayakayile na xitsariwa lexo sungula ku ringana malembe manharhu, hi pfumala wo hi kandziyisela. Hi khensa swinene miehleketo ya Dokodela MJ Baloyi (Mchono), la tsundzuxeke hofisi hi mavito ya vakandziyisi vo hambanahambana. Miehleketo leyi boxiweke, yi endlile leswaku ndzi pepetseka ku kondza ndzi ya huma eVhenda. Endleleni yo tlhelela endzhaku, hiloko ndzi ya humelela etihofisini ta ka Lingua Franca Publishers lava nga amukela xikombelo xa Ngula ya Xitsonga hi mandla mambirhi.</p> <p>b) Eka Huvo yo Angarhela ya Tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga (HATAD) – <i>Pan South African Language Board (PanSALB)</i></p> |

Hi ku yimela Huvo ya Vulawuri na vatirhi va le ka Ngula ya Xitsonga, hofisi ya Mufambisinkulu yi ba mandla yi vuyelela eka Mufambisinkulu wa HATAD, yena Dokodela RRM Monareng na vatirhikulobye, ku ya emahlweni va seketela Yuniti eka ku endla migingiriko leyi yuniti yi nga tumbuluxeriwa yona, ku nga ntirho lowo tika swinene, wa ku tsalela rixaka rerhu tidikixinari. Hakunene matshalatshala ya Ngula ya Xitsonga ya le ku pfuneni swinene eka migingiriko ya nhluvukiso wa rixaka ra Xitsonga.

Tafula ra 122: Rito ro rhanga

RITO RO RHANGA

Tafula ra 122: Rito ro rhanga

RITO RO RHANGA

Eka mutirhisi wa *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga*, i swa nkoka ku lemuka leswaku a ku na dikixinari na yin'we emisaveni hinkwayo, leyi angarhelaka marito hinkwawo ya ririmi rero. Swi tano na le ka dikixinari leyi. Dikixinari yi nga ndlandlamuka no fuwa hi ku va yi pfuxetiwa nkarhi na nkarhi hi ku landza swilaveko swa matsalelo ya dikixinari yoyoleyo na swa milawu ya matsalelo na mapeletelo ya ririmi rolero. Hikokwalaho loko mutirhisi a lava rito ro karhi, ivi a nga ri kumi eka dikixinari leyi, a swi vuli leswaku dikixinari a yi pfuna nchumu, kambe swo vula ntsena leswaku rito ra kona a ri ngenisiwanga tanihi lema hi nkarhi wa ku hlengeletwa ka marito lama tsariweke. Matsalelo ya dikixinari ya antswa loko ku tirhisiwa swihlovo swa marito lama hlengeletweke swa ririmi ro karhi, leswi hi Xinghezi swi vuriwaka *corpus*. Ntirho hinkwawo wa vulavisisi bya timhaka ta khopasi ya ririmi ra Xitsonga eka nkarhi lowu dikixinari yi nga tsariwa hi wona, i wa tidyondzo ta Masitasi ta HT Mashele wa *Towards Corpus-based Dictionaries for Xitsonga*.

Vukorhekeri bya rixaka a byi hambanangi ngopfu na ntirho wa murisi wa homu ya le hosini. Vatsonga va ri: "Homu ya le vuhosini a yi lawuleki; wa yi byisa, u ni nandzu, wa yi tshika, u ni nandzu." Swi tano ni le ka ku korhokela rixaka rerhu. I swa nkoka ku tivonela eka ku hatlisa swiswekiwa hikuva ku nga tshuka ku swekiwe mbodza; kasi naloko ko hlwerisiwa swiswekiwa naswona a swi amukeleki. Tanihi vahlengeleti va marito hi fanele ku lavana na tindlela ta le xikarhi.

Dikixinari ya Xitsonga hi yin'wana ya mihandzu yo yisa emahlweni migingiriko ya Huvo yo Angarhela ya Tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga, leyi nga tumbuluxiwa hi ku landza Nawu wa Palamende wa lembe ra 1995, lowu wu nga tlhela wu pfuxetiwa hi lembe ra 1999.

Swikongomelonkulu swa huvo leyi i ku vona leswaku tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga, ngopfungopfu leti ta khumen'we ta ximfumo, ta tirhisiwa hi tindlela leti enerisaka vavulavuri va tona, ku ri hava ku tsan'wiwa ka tin'wana, hi ku kongomisa ngopfungopfu eka leti ta nhlayo ya le hansi (*Minority Languages*). Ririmi rerhu ra ha ri na mitlhonthlo swinene loko swi fika eka tinxaka ta tidikixinari (*dictionary typology*)

Dikixinari ya Xitsonga yi kongomisiwile eka ku pfala dyivangwa leyi nga kona eka ririmi rerhu, hi ku tumbuluxa dikixinari ya ririmin'we (monolingual) yi ri dikixinari ya xisungusungu erixakeni, leyi nga tumbuluxiwa hi ku landza swilaveko swa vatirhisi (*users' needs*)

Tanihi vaceri va nsuku ehansi ka misava, Ngula ya Xitsonga yi le ku tirheni hi matimba lamakulu swinene ku tshetsha na ku rima matshangava hi swikongomelo swo lava ku humesa swirimiwa swo khomeka no tlhela swi amukeleka erixakeni. Dikixinari leyi yi landzela timbirhi leto rhangga, ku nga dikixinari ya *Xitsonga English English Xitsonga Bilingual Dictionary* (2005), leyi nga kandziyisiwa hi va ka Maskey Miller Longman, eKapa; na *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ka Lingua Franca* (2014), leyi nga kandziyisiwa hi va ka Lingua Franca Publishers, eGiyani.

Yin'wana ya tidikixinari leti ku nga khale van'wana va ti yimerile hi mahlongati hi leyi, se yi herile ku tsariwa. Hikwalaho, yuniti yi khensa yi tlhela yi tlangela eka rixaka loko ku vile na ku lehiselana timbilu. Yuniti yi tlhela yi rhandza ku hlohlotela Vatsonga hinkwakonkwako lomu va nga kona ku tirhisa dikixinari leyi ya nkandziyiso wa vumbirhi leyi na yona yi nga ta tshamela ku pfuxetiwa ku kondza yi fikelela swilaveko swa Dikixinari ya Xitsonga yo fuwa no angarhela marito lamo tala (*Xitsonga Comprehensive Monolingual Dictionary*).

Vutsari bya dikixinari leyi a byi ta va byi nga hetisekangi loko a ku nga vangi na vukorhokerimpfuneto bya Tatana JD Baloyi, Mufambisi wa Hofisi, loyi a pfuneteke hi ku vona leswaku switirhisiwa swo fana na tikhomphyuta, muchini wo endla tikopi na swin'wana switirhisiwa swi tshama swi ri eka xiyimo xo tirhiseka; na Manana B Rikhotso, loyi a voneke leswaku lomu hi tirhelaka kona ku tshama ku basile, leswi nyikeke matimba swinene no khutaza vatsari va tidikixinari ku va va tirhela endhawini leyi baseke.

Hofisi yi tsundzuka no khensa swirho leswo rhangga swa Huvo leswi nga swona swi sunguleke vukorhokeri lebyi bya Dikixinari ya Xitsonga kusuka hi lembe ra 2006 kufika 2010. Swona hi leswi landzelaka:

Tatana SE Mushwana – Mutshamaxitulu

Dokodela NE Nxumalo – Xandla xa Mutshamaxitulu

Tatana DD Mhlarhi

Manana ML Bilankulu

Tatana NB Mkhari

Manana OM Matyeka

Tatana MJ Baloyi

Tatana SWT Machumele na

Tatana HT Mashele (Xirho hi xiyimo)

Ni le ka n'wina hinkwenu lava mi hoxeke xandla hi tindlela tih kumbe tih eku tumbuluxeni ka dikixinari leyi, hi ri xandla ehenhla ka xin'wana. Kutani, niloko ku nga tshuka ku vile na switsundzuxo kumbe swibumabumelo, swi rhumeleni eka Mufambisinkulu wa Yuniti, eka kherefu leyi landzelaka:

Ngula ya Xitsonga

Private Bag X1407

LETABA

0870 KUMBE eka imeyili ya: [hlengiwemashele@gmail.com](mailto:hlengiwemashele@gmail.com)

Khanimambo!

Hlengiwe Thomas Mashele

Tafula ra 123: Vahlengeleti va dikixinari

|                          |
|--------------------------|
| VAHLENGETI VA DIKIXINARI |
|--------------------------|

|                  |
|------------------|
| Valeksikhogirafa |
|------------------|

|                   |
|-------------------|
| Tatana HA Machete |
|-------------------|

|                     |
|---------------------|
| Manana PZN Magamana |
|---------------------|

|              |
|--------------|
| Muhlerinkulu |
|--------------|

|                   |
|-------------------|
| Tatana HT Mashele |
|-------------------|

Tafula ra 124: Swirho swa huvo ya vulawuri

|   |
|---|
| SWIRHO SWA HUVO YA VULAWURI SWA SWESWI (2010 KUFIKA SWESWI) |
|---|

|                                    |
|------------------------------------|
| Manana NC Shilote – Mutshamaxitulu |
|------------------------------------|

|   |
|---|
| Dokodela MJ Baloyi – Museketelamutshamaxitulu |
|---|

Dokodela XE Mabaso  
Phurofesa NCP Golele  
Tatana SE Mushwana  
Tatana MJ Hlungwani  
Manana ML Bilankulu  
Tatana SWT Machumele  
Tatana HT Mashele (Xirho hi xiyimo)

Tafula ra 125: Nhlamuselo ya xitayili xa matsalelo

### 1. NHLAMUSELO YA XITAYILI XA MATSALELO

I swa nkoka ku va mutirhisi wa dikixinari leyi a tiva leswaku matheme lama longoloxiweke endzeni ka dikixinari (kusuka eka a kufika eka z) ya vuriwa tilema hi ririmi ra dikixinari (hi Xinghezi vun'we i *lemma*, vunyingi i *lematta*). Eka dikixinari leyi, lema yin'wana na yin'wana yi landziwa hi mpaluxo wa xihluvi xa mbulavulo xa lema yoyoleyo, ivi ku landza nhlamuselo ya lema, ku ya hetelela Xikombiso kumbe swikombiso swa matirhiselo ya lema ya kona exivulweni kumbe eswivulweni. Hileswaku, loko lema yi ri riviti, ku ta landzela ntlawa wa riviti rolero, ku landza nhlamuselo ya lemariviti rero, ivi ku hetelela hi xikombiso lexi kombaka swilo swimbirhi, ku nga (i) ku pfuneta ku humesela erivaleni nhlamuselo ya lema yoleyo, na (ii) ku kombisa hilaha lema yoyoleyo yi nga tirhisiwaka hakona exivulweni.

Tafula ra 126: Mahlawulelo ya tilema eka dikixinari leyi

### 2. MAHLAWULELO YA TILEMA EKA DIKIXINARI LEYI

Xikongomelo xo tsala dikixinari i ku hlayisa ririmi na mfuwo wa rixaka rerhu. Tanihilaha swi hlamuseriweke ha kona eka rito ro rhanga, matsalelo ya tidikixinari ya pfunetiwa hi khopasi. Eka nkarhi lowu dikixinari yi tsariweke ha wona, xiphemu xa khopasi leyi tirhisiweke ku vile tidikixinari leti nga tsariwa hi vaneri va Swisa, lava ana ku nga vona va nga endla leswaku ririmi ra Xitsonga ri va leri tsariwaka. Hikwalaho ke, ntsengo wa tilema wa magidinhungu madzanankombo makumetsevumune (8,764), i tilema leti humaka eka switsariwa swo fana na tidikixinari ta tindzimibirhi leti hlengeletaweke hi vaneri, tanihi vamabulandlela eka migingiriko ya vutsari bya tidikixinari eka tindzimi ta Xintima eAfrika-Dzonga. Xitsonga na xona xi katsiwa eka tindzimi leti vuyeriweke hi migingiriko ya vona vaneri lava hoxeke xandla

eka vutumbuluxi bya matsalwa ya tinovhele, swirungulwana, mitlangu, vutlhokovetseri, matsalwavutomi na mitsheketo.

Vanhu vo fana na Tatana SE Mushwana (eNkowanowa), Tatana MR Masinge (eNkowanowa), Tatana SV Mabunda (eGiyani), na Tatana OC Maavanyisi (ePitori), va pfunetile swinene hi ku pfa va tisa tin'wana tilema leswaku ti nghanisiwa eka ntsengo wa tilema ta nkandziyiso wa dikixinari leyi. Vanhu lava boxiweke, va rhumerile tilema hi ku tsakela ka vona ku hluvukisa ririmi ra vona ra Xitsonga. Hi marito man'wana, i vapfuneti va ku vumba khopasi ya ririmi ra Xitsonga.

Tanihiloko xiyenge xa ririmi na tidyondzo ta kona mayelana na vutsari bya tidikixinari xi ri xintshwa kumbe xi nga tolovelekangi erixakeni ra Vatsonga, i swa risima ku hlamusela leswaku maendlelo man'wana eka ku tsala tidikixinari i ku va ku ri na xihlovo xa marito lama nga hlengeletwa ya huma eka switsariwa swo hambanahambana swa ririmi rolero, kun'we na mivulavulo ya vanhu ya le ka swiyimo swo hambana, tinsimu na swin'wana na swin'wana leswi nga na marito ya ririmi rolero. Marito lama ya hlengeletwa ya vumba nchumu lowu vuriwaka khopasi (*corpus* hi Xinghezi). Eka tindzimi leti nga hluvuka swinene ku na tikhopasi ta timiliyoni ta marito. Laha Afrika-Dzonga Yunivhesiti ya Pitori yi karhi ya vumba tikhopasi ta tindzimi ta Xintima ta laha tikweni. Ya Xitsonga na yona yi karhi ya vumbiwa hi ku pfuniwa hi ntirho wa tidyondzo ta digiri ya Masitasi ya Tatana HT Mashele ya *Towards Corpus-Based Dictionaries for Xitsonga*.

Khopasi yi pfuna na ku kombisa marito lama tirhisiwaka ngopfu eka ririmi ro karhi (*frequency of use*). Hindlela leyi, muhlengeleti wa dikixinari a nge hupi ngopfu marito lama languteriwaka ku va kona eka dikixinari. Hambileswi ririmi ra Xitsonga ri nga hava khopasi eka nkarhi wa sweswi, eka dikixinari leyi ku ringetiwile ku angarhela tilema leti tirhisiwaka ngopfu hi vavulavuri va ririmi na tilema leti nga ha tirhisiwiki ngopfu (ku nga marito lama ya nga ku nyamaleleni hi ka tsongotsongo). Hikokwalaho, loko mutirhisi wa dikixinari leyi a tshuka a hlanganile na rito leri a nga ri tiviki, a nga fanelangi ku vula a ku: "Rito leri a ri kona eka ririmi ra Xitsonga." Swa fanela ku tsundzuka leswaku a nga kona munhu loyi a nga na ntivomarito hinkwawo wa ririmi, hambani ri ri ra yena.

Tafula ra 127: Mukongomisiwa

### 3. MUKONGOMISIWA (TARGET USER)



Dikixinari leyi yi kongomisiwa ngopfungopfu eka vavulavuri va ririmi ra Xitsonga, vatirha-hi-ririmi-ra-Xitsonga (ku katsa na lava va ngo va varhandzi na vatsakeri va rona). Hikokwalaho, n'wina mathicara na valeteri va Xitsonga eswikolweni na le tiyunivhesiti, vana va xikolo, na n'wina lava mi yisaka emahlweni tidyondzo ta ririmi, vatirhi hi ririmi eka tindzawulo hinkwato ta mfumo, vatoloki na n'wina vahundzuluxeri, hi lexi xitirhisiwa, xi tirhiseni hilaha swi kotekaka ha kona.

Tafula ra 128: Mikomiso

4. MIKOMISO

Eka Xitsonga mikomiso hi xin'wana xa swiyenge leswi swa ha kayivelaka naswona ya ha ri na mitlhontho leyo tala swinene. Hambiswiritano, munhu loyi a nga tikarhata swinene a endla ndzavisiso mayelana na mikomiso i Dokodela XE Mabaso eka dyondzo ya yena ya Nkomiso eka Xitsonga: Nxopaxopo wa Ntivoririmi (The Shortening in Xitsonga: A Linguistic Analysis). Hikokwalaho ka nkoka wa mhaka ya mikomiso, laha ka dikixinari leyi ku katsiwile ntsena mikomiso leyi nga tirhisiwaka endzeni ka yona. Hambiswiritano, yuniti yi khutaza no hlohlotela vatirhisi va ririmi ra Xitsonga ku tirhisa mikomiso hambiloko yi nga katsiwangi eka dikixinari leyi. Yin'wana ya mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke hi leyi landzelaka:

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Huvo yo Angarhela ya Tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga | HATAD     |
| ndzhukano                                      | ndzhu     |
| nyandza  | nydz      |
| riencisi                                       | renc      |
| riendli (gimeta)                               | rndl (gm) |
| riendli (tlulela)                              | rndl (tl) |
| riengeteri                                     | reng      |
| rihlamari                                      | rhlm      |
| rihlanganisi                                   | rhlng     |
| rihlawuri                                      | rhl       |
| ririmi ra mani na mani                         | rrmm      |
| ririmi ra vo karhi                             | rrvk      |
| risivi   | rs        |
| riviti   | rv        |
| swa khale                                      | kh        |
| Sweswosweswo                                   | sww       |
| Swin'wana ni swin'wana                         | swnsw     |

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| Swivulavulelo                                | swvlv    |
| Swivuriso                                    | swvr     |
| Xibunu                                       | Xb       |
| xifananisi                                   | xfn      |
| xigafaniso                                   | xgf      |
| xikombiso                                    | xk       |
| Xinghezi                                     | Xng      |
| xipfuneti                                    | xpf      |
| Xiputukezi                                   | Xpt      |
| Xipilongo                                    | Xplg     |
| Xiqhoza                                      | Xq       |
| xirhangi                                     | xrh      |
| xisasi                                       | xss      |
| Xisuthu                                      | Xsu      |
| Xiswazi                                      | Xsw      |
| Xitswana                                     | Xsw      |
| xitwananisi                                  | xtw      |
| Xivhenda                                     | Xvh      |
| xivulavulelo                                 | xvl      |
| xivuriso                                     | xvr      |
| xivutiso                                     | xvt      |
| Xizulu                                       | Xz       |
| Yuniti ya Rixaka ya Tidikixinari ta Xitsonga | Yuritixi |

Tafula ra 129: Matirhiselo ya tinomboro henhla

#### 5. MATIRHISELO YA TINOMBORO HENHLA

Hi ririmi ra xidikixinari, tinomborohenhla ti tirhisiwa ku hambanisa marito yo tsariwa ku fana kambe ya vula swo hambana hi tinhlamuselo ta wona, xk riwa<sup>1</sup> rv (xibyariwa); riwa<sup>2</sup> rv (rihleyeka), xisa<sup>1</sup> ndl (vunwa) xisa<sup>2</sup> rv (ndzilo), nyama<sup>1</sup> rv (xixevo) nyama<sup>2</sup> ndl (ku tsana).

Tafula 130: Matirhiselo ya tinomboro

#### 6. MATIRHISELO YA TINOMBORO

Tinomboro ti tirhisiwa ku hambanisa nhlamuselo yo tlula yin'we (contextual guidance), xk tlhava *rndl* 1 (dyambu); 2 (mbewu), nkoka *rv* 1 (ntikelo) 2 (nyoka), kuva *rndl* 1 (tihunyi) 2 (mihandzu), tereka *rndl* 1 (tiya) 2 (ku kombisa ku vilela).

Tafula ra 131: Matirhiselo ya swihikahato eka dikixinari

## 7. MATIRHISELO YA SWIHIKAHATO EKA DIKIXINARI

### 7.1 Hefemulo ( , )

Xihikahanyi xa hefemulo xi tirha ku hambanisa marito lama ya fanaka hi nhlamuselo. Xk khudzehela *rndl* ku khomiwa hi vurhongo, ku etlela.

### 7.2 Xihingakanyi ( / )

Xihingakanyi xi tirha ku papalata ku vuyelela ku tsala nhlamuselo ya lema kambirhi kumbe ku tlula, xk dyondzisa *rndl* ku letela / byeletela vanhu ndlela leyi swilo swo karhi swi endliwaka hayona.

### 7.3 Swiangi { ( ) }

Swiangi swi tirhisiwa ku letela mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku tiva nhlamuseloxidzi ya lema. Mhaka ya muxaka lowu yi humesela ngopfu laha lema yi nga na nhlamuselo yo tlula yin'we, xk matimba *rv* 6 1 (xiharhi, xifuwo, munhu) ku tiya ko kota ku rhwala swo tika handle ka mupfuni. 2 (swibyariwa) swibyariwa swa muxaka wa makhaha swa kala.

### 7.4 Xiboho ( - )

Xiboho xi tsariwa emahlweni ka misinya ya ribumabumeri ra rihlawuri ku papalata ku tsala switwananisi swa ribumabumeri rolero. Mikarhi yin'wana xiboho xi nga ha tirhisiwa ku hlanganisa rivitinkatsano, swk misinya ya rihlawuri: -mbisi, -nene, ku katsa na -kulu. (yimbisi, lonene, na letikulu). Rivitinkatsano; Afrika-Dzonga.

### 7.5 Xipeletondzhaku ( < ) na Xipeletomahlweni ( > )

Xipeletondzhaku na Xipeletomahlweni swi tirha ntirho wo yelana. Hambiloko swi languteka swi hambanile hi ku landza matlhelo lama swi kombaka eka wona, hungu leri swi lavaka ku ri fikelela i rin'we, ku nga ku kombeta matumbulukelo ya rito rero, xk fambelana *rndl* (< famba) ku hanyisana; khuluma *rndl* (< Xizulu) ku vulavula. Hi ku tirhisa swikombiso leswi yelanaka, hi nga kombisa xipeletomahlweni hi ndlela leyi landzelaka, xk (famba >) fambetela *rndl* ku ya endhawini ku tlula kan'we kumbe ku famba hi milenge ka vanhu vo

tala va ya endhawini yin'we kumbe ku famba hi milenge ka vanhu vo tala va ya endhawini yin'we hi nkarhi wun'we; (*Afrikaans* >) tafula *rv* xitirhisiwa xa mune wa milenge xo dyela kumbe ku tirhela eka xona.

#### 7.6 Xinyokana ( ~ )

Hi matsalelo ya dikixinari, mfungho wa xinyokana (*tilde*) wu tirhisiwa ku papalata ku vuyelela lema, xk hubuta *rndl* ku pfuka vusiku bya matakuxa. N'waGezani wa ~ loko a ya emasin'wini.

Tafula ra 132: Mapeletelo na matsalelo

### 8. MAPELETELO NA MATSALELO

Mapeletelo na matsalelo eka dikixinari leyi ya landzelerile leswi nga eka xibukwana xa Milawu ya Mapeletelo na Matsalelo ya Xitsonga – 2008. Xibukwana lexi xi kandziyisiwile hi lembe ra magidimbirhinhungu hi Huvo yo Angarhela ya Tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga. Swin'wana swa nkoka leswi tsavuriweke eka xibukwana lexi xa milawu leswi talaka ku va swirhalanganyi loko swi ta ekutsaleni hi leswi landzelaka:

#### 8.1 Maavelo ya rito

##### 8.1.1 Rihlanganisi

##### (a) Matsalelo ya rihlanganisi

Lemuka leswaku rihlanganisi ri tsariwa ri va rito rin'we, tanihi Swikombiso leswi nga laha hansi, xk:

Hikuva, hikwalaho, hikokwalaho, hambu, hambileswi, kumbexana, nakona, naswona, xakona, hileswi, nilleswi, hitlhelo, hakanyingi, kotala, hakunene, hilaha, hakona, hindlela, hayona, himukhuva, hawona, na man'wana.

Xiya swikombiso leswi landzelaka:

- i.* U dlayiwile hikuva a a ri na nkanu;
- ii.* U tsakisiwa hi ku va murhangeri wa ntlawa wa yena;
- iii.* Brian Baloyi u vavisekile, hikwalaho a nge vi kona etipaleni namuntlha;
- iv.* Laha ku vavaka hi kwalaho tsolweni ke;
- v.* Endla hilaha ndzi hlamuseleke hakona;
- vi.* Tanihilaha hi nga hlamusela hakona, Risimati u dye ntirho;
- vii.* Swi ta endliwa hindlela leyi a hlamuseleke hayona;
- viii.* Yimani himukhuva lowu mi nga longoloxiwa hawona;

(b) Matirhiselo ya swiritwana “ni” na “na”

Ku hambanisa kumbe ku hlanganisa marito swi lawuriwa hi nhlamuselo ya rito na matirhiselo ya rona. Kun’wana xiritwana ni/ na xi tsariwa xi tiyimela xi ri xoxe, kasi kun’wana xi khomana na marito/ misinya yin’wana. Xiyaxiya matirhiselo lamanene ya swiritwana leswi eka Swikombiso leswi landzelaka:

- (i) Va tirha vusiku na/ ni nhlikani;
- (ii) Makwembe na/ ni tinyawa i matsavu;
- (iii) Ndzi vutisa mayelana na/ ni xikambelo.

Eka mavito lama katsaka maviti mambirhi kumbe ku tlula, yo fana na mavito ya tindzawulo ta mfumo, xik. Ndzawulo ya Vutshila na Mfuwo, ku nga ri “Ndzawulo ya Vutshila ni Mfuwo”.

Xiritwana xa “na” xi nga tirhisiwa hinkwakonkwako laha ku tirhisiwaka xa “ni” handle eka (c) (i), (c) (ii), na (c) (iii) laha hansi. Lemukani ni leswaku loko munhu a hlawula ku tirhisa xiritwana xa “na” kumbe xa “ni” eku tsaleni ka tsalwa rihi na rihi, u fanele ku tirhisa xona ntsena hinkwakonkwako etsalweni rorolero. Hileswaku A swi laveki leswaku mikarhi yin’wana a tirhisa “na” kasi kun’wana a pfa a tirhisa “ni”

(c) Rito ra “ni” a ri tirhisiwi:

- (i) Emahlweni ka risivinene, xk
  - Ndzi tirha ni yena > Ndzi tirha na yena.
- (ii) Eka xivulwana xa nandzulo, xk.
  - A ndzi ni mhaka na wena > A ndzi na mhaka na wena.
- (iii) Exikarhi ka maviti ya ntlawa wa 1 (a), xk
  - Kokwana ni manana > Kokwana na manana.
  - Muhehi ni Mijaji > Muhehi na Mijaji.

(d) Marito lawa ya ta tsariwa ya khomana na nsinya wa riengeteri eka marito yo fana na lawa:

nimpundzu, ninhlekanhi, nimadyambu, nindzhenga, nivusiku, nikatsongo, niswitsanana, nasweswi.

(e) Marito lawa ya ta tsariwa ya khomana na nsinya wa rihlanganisi eka marito yo fana na lawa:

naloko, nahambi, naswona, nakona.

Xiyaxiya: Hinkwako laha ku tirhisiweke ni eka marito yo karhi, ku nga ha tirhisiwa na na. swiaki swa maengeteri laman'wana na swona swi tsariwa swi khomana, xk: hixamundzuku, haswimbirhi, hakunene.

Tafula ra 133: Riyimelariendli

#### 8.1.2 Riyimelariendli

Xirhangi xa riyimelariendli xa i/ hi, xi tsariwa xi tiyimela xoxe handle ka loko xi ri xiphemu xa xitwananisi tanihi le ka swikombiso leswi landzelaka:

- (a) Maluleke i mutirhi;
- (b) Maluleke hi yena mutirhi.

I swa nkoka ku xiya leswaku xivumbeko xa riyimelariendli xi cinca ku ya hi mikarhi na munhu (wo sungula, wa vumbirhi, wa vunharhu) na swin'wana na swin'wana, tanihi le ka swikombiso leswi nga laha hansi:

- (i) Ndzi mutirhi;
- (ii) N'wina mi vatirhi;
- (iii) Maluleke a a ri mutirhi;
- (iv) Loko ngi ndzi ri mutirhi;
- (iv) Maluleke a hi mutirhi;
- (v) N'wina a mi vatirhi.

Tafula ra 134: Riviti

#### 8.1.3 Riviti

- (a) Swirhangi swa mitlawa

Swirhangi swa mitlawa swi tsariwa swi khomana na nsinya wa riviti, xk:

- (i) Mufana (1), riviti (5), vuswa (14) swsw;  
(ii) Muafrika, Maamerika, Muafrika-Dzonga, Muindiya, Vavhenda.

(b) Swilandzi swa –ele/-elo

Swilandzi leswi a swi vangi ku hambana ka nhlamuselo. Lexi ku hlawuriwaka xona ku fanele ku tirhisiwa xona eka xitsariwa xo karhi hinkwaxo, xk:

- (i) Ekerekeni ku landzeleriwa tirhelo ro karhi;  
(ii) Mavulavulelo ya wena ya komba ku monya;  
(iii) U nga bi matsanya, a hi matshamelo ya wansati wolawo *maan!*

Tafula ra 135: Masiku ya vhiki

(c) Masiku ya vhiki

- i. Musumbhunuku;
- ii. Ravumbirhi;
- iii. Ravunharhu;
- iv. Ravumune;
- v. Ravuntlhanu;
- vi. Muggivela;
- vii. Sonto.

Tafula ra 136: Mavito ya tin'hweti

(d) Mavito ya tin'hweti

- i. Sunguti;
- ii. Nyenyanyana;
- iii. Nyenyankulu;
- iv. Dzivamusoko;
- v. Mudyaxihi;
- vi. Khotavuxika;
- vii. Mawuwani;
- viii. Mhawuri;
- ix. Ndzhati;
- x. Nhlangula;
- xi. Hukuri;

xii. N'wendzamhala.

Tafula ra 137: Mavito ya tiholodeyi

(e) Mavito ya tiholideyi

- 1 Sunguti = Novinjara
- 21 Nyenyankulu = Siku ra timfanelo ta Ximunhu
- 6 Dzivamusoko = Siku ra Paseka
- 9 Dzivamusoko = Siku ra Vandyangu
- 27 Dzivamusoko = Siku ra Ntshuxeko
- 1 Mudyaxihi = Siku ra Vtirhi
- 16 Khotavuxika = Siku ra Vantshwa
- 9 Mhawuri = Siku ra Rixaka ra Vavasati
- 24 Ndzhati = Siku ra Ndzhaka
- 16 N'wendzamhala = Siku ra Mbuyeyelano
- 25 N'wendzamhala = Khisimusi
- 26 N'wendzamhala = Siku ra Xinakulobye

Tafula ra 138: Mitlawa ya 3 na 4

(f) Mitlawa ya 3 na 4

Loko riviti ra ntlawa wa 3, ngopfungopfu rivitimpfelelo, ri yisiwa eka vunyingi (ntlawa wa 4), xirhangi mu- xa vun'we, hambiloko xo va xi cincile xivumbeko, xa wa kutani xi siviwa hi xirhangi mi- xa le ka vunyingi, xk:

(i) Mitirho (ntlawa wa 4) < ntirho (ntlawa wa 3)

< mu- + tirho < tirha (riendli)

(ii) mitlimbo (ntlawa wa 4) < ntlimbo (ntlawa wa 3)

< mi- + tlimbo < tlimba (riendli);

(iii) mivulavulo (ntlawa wa 4) < mbulavulo (ntlawa wa 3)

< mu- + ringo < ringa (riendli)

(iv) miring (ntlawa wa 4) < ndzingo (ntlawa wa 3)

< mu- + ringo < ringa (riendli);

(v) miletelo (ntlawa wa 4) < ndzetelo (ntlawa wa 3)

< mu- + letelo < letela (riendli).

Loko xirhangi xa ntlawa wa 3 xi n'okelanile na rimitsu/ nsinya, vunyingi byi vumbiwa hi ku lungelela xirhangi mi- xa ntlawa wa 4, xk:



(i) mimbhinyi < mbhinyi;

(ii) mimpujepuje < mpujepuje.

Loko xirhangi xa ntlawa wa 3, xi ri na xitatisi /n'/ , vunyingi byi vumbiwa hi ku lungelela xirhangi mi- xa ntlawa wa 4, xk:

(i) min'ehlo < n'ehlo;

(ii) min'ondlo < n'ondlo;

(iii) min'ombe < n'ombe.

Loko xirhangi xa ntlawa wa 3, xi ri xitatisi /n'w/ , vunyingi byi vumbiwa hi ku lungelela xirhangi mi- xa ntlawa wa 4, xk:

(i) min'waka < n'waka;

(ii) min'wala < n'wala.

Loko riviti ra ntlawa wa 3 ri sungula hi xitatisi / ny / , vunyingi byi vumbiwa hi ku lungelela xirhangi mi- xa ntlawa wa 4, xk:

(i) minyuku < nyuku;

(ii) minyembeti < nyembeti.

### 5.10.2 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona swa *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017*

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku andlala switsariwandzhaku leswi swi nghenisiweke eka *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)*. Xikongomelo xo andlala vuxokoxoko lebyi i ku komba mahungu lama ya nghenisiweke eka dikixinari leyi. Vuxokoxoko lebyi hi byi andlarile hikuva ku na ku tsan'wa swiyenge leswi hi valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga. Hi lemukile leswaku vatirhisi va tidikixinari va ta vuyeriwa swinene loko vo xalamuka loko va languta swiyenge leswi eka dikixinari.

Tafula ra 139: Vahumelerisi va dikixinari

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| Vahumelerisi va dikixinari |
|----------------------------|

|                          |
|--------------------------|
| Lingua Franca Publishers |
|--------------------------|

Tafula ra 140: Nomboro ya ISBN

|                                    |
|------------------------------------|
| Nomboro ya ISBN: 978-1-920194-64-2 |
|------------------------------------|

### 5.11 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke eka

#### *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017*

- Vuxokoxoko bya dikixinari;
- Vun'winyi bya dikixinari;
- Tiedixini ta dikixinari;
- Nomboro ya ISBN;
- Vaxongisi va dikixinari;
- Swikhenso;
- Rito ro rhanga;
- Vahlengeleti va dikixinari;
- Swirho swa huvo ya vulawuri;
- Nhlamuselo ya xitayili xa matsalelo;
- Mahlawulelo ya tilema eka dikixinari leyi;
- Mukongomisiwa;
- Mikomiso;
- Matirhiselo ya tinomboro henhla;
- Matirhiselo ya tinomboro;
- Matirhiselo ya swihikahato eka dikixinari;
- Mapeletelo na matsalelo;
- Riyimelariendli;
- Riviti;
- Masiku ya vhiki;
- Mavito ya tin'hweti;
- Mavito ya tiholodeyi;
- Mitlawa ya 3 na 4.

### 5.12 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi andlariweke eka *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017*

- Vahumelerisi va dikixinari;
- Nomboro ya ISBN.

### 5.13 Nkatsakanyo wa ndzima

Ndzima leyi yi kotile ku andlala vuxokoxoko bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu. Swi paluxiwile eka ndzima leyi leswaku tidikixinari leti ta Xitsonga hi ti avile hi swiyenge swimbirhi ku nga xiyenge xa C na xiyenge xa D. Eka ndzima leyi ku andlarile hi vuenti swihlawulekisi swa switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku leswi ku nga switsariwahandle swa dikixinari. Hi gimetile hi nkatsakanyo wa ndzima tanihi goza ro yi lungelela eka ndzima leyi landzelaka.

NDZIMA YA 6: NXOPAXOPO WA VUXOKOXOKO BYA NDZAVISISO NA  
MBALANGO WA LESWI KUMIWEKE EKA NXOPAXOPOMPIMANISO

### 6.0 Manghenelo

Xikongomelo xa ndzima leyi i ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa vuxokoxoko lebyi hlengeleteriweke ndzavisiso lowu. Hi xopaxopile mapeletelo exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ta ririmin'we leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu hi xikongomelo xo komba vuxaka bya valeksikhogirafa na vatindzimi. Eka ndzima leyi hi endlile nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu. Hi nyikile ntiviso wa tidikixinari na swihlawulekisi swa kona. Ndzima leyi yi xopaxopile switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku xikan'we na swihlawulekisi swa kona. Eka ndzima leyi hi nyikile mbalango wa leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso wa tidikixinari leti. Hi gimetile hi ku nyika nghimeto wa ndzima tanihi goza ro yi lungelela eka ndzima leyi landzelaka.

**6.1 Nxopaxopo wa mapeletelo exikarhi ka Dikixinari ya *Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca* ya 2017 na *Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga* ya 2016, tanihi ndlela yo kombisa vuxaka exikarhi ka valeksikhogirafa na vatindzimi.**

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku pfula mahlo ya valeksikhogirafa ku vona nkoka wa vuxaka exikarhi ka vona na vatindzimi loko ku ngenisiwa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi ta pfula mahlo ya valeksikhogirafa na vatindzimi ku vona nkoka wo tirhisana loko ku vumbiwa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari leswaku yi ta va na mapeletelo lama ya ringanisiweke, leswaku swi ta vuyerisa vatirhisi va dikixinari. Xikombiso xa mapeletelo yo tsana eka tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga hi lexi andlariweke laha hansi:

| Dikixinari ya <i>Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca</i> ya 2017  | <i>Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga</i> ya 2016   |
|---|--|
| Mapeletelo  | Mapeletelo   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alitari</li> <li>• Banka</li> <li>• Babaruka</li> <li>• babalaza</li> <li>• Damani</li> <li>• Fesitere</li> <li>• Furwa</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Altari</li> <li>• Banga</li> <li>• Babarhuka</li> <li>• Babalazi</li> <li>• Damana</li> <li>• Fasitere</li> <li>• Furhwa</li> </ul> |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Matonori</li> <li>• Mbvirrr</li> <li>• Mehleketo</li> <li>• Mhandzi</li> <li>• Mhirhi</li> <li>• mikolo</li> <li>• Muapositola</li> <li>• Mufurwa</li> <li>• Yunivhesiti</li> <li>• Zenghe</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Matonoro</li> <li>• mbverrr</li> <li>• Meehleketo</li> <li>• Mhandze</li> <li>• Mhiri</li> <li>• Minkolo</li> <li>• Muapostola</li> <li>• Mufurhwa</li> <li>• Yunivhesithi</li> <li>• Zingi</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

Vuxokoxoko lebyi andlariweke laha henhla byi komba kahle leswaku eka tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga ku na mapeletelo yo tsana ya marito. Hi boxa leswi hikuva hi vona ku tirhisiwile tindlela to hambanahambana ku peleta marito leswi swi kanganyisaka vatirhisi va tidikixinari leti. Eka tidikixinari letimbirhi hi vonile mapeletelo yo antswa ya kombiwa hi *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca (2017)*.

## 6.2 Nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka *Lingua Franca* ya 2017 na *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English* ya 2015

Nhlokomhakatsongo leyi yi kongomisile eka ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi leti boxiweke laha henhla.

### 6.2.1 Ntiviso wa valeksikhogirafa

Valeksikhogirafa kumbe vatshuri va dikixinari ya *Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca* ya 2017, i valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo eka vutshuri bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga. Kasi leswi swi tlhela swi va tano ni le ka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ya *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English* ya 2015, leyi na yona yi tsariweke hi valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo eka vutshuri bya tidikixinari ta Xinghezi.

### 6.2.2 Ntiviso wa dikixinari na swihlawulekisi swa kona

Dikixinari ya *Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca* ya 2017

| Vatsari                             | Lembe ra nkandziyiso | Vito   | Edixini             | Ndhawu | Vahumelerisi             |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--|---------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| XITSONGA NATIONAL LEXICOGRAPHY UNIT | 2017                 | <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca</i> | Edixini ya vambirhi | Giyani | Lingua Franca Publishers |

*Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English* ya 2015

| Writer(s)  | Year of publication | Title  | Edition        | Place of publication | Publisher               |
|------------|---------------------|--|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| A.S Hornby | 2015                | <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English</i> | Eighth edition | Oxford University    | Oxford University Press |

### 6.2.3 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona

| Dikixinari ya <i>Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca</i> ya 2017  | <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English</i> ya 2015   |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ntiviso wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Vun'winyi bya dikixinari;</li> <li>• Tiedixini ta dikixinari;</li> <li>• Nomboro ya ISBN;</li> <li>• Vaxongisi va dikixinari;</li> <li>• Swikhenso;</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ntiviso wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke ku yimela matiko;</li> <li>• Mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka manghenisiwa;</li> <li>• Xipano xa vahleri va dikixinari;</li> </ul> |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rito ro rhangā;</li> <li>• Vahlengeleti va dikixinari;</li> <li>• Swirho swa huvo ya vulawuri;</li> </ul> <p><i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017</i></p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tinhlayo ta tiedixini leti nga hundza;</li> <li>• Nomboro ya ISBN;</li> </ul> <p><i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English ya 2015</i></p>   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nhlamuselo ya xitayili xa matsalelo;</li> <li>• Mahlawulelo ya tilema eka dikixinari leyi;</li> <li>• Mukongomisiwa;</li> <li>• Mikomiso;</li> <li>• Matirhiselo ya tinomboro henhla;</li> <li>• Matirhiselo ya tinomboro;</li> <li>• Matirhiselo ya swihikahato eka dikixinari;</li> <li>• Mapeletelo na matsalelo;</li> <li>• Riyimelariendli;</li> <li>• Riviti;</li> <li>• Masiku ya vhiki;</li> <li>• Mavito ya tin'hweti;</li> <li>• Mavito ya tiholodeyi;</li> <li>• Mitlawa ya 3 na 4.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Xipano xa vatsundzuxi;</li> <li>• Xipano xa vahlokoahlisiwa;</li> <li>• Vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi xa Amerika;</li> <li>• Vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi xa laha misaveni;</li> <li>• Vatsundzuxi eka tilema ta xisayense;</li> <li>• Rito ro rhangā;</li> <li>• Ritokulu ri nga kumeka ri wela ehansi swihluvi swo hambanahambana swa mbulavulo;</li> <li>• Tilema leti tsariwaka kufana kambe ti vulaka swo hambana;</li> <li>• Marito lama ya twarisiwaka hi tindlela to hambanahambana;</li> <li>• Marito lama ya pfelelaka;</li> <li>• Mitshayito na maendli;</li> <li>• Tindlela to kuma tinhlamuselo;</li> <li>• Ku twisisa na matirhiselo ya rito;</li> <li>• Matwariselo ya marito;</li> <li>• Ntivoririmi;</li> <li>• Tinomboro na tinhlamuselo ta tona.</li> </ul> |

#### 6.2.4 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona

| Dikixinari ya <i>Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca</i> ya 2017  | <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English</i> ya 2015  |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vahumelerisi va dikixinari;</li> <li>• Nomboro ya ISBN.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maendli lama hundzulukaka;</li> <li>• Tinhlamuselo ta marito lama ya yelanaka;</li> <li>• Tinhlamuselo leti pfunetaka ku olovisela ku tiva ririmi;</li> <li>• Marito lama ya kanganyisaka vanhu;</li> <li>• Marito lama ya tirhisiwaka ku hambana eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Britheni;</li> <li>• Marito lama ya faneleke ku tirhisiwa eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Britheni;</li> <li>• Xikatsatinhlamuselo;</li> <li>• Bangi ya marito;</li> <li>• Ririmi ra vuxopaxopi bya matsalwa;</li> <li>• Vutlhokovetseri;</li> <li>• Matsalwa;</li> <li>• Marito na mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari;</li> <li>• Mifungho leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinani;</li> <li>• Matshahelo;</li> <li>• Mapeletelo na mifugho ya xifonetiki.</li> </ul> |



### 6.3 Nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya *Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016* na *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English ya 2015*

Nhlokomhakatsongo leyi yi kongomisile eka ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi leti boxiweke laha henhla.

#### 6.3.1 Ntiviso wa valeksikhogirafa

Valeksikhogirafa va dikixinari ya *Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016*, i valeksikhogirafa lava va tiyimelaka eka vutshuri bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga. Kasi loko hi languta eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ya *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English ya 2015*, hi kuma leswaku yi tsariwile hi valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xinghezi.

#### 6.3.2 Ntiviso wa dikixinari na swihlawulekisi swa kona

*Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016*

| Vatsari                   | Lembe ra nkandziyiso | Vito   | Edixini            | Ndhawu    | Vahumelerisi       |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| M.M. Marhanele na V. Bila | 2016                 | <i>Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga</i> | Edixini yo sungula | Polokwane | Timbila Publishing |

*Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)*

| Writer(s) | Year of publication | Title | Edition | Place of publication | Publisher |
|-----------|---------------------|-------|---------|----------------------|-----------|
|           |                     |       |         |                      |           |

|            |      |  |                |                   |                         |
|------------|------|--|----------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| A.S Hornby | 2015 | <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English</i> | Eighth edition | Oxford University | Oxford University Press |
|------------|------|--|----------------|-------------------|-------------------------|

### 6.3.3 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona

| Dikixinari ya <i>Tihlùngù ta Rixaka</i><br><i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)</i>  | <i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i>  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ntiviso wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Nomboro ya ISBN;</li> <li>• Vapfuneti hi swatimali;</li> <li>• Xipano xa vahleri;</li> <li>• Vathayipi;</li> <li>• Muxongisi wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Vun'winyi bya dikixinari;</li> <li>• Fonoloji;</li> <li>• Switwari;</li> <li>• Switwalana;</li> <li>• Switatisi;</li> <li>• Muxakaxaka ya switatisi;</li> <li>• Fominiki;</li> <li>• Mofoloji;</li> <li>• Swihikahato kumbe swihiko;</li> <li>• Mitlawa ya maviti;</li> <li>• Masivi;</li> <li>• Switwananisi;</li> <li>• Mikomiso na tinhlamuselo leti nga ta olovisela matirhiselo ya dikixinari;</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ntiviso wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke kuyimela matiko;</li> <li>• Mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka manghenisiwa;</li> <li>• Xipano xa vahleri va dikixinari;</li> <li>• Tinhlayo ta tiedixini leti nga hundza;</li> <li>• Nomboro ya ISBN;</li> <li>• Xipano xa vatsundzuxi;</li> <li>• Xipano xa vahlokoahlisiwa;</li> <li>• Vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi xa Amerika;</li> <li>• Vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi xa laha misaveni;</li> <li>• Vatsundzuxi eka tilema ta xisayense;</li> <li>• Rito ro rhangana;</li> <li>• Ritokulu ri nga kumeka ri wela ehansi swihluvi swo</li> </ul> |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tinxaka ta tilema leti nga endzeni ka tsalwa leri;</li> <li>• Matsalelo ya tilema leti kumekaka endzeni ka dikixinari leyi;</li> <li>• Tilema leti humaka eka tindzimi tin'wana naswona tinga lavekiki</li> </ul> <p>Dikixinari ya <i>Tihlungù ta Rixaka</i><br/><i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)</i></p> | <p>hambanahambana swa mbulavulo;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tilema leti tsariwaka kufana kambe ti vulaka swo hambana;</li> <li>• Marito lama ya twarisiwaka hi tindlela to hambanahambana;</li> <li>• Marito lama ya pfelelaka;</li> </ul> <p><i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i></p> |
| <p>eka Xitsonga;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malombiwa yo suka ka A- Z.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mitshayito na maendli;</li> <li>• Tindlela to kuma tinhlamuselo;</li> <li>• Ku twisisa na matirhiselo ya rito;</li> <li>• Matwariselo ya marito;</li> <li>• Ntivoririmi;</li> <li>• Tinomboro na tinhlamuselo ta tona.</li> </ul>  |

### 6.3.4 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Tihlungù ta Rixaka</i><br/><i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga</i><br/>ya 2016</p>  | <p><i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English</i><br/>ya 2015</p>  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nsumo wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Rito ro yimela vatsari;</li> <li>• Xiyimo xa tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga hi tinhlayo ta tipesente;</li> <li>• Xikongomelo xa dikixinari leyi.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maendli lama hundzulukaka;</li> <li>• Tinhlamuselo ta marito lama ya yelanaka;</li> <li>• Tinhlamuselo leti pfunetaka ku olovisela ku tiva ririmi;</li> <li>• Marito lama ya kanganyisaka vanhu;</li> </ul> |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marito lama ya tirhisiwaka ku hambana eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Britheni;</li> <li>• Marito lama ya faneleke ku tirhisiwa eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Britheni;</li> <li>• Xikatsatnhlamuselo;</li> <li>• Bangi ya marito;</li> <li>• Ririmi ra vuxopaxopi bya</li> </ul> <p><i>Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English (2015)</i></p> |
|  | <p>matsalwa;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vutlhokovetseri;</li> <li>• Matsalwa;</li> <li>• Marito na mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari;</li> <li>• Mifungho leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinani;</li> <li>• Matshahelo;</li> <li>• Mapeletelo na mifugho ya xifonetiki.</li> </ul>   |

#### 6.4 Nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka

##### *Lingua Franca ya 2017 na Longman Active Study Dictionary ya 2010*

Nhlokomhakatsongo leyi yi kongomisile eka ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi leti boxiweke laha henhla.

##### 6.4.1 Ntiviso wa valeksikhogirafa

Valeksikhogirafa kumbe vatshuri va dikixinari ya *Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017*, i valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo eka vutshuri bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga. Kasi leswi swi tlhela swi va tano ni le ka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ya *Longman Active Study*

*Dictionary ya 2010*, leyi na yona yi tsariweke hi valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo eka vutshuri bya tidikixinari ta Xinghezi.

#### 6.4.2 Ntvisio wa dikixinari na swihlawulekisi swa kona

*Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017*

| Vatsari                             | Lembe ra nkandziyiso | Vito   | Edixini             | Ndhawu | Vahumelerisi             |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--|---------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| XITSONGA NATIONAL LEXICOGRAPHY UNIT | 2017                 | <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca</i> | Edixini ya vambirhi | Giyani | Lingua Franca Publishers |

*Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)*

| Writer(s) | Year of publication | Title                                  | Edition                 | Place of publication | Publisher                 |
|-----------|---------------------|--|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Longman   | 2010                | <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary</i> | 5 <sup>th</sup> Edition | England              | Pearson Education Limited |

#### 6.4.3 Switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017</i>  | <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary ya 2010</i>  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ntvisio wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Vun'winyi bya dikixinari;</li> <li>• Tiedixini ta dikixinari;</li> <li>• Nomboro ya ISBN;</li> <li>• Vaxongisi va dikixinari;</li> <li>• Swikhenso;</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ntvisio wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Matwariselo na mimfungho;</li> <li>• Mifungho leyi tirhisiweke;</li> <li>• Nhlayo ya tiedixini leti nga hundza;</li> <li>• Nomboro ya ISBN;</li> </ul> |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rito ro rhang;         </li> <li>• Vahlengeleti va dikixinari;         </li> <li>• Swirho swa huvo ya vulawuri;         </li> </ul> <p>Dikixinari ya <i>Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca</i> ya 2017</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Xiletelo xa matirhiselo ya dikixinari;         </li> <li>• Xikhenso;         </li> </ul> <p><i>Longman Active Study Dictionary</i> ya 2010</p>                                |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nhlamuselo ya xitayili xa matsalelo;         </li> <li>• Mahlawulelo ya tilema eka dikixinari leyi;         </li> <li>• Mukongomisiwa;         </li> <li>• Mikomiso;         </li> <li>• Matirhiselo ya tinomboro henhla;         </li> <li>• Matirhiselo ya tinomboro;         </li> <li>• Matirhiselo ya swihikahato eka dikixinari;         </li> <li>• Mapeletelo na matsalelo;         </li> <li>• Riyimelariendli;         </li> <li>• Riviti;         </li> <li>• Masiku ya vhiki;         </li> <li>• Mavito ya tin'hweti;         </li> <li>• Mavito ya tiholodeyi;         </li> <li>• Mitlawa ya 3 na 4.         </li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tinhlamuselo ta mifungo;         </li> <li>• Swihluvi swa mbulavulo;         </li> <li>• Tikhodi ta mbulavulo kumbe ririmi;         </li> <li>• Mikomiso.         </li> </ul> |

#### 6.4.4 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Dikixinari ya <i>Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca</i> ya 2017</p>   | <p><i>Longman Active Study Dictionary</i> ya 2010</p>                 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vahumelerisi va dikixinari;         </li> <li>• Nomboro ya ISBN.         </li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maendli.         </li> </ul> |

## 6.5 Nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa dikixinari ya *Tihlùngù ta Rixaka*

### *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016 na Longman Active Study Dictionary ya 2010*

Nhlokomhakatsongo leyi yi kongomisile eka ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi leti boxiweke laha henhla.

#### 6.5.1 Ntiviso wa valeksikhogirafa

Valeksikhogirafa va dikixinari ya *Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga (2016)*, i valeksikhogirafa lava va tiyimelaka eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga. Kasi leswi swi hambana na dikixinari ya Xinghezi ya *Longman Active Study Dictionary (2010)*, leyi yona yi tsariweke hi valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo eka vutshuri bya tidikixinari ta Xinghezi.

#### 6.5.2 Ntiviso wa dikixinari na swihlawulekisi swa kona

##### *Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016*

| Vatsari                   | Lembe ra nkandziyiso | Vito   | Edixini            | Ndhawu    | Vahumelerisi       |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| M.M. Marhanele na V. Bila | 2016                 | <i>Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga</i> | Edixini yo sungula | Polokwane | Timbila Publishing |

##### *Longman Active Study Dictionary ya 2010*

| Writer(s) | Year of publication | Title                                  | Edition                 | Place of publication | Publisher                 |
|-----------|---------------------|--|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Longman   | 2010                | <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary</i> | 5 <sup>th</sup> Edition | England              | Pearson Education Limited |

### 6.5.3 Switsarwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Dikixinari ya <i>Tihlungù ta Rixaka</i><br/><i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016</i></p>   | <p><i>Longman Active Study Dictionary ya 2010</i></p>   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ntiviso wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Nomboro ya ISBN;</li> <li>• Vapfuneti hi swatimali;</li> <li>• Xipano xa vahleri;</li> <li>• Vathayipi;</li> <li>• Muxongisi wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Vun'winyi bya dikixinari;</li> <li>• Fonoloji;</li> <li>• Switwari;</li> <li>• Switwalana;</li> <li>• Switatisi;</li> <li>• Muxakaxaka ya switatisi;</li> <li>• Fominiki;</li> <li>• Mofofonoloji;</li> <li>• Swihikahato kumbe swihiko;</li> <li>• Mitlawwa ya maviti;</li> <li>• Masivi;</li> <li>• Switwananisi;</li> <li>• Mikomiso na tinhlamuselo leti nga ta olovisela matirhiselo ya dikixinari;</li> <li>• Tinxaka ta tilema leti nga endzeni ka tsalwa leri;</li> <li>• Matsalelo ya tilema leti kumekaka endzeni ka dikixinari leyi;</li> <li>• Tilema leti humaka eka tindzimi tin'wana naswona ti nga lavekiki eka Xitsonga;</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ntiviso wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Matwariselo na mimfungho;</li> <li>• Mifungho leyi tirhisiweke;</li> <li>• Nhlayo ya tiedixini leti nga hundza;</li> <li>• Nomboro ya ISBN;</li> <li>• Xiletelo xa matirhiselo ya dikixinari;</li> <li>• Xikhenso;</li> <li>• Tinhlamuselo ta mifungho;</li> <li>• Swihluvi swa mbulavulo;</li> <li>• Tikhodi ta mbulavulo kumbe ririmi;</li> <li>• Mikomiso.</li> </ul> |



|  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malombiwa yo suka ka A- Z.</li> </ul> |  |
|--|--|

#### 6.5.4 Switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Dikixinari ya <i>Tihlungù ta Rixaka</i><br><i>Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016</i>   | <i>Longman Active Study Dictionary ya 2010</i>               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nsumo wa dikixinari;</li> <li>• Rito ro yimela vatsari;</li> <li>• Xiyimo xa tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga hi tinhlayo ta tiphesente;</li> <li>• Xikongomelo xa dikixinari leyi.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maendli.</li> </ul> |

#### 6.6 Mbalango wa leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso wa tidikixinari

Xikongomelokulu xa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi boxiweke laha henhla i ku valanga leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso wa tidikixinari leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu.

##### 6.6.1 *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017 na Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English ya 2015*

##### 6.6.1.1 Mbalango wa leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi leti boxiweke laha henhla ta ririmin'we

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku valanga switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso lowu endliweke exikarhi ka tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla.

Eka nxopaxopompimaniso wa hina hi kumile leswaku tidikixinari letimbirhi ti kombisiwile ntiviso wa tona laha ti sunguleke hi vito ra vatsari, lembe ra nkandziyiso, vito ra dikixinari, nomboro ya edixini, ndhawu ya nkandziyiso na ku hetelela hi vito ra vakandziyisi. Ku hambana loku hi ku vonaka eka mpimaniso lowu hi leswaku vutsari

bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga bya ha salerile endzhaku hikuva ko va na tiedixini timbirhi ntsena ta dikixinari leyi kasi eka Xinghezi ti le ka edixini ya vunhungu.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga va sungule hi ku komba vun'winyi bya dikixinari kasi eka ya Xinghezi ku sunguriwile hi ku komba mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari. Leswi swi komba ku tsana eka tlhelo ra vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga hikuva xiphemu lexi a xi pfuni mutirhisi wa dikixinari eka ku n'wi havaxerisa vutivi. Kasi xiyenge lexi nyikiweke eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi xi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku tiva mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke loko a ri karhi a yi tirhisa.

Eka Xitsonga ku nyikiwile nhlayo ya tiedixini leti nga hundza, kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku kombiwile mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka manghenisiwa ya dikixinari. Leswi swi hi komba kutsana eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga hikuva tinhlayo ta tiedixini leti mbirhi ti boxiweke ti tsariwile hi Xinghezi kungari hi Xitsonga leswi swi hoxekeke. Kasi xihlawulekisi lexi nyikiweke eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi xi na nkoka eka ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku twisisa matirhiselo ya dikixinari na mikomiso ya kona eka manghenisiwa.

Eka Xitsonga ku nyikiwile nomboro ya ISBN, kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku boxiwile xipano xa vahleri lava va hleleke dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi na nkoka hikuva va swi vekile erivaleni leswaku dikixinari leyi yi hleriwile hi swidyondzeki leswi swi tokoteke eka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi.

Eka Xitsonga ku kombiwile mavito ya vaxongisi va dikixinari, kasi eka Xinghezi ku boxiwile tinhlayo ta tiedixini leti ti nga hundza. Leswi swi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku tiva tiedixini leti ti nga hundza loko a ri karhi a endla milavisiso eka dikixinari.

Eka Xitsonga ku boxiwile xipano xa vahlengeleti va dikixinari leswi swi nga pfuneki mutirhisi wa dikixinari kasi eka Xinghezi ku boxiwile mavito ya vatsundzuxi leswi swi nga na nkoka ku va mutirhisi wa dikixinari a swi tiva leswaku ku va dikixinari yi tsariwile ku va ku pfunetile swidyondzeki leswi swi tokoteke hi tlhelo ra leksikhogirafi.

Eka Xitsonga ku boxiwile xitayili na mahlawulelo ya tilema leti kumekaka eka dikixinari leyi, leswi swi nga kombaka kutsana eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga hikuva leswi a swi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko a ri karhi a yi tirhisa. Kasi eka Xinghezi

ku boxiwile mavito ya vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Xinghezi xa laha misaveni hinkwayo. Leswi swi nga na nkoka ku tiva vatsundzuxi lava va ngeniseke xandla eka ndhawu leyi dikixinari yi hlengetiweke kona.

Eka Xitsonga ku kombiwile matirhiselo ya tinhlayo leti kumekaka eka dikixinari, kasi eka Xinghezi ku kombisiwile mavito ya vatsundzuxi eka tilema ta xisayense. Leswi swi nga na nkoka ku komba mavito ya vanhu lava ku tihlanganisiweke na vona eka marito lama ya welaka ehansi ka dyondzo yo karhi.

Eka Xitsonga ku boxiwile matirhiselo ya swihikahato, leswi xihlawulekisi lexi xi nga nkoka hikuva xi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku tiva ndlela leyi swihikahato swi faneleke ku tirhisiwa ha yona. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku nyikiwile rito ro rhangana leswi swi kombaka ku hambana eka tlhelo ra mapakatelelo ya switsariwamahlweni swa dikixinari.

Eka Xitsonga ku kombiwile mapeletelo leswi swi nga na nkoka leswaku mutirhisi wa dikixinari a swi tiva eka tlhelo ra switsariwamahlweni kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku kombiwile tilema leti ti tsariwaka kufana kambe ti vulaka swo hambana. Swiyenge leswi ha swimbirhi swi na nkoka leswaku mutirhisi wa dikixinari a swi tiva.

Eka Xitsonga ku kombiwile riyimelariendli na ku tlhela ku kombiwa riviti. Kasi eka Xitsonga ku kombiwile tilema leti ti tsariwaka ku fana kambe ti peletwa ku hambana Eka Xitsonga ku nyikiwile masiku ya vhiki, mavito ya tin'hweti na mavito ya tiholodeni. Leswi swi kombaka ku tsana eka ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari eka ku pfuna ku oloveriwa hi marhirhiselo ya dikixinari. Kasi eka Xinghezi ku boxiwile no komba marito lama ya pfelelaka, leswi swi nga na nkoka leswaku mutirhisi wa dikixinari a swi tiva.

Eka switsariwamahlweni swa dikixinari leyi ya Xitsonga ku heteleriwile hi ku komba mitlawa ya 3 na 4. Leswi swi kombaka ku tsana hikuva mitlawa ya maviti ya Xitsonga yi tele swinene laha yi hetelalaka eka ntlawa 21. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku kombisiwile na mitshayito na maendli.

Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi hi tlhela hi kuma swilo swa nkoka leswi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari leswi swi papalatiweke eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga leswi swi

katsaka tindlela to kuma tinhlamuselo eka dikixinari, kutwisisa matirhiselo ya rito, ntivoririmi na tinomboro xikan'we na matirhiselo ya tona.

#### 6.6.1.2 Mbalango wa switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku komba switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso lowu endliweke exikarhi ka tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile swihlawulekisi swimbirhi ntsena ku nga ku boxa vito ra vahumelerisi va dikixinari leyi, na ku tlhela ku kombiwa nomboro ya ISBN. Swiphemu leswimbirhi hinkwaswo ka swona a swi pfuni mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko a ri karhi a yi tirhisa. Kasi eka Xinghezi ku kombiwile maendli lama ya hundzulukaka leswi swi nga na nkoka swinene eka mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va a swi tiva loko a ri karhi a tirhisa dikixinari.

Eka dikixinari leyi ya Xinghezi ku tlhele ku nyikiwa swihlawulekisi swa nkoka swa switsariwandzhaku leswi swi tsan'wiweke eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga leswi katsaka tinhlamuselo ta marito lama ya yelanaka, tinhlamuselo leti ti pfunetaka ku olovisela ku tiva ririmi na ku tlhela va boxa marito lama ya kanganyisaka vanhu kumbe vatirhisi va dikixinari.

Eka dikixinari leyi ya Xinghezi va kobile marito lama ya tirhisiwaka ku hambana eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Britheni. Kasi va tlhele va yisa emahlweni hi ku komba swilo swa nkoka leswi katsaka xikatsatinhlamuselo, ku nyika bangi ya marito, ku komba ririmi ra vuxopaxopi bya matsalwa, ku hlamusela vutlhokovetseri, tinxaka ta matsalwa, marito na mikomiso na mifungo leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari, ku komba matshahelo lamanene na ku gimeta xiyenge lexi xa switsariwandzhaku hi ku komba mapeletelo na mifungo ya xifonetiki.

## 6.6.2 *Dikixinari ya Tihlungù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016 na Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English ya 2015*

Mbalango wa leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi leti boxiweke laha henhla ta ririmin'we

### 6.6.2.1 **Mbalango wa switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona**

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku valanga switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi kumiweke exikarhi ka tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla.

Eka nxopaxopompimaniso wa hina hi kumile leswaku tidikixinari letimbirhi ti kombisiwile ntiviso wa tona laha ti sunguleke hi vito ra vatsari, lembe ra nkandziyiso, vito ra dikixinari, nomboro ya edixini, ndhawu ya nkandziyiso na ku hetelela hi vito ra vakandziyisi. Ku hambana loku hi ku vonaka eka mpimaniso lowu hi leswaku vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga bya ha salerile endzhaku hikuva dikixinari leyi ya Xitsonga i yo sungula kasi eka Xinghezi ti le ka edixini ya vunhungu.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga va sungule hi ku komba nomboro ya ISBN kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku sunguriwile hi ku komba mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari. Leswi swi komba ku tsana eka tlhelo ra vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga hikuva xiphemu lexi a xi pfuni mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko a ri karhi a lava vuxokoxoko bya ririmi. Kasi xiyenge lexi nyikiweke eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi xi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku tiva mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke loko a ri karhi a yi tirhisa.

Eka Xitsonga ku kombiwile vapfuneti hi tlhelo ra swatimali, kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku kombiwile mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka manghenisiwa ya dikixinari. Leswi swi hi komba ku tsana eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga hikuva ku va mutirhisi a tiva vapfuneti hi tlhelo ra swatimali a swi n'wi pfuni nchumu eka tlhelo ra matirhiselo ya dikixinari. Kasi xihlawulekisi lexi nyikiweke eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi xi na nkoka eka ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku twisisa matirhiselo ya dikixinari na mikomiso ya kona eka manghenisiwa.

Eka Xitsonga ku boxiwile xipano xa vahleri, vathayipi na vaxongisi va dikixinari. Eka vanhu lava va longoloxiweke eka Xitsonga a va kombi ku va va ri na ntokoto wo karhi hi tlhelo ra dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku boxiwile xipano xa vahleri lava va hleleke dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi na nkoka hikuva va swi vekile erivaleni leswaku dikixinari leyi yi hleriwile hi swidyondzeki leswi swi tokoteke eka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi.

Eka Xitsonga ku kombiwile vun'winyi bya dikixinari, kasi eka Xinghezi ku boxiwile tinhlayo ta tiedixini leti ti nga hundza. Leswi swi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku tiva tiedixini leti ti nga hundza loko a ri karhi a endla milavisiso eka dikixinari. Eka Xitsonga ku tlhele ku nyikiwa dyondzo ya fonoloji, leswi swi nga na nkoka leswaku muturhisi wa dikixinari a swi tiva. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku boxiwile mavito ya vatsundzuxi leswi swi nga na nkoka ku va mutirhisi wa dikixinari a swi tiva leswaku ku va dikixinari yi tsariwile ku va ku pfunetile swidyondzeki leswi swi tokoteke hi tlhelo ra leksikhogirafi.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile switwari, switwalana na tinxakaxaka ta switatisi. Leswi ku nga swiyenge swa nkoka leswaku mutirhisi wa dikixinari a swi tiva. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku boxiwile mavito ya vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi ya Amerika na Xinghezi xa laha misaveni hinkwayo. Leswi swi nga na nkoka naswona leswaku mutirhisi a tiva vatsundzuxi lava va ngeniseke xandla eka ndhawu leyi dikixinari yi hlengeletweke kona.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku tlhele ku nyikiwa dyondzo ya fominiki na mofoloji leswi swi nga na nkoka eka ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari. Kambe hi vona kuhambana eka ndlela leyi swiphemu leswi swi ngenisiweke ha yona loko hi yi pimanisa na dikixinari ya Xinghezi.

Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku boxiwile mavito ya vatsundzuxi eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Xinghezi xa laha misaveni hinkwayo. Leswi swi nga na nkoka ku tiva vatsundzuxi lava va ngeniseke xandla eka ndhawu leyi dikixinari yi hlengeletweke kona.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku kombiwile swihikahato kumbe swihiko, xiphemu lexi xi na nkoka hikuva xi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va a tiva mafunghelo na

mahikahatelo loko a ri karhi a tirhisa dikixinari. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku kombiwile tilema leti ti tsariwaka ku fana kambe ti vulaka swo hambana.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile tafula ra mitlawwa ya maviti, tafula ra masivi na switwananisi. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku boxiwile no komba marito lama ya pfelelaka, leswi swi hlawulekisi leswi boxiweke laha henhla hi nga boxaka leswaku swi na nkoka hinkwaswo eka mutirhisi wa dikixinari.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile mikomiso na tinhlamuselo leti ti nga ta pfuna mutirhisi ku oloveriwa ku tirhisa dikixinari. Kasi eka Xinghezi kona ku nyikiwile mitshayito leyi na yona yi nga na nkoka leswaku mutirhisi wa dikixinari a yi tiva.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga va kombile tinxaka ta tilema leti nga endzeni ka dikixinari leyi, matsalelo ya tilema leti, na ku boxa tilema leti humaka eka tindzimi tin'wana naswona ti nga lavekiki eka Xitsonga. Kasi va gimetile ndzima leyi hi ku komba malombiwa yo suka ka alifabete A kufika eka Z.

Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi kona va gimetile ndzima leyi ya switsariwamahlweni hi ku komba swilo swa nkoka leswi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari leswi swi tsan'wiweke eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga leswi swi katsaka tindlela to kuma tinhlamuselo eka dikixinari, kutwisisa matirhiselo ya rito, ntivoririmi na tinomboro xikan'we na matirhiselo ya tona.

#### **6.6.2.2 Mbalango wa switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona**

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku valanga switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi kumiweke exikarhi ka tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile swihlawulekisi swa mune swa switsariwandzhaku. Swihlawulekisi leswi swi katsa nsumo wa dikixinari, rito ro yimela vatsari, xiyimo xa tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga hi tinhlayo ta tiphesente. Laha va gimeteke ndzima leyi hikuva va boxa xikongomelo xa dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi kombaka ku tsana eka matsalelo ya switsariwandzhaku loko hi swi pimanisa na ndlela leyi swi tsariweke ha yona eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi.

Eka xiyenge xa switsariwandzhaku swa dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku andlariwile swihlawulekisi swa nkoka swa switsariwandzhaku leswi swi tsan'wiweke eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga leswi katsaka tinhlamuselo ta marito lama ya yelanaka, tinhlamuselo leti ti pfunetaka ku olovisela ku tiva ririmi na ku tlhela va boxa marito lama ya kanganyisaka vanhu kumbe vatirhisi va dikixinari.

Eka dikixinari leyi ya Xinghezi va kombile marito lama ya tirhisiwaka ku hambana eka Xinghezi xa Amerika na Britheni. Kasi va tlhela va yisa emahlweni hi ku komba swilo swa nkoka leswi katsaka xikatsatinhlamuselo, ku nyika bangi ya marito, ku komba ririmi ra vuxopaxopi bya matsalwa, ku hlamusela vutlhokovetseri, tinxaka ta matsalwa, marito na mikomiso na mifungo leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari, ku komba matshahelo lamanene na ku gimeta xiyenge lexi xa switsariwandzhaku hi ku komba mapeletelo na mifungo ya xifonetiki.

### **6.6.3 Dikixinari ya Xitsonga: ya ka Lingua Franca ya 2017 na Longman Active Study Dictionary ya 2010**

Mbalango wa leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi leti boxiweke laha henhla ta ririmin'we

#### **6.6.3.1 Mbalango wa switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona**

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku valanga switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi kumiweke exikarhi ka tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla.

Eka nxopaxopompimaniso wa hina hi kumile leswaku switsariwandzhaku swa tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ta ririmin'we swi tsariwile hi ndlela yo tsana. Hi boxa leswi hikuva eka yin'we ya tidikixinari leti ta Xitsonga ku sunguriwile hi ku komba vun'winyi bya dikixinari kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku sunguriwile hi ku komba matwariselo na mifungo leyi kumekaka eka dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi komba ku tsana eka tlhelo ra vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga hikuva xiphemu lexi ku sunguriweke hi xona eka dikixinari leyi a xi vuyerisi mutirhisi wa dikixinari. Kasi xiyenge lexi nyikiweke eka



dikixinari ya Xinghezi xi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku tiva matwariselo ya marito na mifungo leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari.

Eka Xitsonga ku nyikiwile nhlayo ya tiedixini leti nga hundza, kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku kombiwile mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka manghenisiwa ya dikixinari. Leswi swi hi komba ku tsana eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga hikuva tinhlayo ta tiedixini letimbirhi ti boxiweke ti tsariwile hi Xinghezi kungari hi Xitsonga leswi swi hoxekeke. Kasi xihlawulekisi lexi nyikiweke eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi xi na nkoka eka ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku twisisa matirhiselo ya dikixinari na mikomiso ya kona.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile nomboro ya ISBN, kasi eka ya Xinghezi ku boxiwile nhlayo ya tiedixini leti ti nga hundza ta dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi na nkoka hikuva va swi vekile erivaleni leswaku dikixinari leyi yi fikile eka edixini ya vuntlhanu kasi eka Xitsonga ko va tiedixini timbirhi ntsena.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku kombiwile mavito ya vaxongisi va dikixinari, kasi eka Xinghezi ku boxiwile nomboro ya ISBN. Leswi swi tiyisisaka ku tsana na ku hambana eka mapakatelelo ya swihlawulekisi swa switsariwahandle exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku boxiwile xipano xa vahlengeleti va dikixinari leswi swi nga pfuneki mutirhisi wa dikixinari kasi eka Xinghezi ku nyikiwile xiletelo xa matirhiselo ya dikixinari. Leswi swi nga na nkoka na ku tlhela swi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari leswaku a ti va ndlela leyi a faneleke a tirhisa dikixinari ha yona.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile xikhenso na rito ro rhanga, laha na le ka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku nyikiweke xikhenso. Laha hi vona ku fana eka mapakatelelo ya swihlawulekisi swa switsariwamahlweni.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku tlhele ku boxiwa mavito ya swirho swa vulawuri, laha xiyenge lexi xi kombaka ku tsana ka dikixinari leyi ya Xitsonga hikuva xiyenge lexi a xi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko a ri karhi a yi tirhisa.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku boxiwile xitayili na mahlawulelo ya tilema leti kumekaka eka dikixinari leyi, leswi swi nga kombaka ku tsana eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta

Xitsonga hikuva leswi a swi pfuni mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko a ri karhi a yi tirhisa. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku nyikiwile tinhlamuselo ta mifungo leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari. Leswi swi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko a hlangana na mifungo endzeni ka yona leswaku a yi ti va leswaku yi yimele yini.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku boxiwile mahlawulelo ya tilema leti kumekaka endzeni ka dikixinari leyi, kasi eka Xinghezi ku kombiwile swihluvi swa mbulavulo swa Xinghezi. Leswi swi nga na nkoka leswaku mutirhisi wa dikixinari a ti va swihluvi swa mbulavulo swa ririmi ro karhi.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku kombisiwile leswaku dikixinari leyi yi kongomisiwa eka mani, leswi swi kombaka kutsana ka switsariwamahlweni swa dikixinari leyi hikuva xiphemu lexi a xi vuyerisi mutirhisi wa dikixinari. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku kombiwile tikhodi ta mbulavulo kumbe ririmi ra Xinghezi.

Eka tidikixinari letimbirhi ku nyikiwile mikomiso, leswi swi kombaka ku fana eka tlhelo ra swihlawulekisi swa switsariwahandle. Kasi ku hambana loku ku nga kona hileswaku eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi xiphemu lexi a xo gimeta switsariwamahlweni.

Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga va yile emahlweni va komba swihlawulekisi swa switsariwamahlweni leswi swi katsaka matirhiselo ya tinomboro, matirhiselo ya swihikahato leswi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari leyi, mapeletelo na matsalelo, riyimelariendli, riviti, masiku ya vhiki, mavito ya tin'hweti, mavito ya tiholodeyi na ku gimeta hi ku hlamusela ntlawa wa 3 na 4. Swiyenge leswi swi longoloxiweke laha henhla swi komba ku hambana ka mapakatelelo ya swihlawulekisi swa switsariwamahlweni eka tidikixinari letimbirhi.

#### **6.6.3.2 Mbalango wa switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona**

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku valanga switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi kumiweke exikarhi ka tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile swihlawulekisi swimbirhi ntsena ku nga ku boxa vito ra vahumelerisi va dikixinari leyi, na ku tlhela ku kombiwa nomboro ya ISBN.

Swiphemu leswimbirhi hinkwaswo ka swona a swi pfuni mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko a ri karhi a yi tirhisa. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku nyikiwile xihlawulekisi xin'we ntsena xa switsariwandzhaku ku nga ku nyika tafula ra maendli na mikarhi ya wona. Leswi swi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va a tiva maendli yo hambanahambana na mikarhi ya wona.

#### **6.6.4 Dikixinari ya Tihlùngù ta Rixaka Dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya 2016 na Longman Active Study Dictionary ya 2010**

Mbalango wa leswi kumiweke eka nxopaxopompimaniso exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi leti boxiweke laha henhla ta ririmin'we

##### **6.6.4.1 Mbalango wa switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona**

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku valanga switsariwamahlweni na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi kumiweke exikarhi ka tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla.

Eka nxopaxopompimaniso wa hina hi kumile leswaku tidikixinari letimbirhi ti kombisiwile ntiviso wa tona laha ti sunguleke hi vito ra vatsari, lembe ra nkandziyiso, vito ra dikixinari, nomboro ya edixini, ndhawu ya nkandziyiso na ku hetelela hi vito ra vakandziyisi. Ku hambana loku hi ku vonaka eka mpimaniso lowu hi leswaku vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga bya ha salerile endzhaku hikuva dikixinari leyi ya Xitsonga i yo sungula kasi eka Xinghezi ti le ka edixini ya vuntlhanu.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga va sungule hi ku komba nomboro ya ISBN kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku sunguriwile hi ku komba matwariselo na mifugho leyi kumekaka eka dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi komba ku tsana eka tlhelo ra vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga hikuva xiphemu lexi a xi pfuni mutirhisi wa dikixinari. Kasi xiyenge lexi nyikiweke eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi xi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku tiva matwariselo ya marito na mifugho leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari.

Eka Xitsonga ku kombiwile vapfuneti hi tlhelo ra swatimali, kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku kombiwile mifugho leyi tirhisiweke eka manghenisiwa ya dikixinari. Leswi

swi hi komba ku tsana eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga hikuva ku va mutirhisi a ti va vapfuneti hi tlhelo ra swatimali a swi n'wi pfuni nchumu eka tlhelo ra matirhiselo ya dikixinari. Kasi xihlawulekisi lexi nyikiweke eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi xi na nkoka eka ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku twisisa mifungo leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari loko a ri karhi a yi tirhisa.

Eka Xitsonga ku boxiwile xipano xa vahleri, vathayipi na vaxongisi va dikixinari. Eka vanhu lava va longoloxiweke eka Xitsonga a va kombi ku va va ri na ntokoto wo karhi hi tlhelo ra dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku boxiwile nhlayo ya tiedixini leti ti nga hundza leswi swi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko a ri karhi a handza vuxokoxoko eka yona.

Eka Xitsonga ku kombiwile vun'winyi bya dikixinari, kasi eka Xinghezi ku nyikiwile nomoro ya ISBN, leswi swi nga na nkoka leswaku mutirhisi a swi tiva.

Eka Xitsonga ku nyikiwile dyondzo ya fonoloji, leswi swi nga na nkoka leswaku mutirhisi wa dikixinari a swi tiva. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku nyikiwile xiletelo xa matirhiselo ya dikixinari. Swiyenge leswi swa switsariwamahlweni hinkwaswo swi na nkoka kambe hi vona ku hambana eka ndlela leyi swi pakateriweke ha yona eka tidikixinari letimbirhi.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile switwari, switwalana na tinxakaxaka ta switatisi. Leswi ku nga swiyenge swa nkoka leswaku mutirhisi wa dikixinari a swi tiva. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku nyikiwile xikhenso laha ku khensiweke vanhu lava va hoxeke xandla eka ku tsariwa ka dikixinari leyi ya Xinghezi.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku tlhele ku nyikiwa dyondzo ya fominiki na mofoloji leswi swi nga na nkoka eka ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku hlamuseriwile mifungo leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari leyi. Leswi swiphemu leswi swi nga na nkoka eka ku pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari. Kambe hi vona ku hambana eka ndlela leyi swiphemu leswi swi nghenisiweke ha yona loko hi yi pimanisa na dikixinari ya Xinghezi.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku kombiwile swihikahato kumbe swihiko. Xiphemu lexi xi na nkoka hikuva xi pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va a ti va mafunghelo na mahikahatelo loko a ri karhi a tirhisa dikixinari. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku boxiwile swihluvi swa mbulavulo leswi swi nga na nkoka leswaku mutirhisi wa dikixinari a swi tiva loko a ri karhi a tirhisa dikixinari.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile tafula ra mitlawwa ya maviti, tafula ra masivi na switwananisi. Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku kombiwile tikhodi ta mbulavulo ta ririmi ra Xinghezi.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile mikomiso na tinhlamuselo leti ti nga ta pfuna mutirhisi ku oloveriwa ku tirhisa dikixinari. Kasi eka Xinghezi kona ku gimetiwile xiyenge lexi xa switsariwamahlweni hi ku nyika mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari leyi.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga va yisile emahlweni eka xiyenge lexi xa switsariwamahlweni hi ku komba tinxaka ta tilema leti nga endzeni ka dikixinari leyi, matsalelo ya tilema leti, na ku boxa tilema leti humaka eka tindzimi tin'wana naswona ti nga lavekiki eka Xitsonga. Kasi va gimetile xiyenge lexi hi ku komba malombiwa yo suka ka alifabete A kufika eka Z.

#### 6.6.4.2 Mbalango wa switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku valanga switsariwandzhaku na swihlawulekisi swa kona leswi kumiweke exikarhi ka tidikixinari leti boxiweke laha henhla.

Eka dikixinari ya Xitsonga ku nyikiwile swihlawulekisi swa mune swa switsariwandzhaku. Swihlawulekisi leswi swi katsa nsumo wa dikixinari, rito ro yimela vatsari, xiyimo xa tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga hi tinhlayo ta tipesente. Laha va gimeteke ndzima leyi hikuva va boxa xikongomelo xa dikixinari leyi. Leswi swi kombaka ku tsana eka matsalelo ya switsariwandzhaku loko hi swi pimanisa na ndlela leyi swi tsariweke ha yona eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi.

Kasi eka dikixinari ya Xinghezi ku nyikiwile xihlawulekisi xin'we ntsena xa switsariwandzhaku ku nga ku nyika tafula ra maendli na mikarhi ya wona. Leswi swi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari ku va a ti va maendli yo hambanahambana na mikarhi ya wona.

## 6.7 Nghimeto

Ndzima leyi yi kotile ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa vuxokoxoko lebyi hlengeleteriweke ndzavisiso lowu. Eka ndzima leyi hi xopaxopile mapeletelo ya marito exikarhi ka tidikixinari ta Xitsonga ta ririmin'we leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu. Eka ndzima leyi hi kotile ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga na Xinghezi leti hlawuleriweke ndzavisiso lowu hi wu endleke. Hi nyikile ntiviso wa tidikixinari leti na swihlawulekisi swa kona. Ndzima leyi yi xopaxopile switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku xikan'we na swihlawulekisi swa kona. Eka ndzima leyi hi nyikile mbalango wa leswi kumiweke eka nxopanxopompimaniso wa tidikixinari leti. Hi gimetile ndzima leyi hi nghimeto wa ndzima tanihi goza ro yi lungelela eka ndzima leyi landzelaka.

## NDZIMA YA 7: NKATSAKANYO, SWIBUMABUMELO NA NGHIMETO

### 7.0 Manghenelo

Xikongomelo xa ndzima leyi i ku boxa swikongomelo leswi fikeleriweke eka ndzavisiso na ku nyika nkatsakanyo wa ndzavisiso lowu. Ndzima leyi yi tlhele yi boxa swibumabumelo leswi tumbuluxiweke endzhaku ka ndzavisiso lowu. Hi nyikile nghimeto wa ndzima leyi. Kasi hi hetisile hi ku boxa swihlovo swa matsalwa lama ya tirhisiweke ku fikelela swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso lowu.

### 7.1 Ndlela leyi swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso swi fikeleriweke hayona

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku komba xikongomelokulu na swikongomelotsongo swa ndzavisiso leswi fikeleriweke endzhaku ka nxopaxopompimaniso. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi ta pfula valeksikhogirafa na valavisisi mahlo ku vona vangwa leri ri nga kona eka vutsari bya tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga.

#### 7.1.1 Xikongomelokulu xa ndzavisiso na ndlela leyi xi fikeleriweke hayona

Xikongomelokulu xa ndzavisiso lowu a ku ri ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa xivumbeko xa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga hi ku pakanisa eka switshuriwa swa valeksikhogirafa va ximfumo na lava tiyimelaka. Eka ndzavisiso wa hina hi kumile leswaku switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga swi tsariwile hi ndlela yo tsana loko hi swi pimanisa na tidikixinari ta Xinghezi. Hi boxile leswi hikuva ndlela leyi swi tshuriweke ha yona yi kombisile kahle leswaku a ku landzeleriwangi swilaveko swa tithiyori ta leksikhogirafi leti kongomisaka eka matsalelo lamanene ya xivumbeko xa dikixinari. Ku tsana ka switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari leti ta Xitsonga ta ririmin'we swi tlhele swi komba kahle leswaku mhaka ya vuxaka bya valeksikhogirafa na vatindzimi a yi tekeriwangi enhlokweni loko ku vumbiwa swiyenge leswi swa switsariwahandle.

### 7.1.2 Swikongomelotsongo swa ndzavisiso na ndlela leyi swi fikeleriweke hayona

Nkoka wa nhlokomhakatsongo leyi i ku komba ndlela leyi swikongomelotsongo swa ndzavisiso lowu hi swi fikeleleke hayona. Swivutiso swa ndzavisiso lowu swi simekiwile ehenhla ka swikongomelotsongo, ku nga leswi landzelaka:

- Xana vundzeni bya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we byi vumbiwile njhani?

Eka ndzavisiso wa hina hi kumile leswaku vundzeni bya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we byi vumbiwile hi ndlela yo tsana. Hi boxa leswi hikuva vundzeni bya dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we byi komba kahle leswaku a ku tekeriwi enhlokweni vuxokoxoko bya nkoka lebyi kombaka milawu ya mavumbelo ya swiyenge leswi vumbaka switsariwahandle ku ya hi swilaveko swa thiyori ya leksikhogirafi leyi vuriwaka *Modern theory of Lexicographic functions* (1980).

Vundzeni bya dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga byi tlhela byi komba ku tsan'wiwa ka vuxaka lebyi byi nga kona exikarhi ka valeksikhogirafa na van'watindzimi. Hi boxa leswi hikuva eka dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga, ku papalatiwile nkoka wa thiyori ya lingwisitiki leyi tivekaka tanihi *linguistic theory* (1965), leswi swi tikomba hikuva ku nga ngenhisiwangi vuxokoxoko bya nkoka bya vuvulavuri. Eka ndzavisiso wa hina hi swi vekile erivaleni leswaku vuxaka exikarhi ka tithiyori leti boxiweke laha henhla i bya nkoka ku letela valeksikhogirafa eka ku vumba vundzeni bya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga.

- Hi wihi nkoka wa vundzeni bya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we tanihi goza ra ku pfuneta mutirhisi ku tokotisisa matirhiselo ya yona hi ndlela leyi vuyerisaka?

Eka ndzavisiso wa hina hi kumile leswaku vundzeni bya switsariwahandle bya dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga byi na nkoka swinene eka ku pfuneta mutirhisi ku tokotisisa matirhiselo ya yona hi ndlela leyi vuyerisaka. Eka ndzavisiso wa hina hi



kumile leswaku valeksikhogirafa va dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga va papalata ku ngenisa vuxokoxoko bya nkoka loko va vumba vundzeni bya switsariwahandle.

Vuxokoxoko lebyi hi byi hlengeleteke eka ndzavisiso lowu byi komba kahle leswaku ku na mpfumaleko wa vutivi hi valeksikhogirafa va dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga loko va vumba vundzeni bya switsariwahandle. Leswi swi endlaka leswaku vatirhisi va dikixinari ya ririmin'we va tikeriwa ku yi tirhisa xikan'we na ku kuma vuxokoxoko bya nkoka lebyi byi va vuyerisaka.

- Hi rihi endlelo leri landzelerisekaka ra mavumbelo na malongoloxelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi vumbaka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya Xitsonga ya ririmin'we leri simekiweke ehenhla ka thiyori ya leksikhogirafi?

Eka ndzavisiso wa hina hi vona swi fanerile ku boxa leswaku endlelo leri landzerisekaka ra mavumbelo na malongoloxelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi vumbaka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we ri fanele ku leteriwa hi thiyori ya *Modern theory of Lexicographic functions* leyi kumekaka eka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi. Eka ndzavisiso wa hina hi tlhele hi kuma leswaku swa fanela leswaku valeksikhogirafa va dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga leswaku loko va vumba na ku longoloxa vuxokoxoko lebyi vumbaka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we va tekela enhlokweni nkoka wa thiyori ya lingwisitiki leyi tivekaka tanihi *linguistic theory*.

Hi boxa leswi hikuva hi vonile ku ri na vuxaka lebyikulu exikarhi ka tithiyori leti hi ti boxeke laha henhla eka mavumbelo na malongoloxelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi byi vumbaka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we. Eka ndzavisiso lowu hi boxa hi nga kanakani leswaku endlelo leri landzerisekaka ra mavumbelo na malongoloxelo ya vuxokoxoko lebyi vumbaka switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya fanele ku leteriwa na ku lawuriwa hi thiyori ya leksikhogirafi leyi vuriwaka *Modern theory of Lexicographic functions*. Eka ndzavisiso lowu hi bumabumela leswaku valeksikhogirafa va dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga va fanele ku tekela enhlokweni vuxaka lebyi nga kona exikarhi ka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi na dyondzo ya lingwisitiki. Ehansi ka dyondzo leyi hi kuma thiyori leyi vuriwaka *linguistic theory* leyi yi nga na nkoka eka ku vumba na ku longoloxa vuxokoxoko bya switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga. Hi ku katsakanya hi boxa leswaku valeksikhogirafa va

dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga va fanele ku tekela enhlokweni vuxaka lebyi nga kona eka tithiyori leti hi ti boxeke laha henhla loko va ri karhi va vumba na ku longoloxa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga.

Nkoka wa vuxokoxoko lebyi hi byi andlaleke laha henhla wu? komba leswaku swikongomelotsongo swa ndzavisiso lowu swi fikeleriwile hi nkhaqato. Vuxokoxoko lebyi byi ta tlhela byi pfuna valeksikhogirafa va dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga na valavisisi hi ku angarhela ku vona nkoka wa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we, mavumbelo na malongoloxelo ya vuxokoxoko bya switsariwahandle na ku tiva ndlela leyi landzelerisekaka ya mavumbelo ya switsariwahandle hi ku leteriwa hi thiyori ya leksikhogirafi na vuxaka bya yona na thiyori ya lingwisitiki eka ku vumba switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we ya Xitsonga.

## **7.2 Nkatsakanyo wa leswi kumiweke eka ndzavisiso**

Endzhaku ka ku endla nxopaxopompimaniso wa hina hi vona swi fanerile leswaku hi nyika nkatsakanyo wo komba leswi hi swi voneke eka nxopaxopompimaniso lowu hi wu endleke.

Eka ndzavisiso lowu hi kumile leswaku vundzeni bya switsariwahandle bya tidikixinari ta Xitsonga byi tsariwile hi ndlela yo tsana loko hi byi pimanisa na tidikixinari ta Xinghezi. Mavumbelo ya swihlawulekisi swa switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku swa tidikixinari ta Xitsonga swi komba ku hambana na ndlela leyi tidikixinari ta Xinghezi leti hi ti pimaniseke na tona swi vumbiweke ha yona. Eka swihlawulekisi swa switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta Xitsonga leti xopaxopiweke eka ndzavisiso lowu ti vonaka ti ngenisiwile na swiyenge leswi swi nga pfuneki mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko a ri karhi a yi tirhisa.

Swihlawulekisi leswi swi ngenisiweke eka switsariwandzhaku leswi swi nga pfuneki mutirhisi wa dikixinari swi katsa ku komba vapfuneti hi tlhelo ra swatimali, vathayipi, vaxongisi va dikixinari na swin'wana. Kasi eka tidikixinari ta Xinghezi hi vona ku ngenisiwile swihlawulekisi swa nkoka swa switsariwamahlweni na switsariwandzhaku leswi swi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari loko a ri karhi a yi tirhisa

swo tanihi mapeletelo, mifungo leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari, matsalelo ya xifonetiki, mikomiso leyi tirhisiweke eka dikixinari na swin'wana swa nkoka swa ririmi.

Eka tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga, hi tlhele hi vona ku tsana loko hi languta eka ndlela leyi switsariwandzhaku swa tidikixinari leti swi tsariweke ha kona. Tidikixinari leti ta Xitsonga ti ngenisiwile swihlawulekisi swa switsariwandzhaku leswi swi nga vuyeriseki mutirhisi wa dikixinari swo tanihi nsumo wa dikixinari, rito ro yimela vatsari, xiyimo xa tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga hi tinhlayonhlayo ta tiphesente na xikongomelo xa dikixinari.

Leswi swi kobile ku tsana ka switsariwandzhaku swa tidikixinari leti ta Xitsonga ta ririmin'we. Kasi eka Xinghezi ku ngenisiwile swihlawulekisi leswi swi pfunaka mutirhisi wa dikixinari swo tanihi tafula ra maendli, mikomiso, mapeletelo, matshahelo, tinxaka ta matsalwa, ririmi ra vuxopaxopi na swin'wana swa nkoka eka ririmi.

### 7.3 Swibumabumelo

Endzhaku ka leswi hi swi kumiweke hi nkarhi wa ndzavisiso lowu, hi vona swi fanerile leswaku hi bumabumela leswi landzelaka ku ringeta ku tlakusa na ku hlulukisa tindzimi ta Vantima laha Afrika-Dzonga eka tlhelo ra switsariwahandle swa dikixinari ya ririmin'we ehansi ka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi.

- a) Valeksikhogirafa va tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga va fanele ku vumba vundzeni bya switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we hi ku tirhisana na vatindzimi leswaku swi ta vuyerisa mutirhisi wa dikixinari.
- b) Valeksikhogirafa va fanele ku tekela enhlokweni nkoka wa vundzeni bya switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga hi ndlela leyi pfunaka mutirhisi wa yona.
- c) Valeksikhogirafa va Xitsonga va fanele ku tekela enhlokweni thiyori ya *modern lexicographic functions* leyi letelaka hi ndlela ya mavumbelo na malongoloxelo

ya vuxokoxoko lebyi vumbaka switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we leyi kumekaka ehansi ka dyondzo ya leksikhogirafi hi ku tirhisana na vatindzimi.

- d) Tihuvo leti nyikiweke matimba yo hluvukisa tindzimi ta Xintima to tanihi Huvo yo Angarhela ya Tindzimi ta Afrika-Dzonga (HATAD), National Language Boards (NLBS), Huvo ya Ririmi ra Xitsonga (HURIRIXI), Yuniti ya Xitsonga ya Ngula ya Xitsonga National Lexicographic Units (XNLU) ti fanele ku hlohlotella valeksikhogirafa na vatindzimi va Xitsonga ku tirhisana loko va vumba switsariwahandle swa tidikixinari ta ririmin'we ta Xitsonga ku endlela ku vuyerisa mutirhisi wa dikixinari.

#### 7.4 Nghimeto

Nkoka wa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari wu tlhele wu kombiwa hi Chabata (2009) loko a boxa leswaku switsariwahandle swa dikixinari a swi fanelangi ku tsariwa ntsena kambe ku fanele ku tsariwa hi ku landza tithiyori ta leksikhogirafi na lingwisitiki. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxile leswaku loko hi ta kota ku vona nkoka wa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari swi fanele ku va swi tsariwile hi ku landza thiyori ya *Modern theory of Lexicographic functions* ya Bergeholtz na Tarp (1980) xikan'we na thiyori ya lingwisitiki leyi hlukisiweke hi xidyondzeki Chomsky (1965) leyi tivekaka tanihi *linguistic theory*. Marito lama ya hi komba kahle leswaku loko swi tsariwile hi ku landza tithiyori leti boxiweke swi ta pfuna mutirhisi wa dikixinari hikuva ku ta va ku ngenisiwile vuxokoxoko bya nkoka.

De Schyver (2000) u tlhandlekerile hi ku boxa leswaku swiphemu leswi swa dikixinari swi na nkoka swinene hikokwalaho swi fanele ku dyondzisiwa hi vadyondzisi na valeteri va ririmi. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxile leswi hi ku vona leswaku machudeni lama ya tivaka ku landzelerisa switsariwahandle swa dikixinari va vuyeriwa hi vutivi loko va tirhisa dikixinari.

Nkoka wa swivumbi leswi swa dikixinari wu tlhele wu tiyisiwa hi Hartmann (1996) loko a lwela leswaku ku fanele ku va na ndlela yin'we yo tsala swivumbi leswi ku pfuna vatirhisi va dikixinari. Xidyondzeki lexi xi boxile leswaku swi ta pfuna vatirhisi va

dikixinari hi ku kuma vuxokoxoko lebyi byi nga va hambukiseki loko ku landzeleriwa ndlela yin'we yo tsala swivumbi leswi.

Hi boxa hi nga kanakani leswaku swivumbi leswi swi na nkoka eka mutirhisi wa dikixinari hikuva u kota ku kuma vuxokoxoko lebyi a byi lavaka hi ndlela yo tsemakanya na ku olova. Bergenholtz, Tarp na Wiegand (1999) va seketerile nkoka wa swivumbi leswi eka mutirhisi wa dikixinari hikuva va boxile leswaku swi fanele ku tsariwa kahle leswaku vatirhisi va tidikixinari va ta vuyeriwa.

Ndzima leyi yi kotile ku andlala swikongomelo leswi swi fikekeleriweke na ku tlhela yi nyika nkatsakanyo wa leswi kumiweke eka ndzavisiso lowu. Hi boxile swibumabumelo leswi hi swi kumeke endzhaku ka nxopaxopompimaniso wa hina. Eka ndzima leyi hi nyikile nghimeto wa yona tanihi ndlela yo gimeta ndzavisiso lowu. Hi gimetile hi ku boxa swihlovo swa matsalwa lama ya hoxeke xandla leswaku hi fikelela swikongomelo swa ndzavisiso lowu.

## XIHLOVO XA MATSALWA

- Anderson, V. 2008. *Criteria for Evaluating Qualitative Research. United States of America.* John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Al-Kasimi, A.M. 1983. *The Interlingual/ Translation Dictionary.* Hartmann, R.R.K. (Ed.). 1983. *Lexicography: Principles and Practices:* 153-162. London: Academic Press.
- Atkins, B.T. 1998. *Using Dictionaries: Studies of dictionary use by language learners and translators.* Tübingen: Max Niemeyer Verlag.
- Ayto, J. 1990. *Words from the 1990s.* New York: Oxford University Press.
- Badenhorst, C. M. 2008. *Dissertation writing: A research journey.* Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- Bergenholtz, H na Tarp, S. 2003. 'Two opposing theories'. On H. E. Wiegand's recent discovery of lexicographic functions". Aarhus University: Denmark.
- Bergenholtz, H na Tarp, S. 2010. *LSP lexicography or terminology? The lexicographer's point of view.* Berlin/New York. Pedro A. Fuertes-Olivera.
- Busane, M. 1990. *Lexicography in Central Africa: The User Perspective with special Reference to Zaire:* In Hartmann, R. R. K (ed). *Lexicography in Africa.* Exeter, 19- 35.
- Benjoint, H. 1981. *The foreign Students Use of Monolingual English Dictionaries: A study of Languages Needs and Reference Skills. Applied Linguistics.* New York: Oxford University Press.
- Bergenholtz, H, Tarp, S na Wiegand, H. E. 1999. *Datendistributionstrukturen, Makro- und Mikro strukturen in neueren Fachwörterbüchern.* Berlin: de Gruyter.
- Bergenholtz, H na Gouws, R. 2012. *What is Lexicography? In Lexikos 22,* 31-42.
- Bolinger, D na Brumfit, C.J. 1985. *Vocabulary: Applied Linguistic Perspectives.* Oxford: Pergamon.
- Brumfit, C. J. 1985. *Preface.* In R. Ilson (Ed), *Dictionaries, Lexicography and Language Learning.* Oxford: Pergamon Press.
- Bussmann, H. 1998. *Routledge Dictionary of Language and Linguistics.* USA. Taylor & Francis.
- Bergenholtz, H na Gouws, R. 2012. *What is Lexicography? In Lexikos 22,* 31-42.
- Carter, R. 2012. *Literature and Language.* United Kingdom. University of Norttingham.

- Chabata, E. 2009. *Linguistic Theory in the Practical Lexicography of the African Languages*. Republic of South Africa. Stellenbosch University Library and Information Service.
- Chabata, E na Nkomo, D. 2010. *The Utilisation of outer texts in the practical lexicography of African languages*. *Lexikos* 20 (1), 72-91, 2010.
- Chi, A. 2016. *A review of Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English (6<sup>th</sup> edition)*. England. Cambridge University Press.
- Cobuild, C. 1995. *English Dictionary*. London: Harper Collins.
- Crystal, D. 2008. *A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics*. Sixth Edition. USA. Blackwell Publishing.
- Cohen, L. na Manion, L. 1989. *Research Methods in Education*. 3<sup>rd</sup> Ed. London: Routledge.
- Cresswell, J. W. 2003. *Research design: Qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches*. Second Edition. Sage: California.
- Cantazaro, M. 1988. *Using Qualitative Analytical Techniques*. St Louis: Mosby Incorporated.
- Cobuild, C. 1987. *Collins Cobuild English language Dictionary*. London: Harper Collins.
- Chomsky, N. 1987. *Language, Development and Reading*. The University of California. Falmer Press.
- Comrie, B. 1989. *Language universals and linguistic typology*. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. Chicago: University of Chicago.
- Crystal, D. 2003. *English as global language*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Decesaris, J. 2000. *Polysemy and Sense Extension in Bilingual Lexicography*. Netherlands. EURALEX.
- De Schyver, G. M. na Prinsloo, D. J. 2000. *Dictionary- Making Process with 'Simultaneous Feedback' from the Target Users to the Compilers*. Germany: Universität Stuttgart.
- De Schyver, G. M. 2006. *An Analysis of the Oxford Bilingual School Dictionary: Northern Sotho and English*. South Africa. Stellenbosch University Library.
- Denzin, N na Lincoln, Y. 2000. *The Discipline and Practice of Qualitative Research: Handbook of Qualitative Research*. Washington. Sage: Thousand Oaks.

- Engelberg, S na Lemnitzer, L. 2009. *Lexicographie und Wörterbuchbenutzung*. Univeritat Tübingen. Tübingen: Germany.
- Edith, S. L. 2013. *Tagalog/English Word to Word Dictionary*. USA: Educa Vision Inc.
- Gilliver, P. 2015. *The Making of the Oxford English Dictionary*. United Kingdom. Oxford University Press.
- Gomez, J. 2020. *A dictionary of symptoms*. United Kingdom. Paladin.
- Gouws, R. H. 2002. *Study Guide of General Theory of Lexicography: Department of Dutch, Afrikaans, and African Languages*. RSA: University of Stellenbosch.
- Gouws, R. H. 2004. Outer Texts in Bilingual Dictionaries. *Lexikos* 14: 67-88.
- Gouws, R. H. na Prinsloo, D. J. 2005. *Principles and Practice of South African Lexicography*. Stellenbosch: Sun-Media.
- Gouws, R.H. 2011. *Monolingual and Bilingual Learners' Dictionaries*. Stellenbosch. University of Stellenbosch.
- Gouws, R. H. 2012. Theoretical Lexicography and the International Journal of Lexicography. *International Journal of Lexicography*. 25.4, pp. 450-463
- Guther, D. 1990. *Symposium on Lexicography V Proceedings of the fifth International Conference*. København. Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co.
- Hausmann, F. J. na Wiegand, H. E. 1989. *Component Parts and Structures of General Monolingual Dictionaries*. Routledge and CRC Press.
- Harley, T. A. 2003. *The Psychology of Language from Data to Theory*. Scotland. Taylor & Francis Group.
- Hartmann, R. R. K. 1999. *Dictionaries in Language Learning*. Berlin. Free University.
- Hartmann, R. R. K. 1996. *Lexicography as an applied linguistic discipline: Solving Language Problems from General to Applied Linguistics*. London and New York: Routledge.
- Hartmann, R. R. K. na James, G. 1998. *Dictionary of Lexicography*. London and New York: Routledge.
- Hartmann, R. R. K. 2001. *Teaching and Researching Lexicography: Applied Linguistics in Action Series*. Harlow: Longman/ Person Education.
- Hoad, T. F. 1993. *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology*. Oxford. Oxford University Press.
- Hornby, A. S. 2000. *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary: of Current English*. 6<sup>th</sup> Edition. United Kingdom. Oxford University Press.
- Jackson, H. 2002. *Lexicography: An introduction* Psychology Press. Birmingham.



- University of Central England.
- Jaleniauskiene, E. 2017. *Revitalizing, Foreign Language Learning in Higher Education Using a PBL Curriculum*. Social and Behavioural Sciences. Kaunas, Lithuania. Kaunas University.
- Kammerer, M na Wiegand, H. E. 1998. *Übe die textuelle 'Rahmenstruktur von Printwörterbuchern Präzisierungen and werterführende Überleg ungen*. *Lexicographica* 14, 224-238
- Kwary, D. A. 2014. *Oxford Learner's Dictionary of Academic English*. Oxford. Oxford University Press.
- Kirkpatrick, E. M. 1985. *A lexicographical dilemma: monolingual dictionaries for the native speaker and the learner*. In Ilson, ed. 1985b. 7-13.
- Kyngas, H na Vanhanne, L. 1997. *Content Analysis (Finish)*. Kaunas, Lithuania. Kaunas University of Techonology.
- Lamy, P. 2003. *Dictionary of American Family Names*. USA. Oxford University Press.
- Landau, S.I. (2001). *Dictionaries. The art and Craft of Lexicography*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Leedy, P. na Ormrod, J. 2001. *Practical Reseach: Planning and Design*. 7<sup>th</sup> Edition. Carlifonia. Merrill Prentice Hall and SAGE Publications.
- Lewin, K. 1952. *Field Theory*. United States. Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- Lincoln, Y. S. 2000. *Ethnographic Inquiry and Qualitative Reseach in a Postmodern Age*. University of Calfonia. Sage Publications.
- Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. New Edition for Advanced Learners*. 2014. United Kingdom: Pearson Education Limited.
- Lodico, M na Spaulding, D na Voegtle, K. 2010. *Methods in Educational Research: From theory to Practice*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. Jossey- Brass: San Francisco, California.
- Marhanele, M.M na Bila, V. 2016. *Tihlùngù ta Rixaka: Dikixinari ya Ririmi ra Xitsonga* Polokwane: Timbila Poetry Project.
- Mashele, H.T. 2016. *Towards Corpus-based Dictionaries for Xitsonga*. Unpublished Masters Dissertation. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.

- Mongwe, M. J. 2006. *The Role of the South African National Lexicography Units in the planning and compilation of multifunctional Bilingual Dictionaries*. Stellenbosch: University of Stellenbosch.
- Maree, K. 2008. *The quantitative research Process. First steps in research*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- Marsh, N. 2006. *Journal of Peace Research*. USA: Sage Journals.
- Mouton, J. 1996. *Understanding Social Research*. South Africa: Van Schaik Publishers.
- Mouton, J na Marais, H. C. 1988. *Basic Concepts in the Methodology of the Social Sciences*. Pretoria: HSRC Press.
- National Lexicography Unit. 2014. *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga*. Giyani: Lingua Franca Publishers.
- Nkomo, D. 2015. *Developing a dictionary culture trough intergrated dictionary pedagogy in the outer texts of South African school's dictionaries: the case of Oxford Bilingual School Dictionary: IsiXhosa and English*. *Lexicography ASIALEX 2*, 71-99. 2015.
- National Lexicography Unit. 2014. *Dikixinari ya Xitsonga*. Giyani: Lingua Franca Publishers.
- Neuman, W. L. 2006. *Social Research Methods: Qualitative and Quantitative Approaches*. Toronto: Pearson.
- Nielsen, S. 2006. *A Functional Approach to User Guides*. Max Niemeyer: Tübingen.
- Nkondo, C.P.N. 1981. *Xiletelo xa Xitsonga*. Sovenda. University of the North.
- Landau, S.I. (2001). *Dictionaries. The art and Craft of Lexicography*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Leedy, P. D. 1997. *Practical research: Planning and design*. 6<sup>th</sup> Edition. New Jersey: Prentice-Hall.
- Ogilvie, S. 2012. *Words of the World: A Global History of the Oxford English Dictionary*. New Edition. Britain. Cambridge University Press.
- Ormrod, J. E. 1997. *Educational Psychology*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. United States of America: Merrill Publishers.
- Patten, M. 1990. *Qualitative evaluation and research methods*. Beverly Hills: CA. Sage.

- Rijt, J. W. 2017. *The Vice of Admiration*. Great Britain. Cambridge University Press.
- Ripfel, M. 1989. *Wörterbuchkritik. Eine empirische Analyse von Wörterbuchrezensionen* (Lexicographica Series Maior 29). Tübingen: M. Niemeyer.
- Ronald, R. 1992. *An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*. Second Edition. Oxford. Basil Blackwell.
- Ronald, R. 1992. *An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*. Second Edition. Oxford. Basil Blackwell.
- Rotchford, A. P. 2002. *A Guide to Using Qualitative Research Methodology*. London: Michael Quinn Patton.
- Pedro, A. na Fuertes-Olivera. 2018. *The Routledge Handbook of Lexicography*. London/New York. Routledge.
- Tarp, S. 2008. *Lexicography in the borderland between knowledge and non-knowledge in in general lexicographical theory with particular focus on learner's lexicography*. Aarhus University. Walter de Gruyter.
- The Chambers Dictionary (13<sup>th</sup> Edition): The English dictionary of choice for writers, crossword setters and word lovers*. 2014. London, United Kingdom. John Murray Press.
- The Chambers Dictionary (13<sup>th</sup> Edition): The English dictionary of choice for writers, crossword setters and word lovers*. 2014. London, United Kingdom. John Murray Press.
- Verhoef, M. J. 2004. *Whole system research: moving forward*. United Kingdom: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Wiegand, H. E. 1998. *Wörterbuchforschung. Untersuchungen zur Wörterbuchbenutzung, zur Theorie, Geschichte, kritik and Automatisierung der Lexikographie*. 1. Teilband. Berlin/New York: de Gruyter.
- Wiegand, H.E. 1984. *On the Structure and Contents of a General Theory of Lexicography*. Hartmann, R. R. K (Ed). 1984. LEXeter '83 Proceedings Papers from the International Conference on Lexicography at Exeter, 9-12 September 1983. 13-30 Lexicographica. Series Maior 1. Tübingen: Max Niemeyer Verlag.
- Wiegand, H.E. 1977. "Nachdenken Über Wörterbücher: Aktuelle Probleme" in *Nachdenken Über Wörterbücher* by G. Drosdowski et al. Mannheim: Bibliographisches Institut.
- Wiegand, H. E. 1989. "Der gegenwärtigen Status der Lexikographie" in F. J. Hausmann

et al (eds). Pp. 246- 286. White, P. R. 2006. *The Language of Evaluation: Appraisal in English*. Sydney: Palgrave Macmillan.

White, P. R. 2006. *The Language of Evaluation: Appraisal in English*. Sydney: Palgrave Macmillan.

Winchester, S. 2004. *The Meaning of Everything: The Story of Oxford English Dictionary*. USA. Smithsonian Publishers.